This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

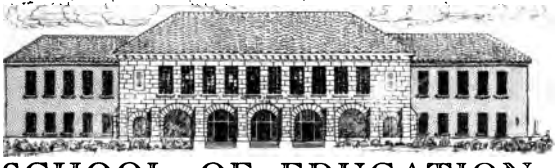
+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

TX 478.61 .E91h
Eutropius,
Eutropius /
Stanford University Libraries
3 6105 04927 0130

HAZZARD



SCHOOL OF EDUCATION
LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK COLLECTION
GIFT OF
THE PUBLISHERS

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

price of this book is $ .....

# EUTROPIUS

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

*EDITED FOR SCHOOL USE*

BY

J. C. HAZZARD, PH.D.
PROFESSOR OF LATIN, PORTLAND ACADEMY

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

To

REV. JACOB COOPER, D.D., D.C.L., LL.D.

WITH GRATEFUL AFFECTION

LIBRARY
Leland Stanford, Jr.
UNIVERSITY

C

COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

EUTROPIUS.

W. P. 3

# PREFACE

THE *Breviarium* of Eutropius has for many years been used successfully in German schools, but, though an American edition was published in the early part of this century, the author has of late years received little attention in this country. Yet in character and subject the *Breviarium* is admirably adapted for elementary work. While the *Viri Romae* deals only with the early history of Rome and the lives of a few great men of the republican age, the *Breviarium* gives an outline of the history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian in 364 A.D., and is thus in subject closely related to the Latin course. The Latin is good, remarkably so for the time of its composition, and is not so difficult as that of Nepos or of parts of the *Viri Romae.*

In editing the text the beginner has constantly been had in mind, and so references to the standard Latin Grammars have been added more copiously than some will consider judicious. It has been found, however, by experience in the classroom, that a reference to the grammar when carefully studied is worth far more than a translation of a difficult passage or comment upon it. The grammatical references are placed at the bottom of the page where they belong. In the Notes, which are principally historical and geographical, the editor has tried to aid the student in mastering the difficulties that



87045

occur rather than to do his work for him. The references to the histories are intended rather for the teacher than for the pupil. If a few minutes can be spent every day in reading to the class the portions refered to, the time will not be wasted, and it will fill in the outline of the history that the text contains. It is strongly urged that each student should be provided with a copy of some good outline of Roman History (Creighton's Primer is admirable), and follow the text in it from day to day. In this way a knowledge of the principal facts of Roman History may be obtained with but slight conscious effort on the part of the student.

In the analyses of the books and the chapters the accepted dates have been given, indicating where Eutropius is mistaken in his chronology. In marking the quantities of the long vowels, Lewis, in his *Elementary Latin Dictionary*, has been followed, except where later authorities differ from him.

The editor desires to acknowledge his obligation to Rev. J. R. Wilson, D.D., Principal of Portland Academy, for advice and assistance, and to Professors Arrowsmith and Whicher, for permission to use material from their *First Latin Readings*.

The Grammars cited are Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar (H.), references to Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar being inclosed in parentheses; Mooney (M.); Allen and Greenough (A.); Gildersleeve (G.); and Bennett (B.).

J. C. H.

PORTLAND, OREGON,
June, 1898.

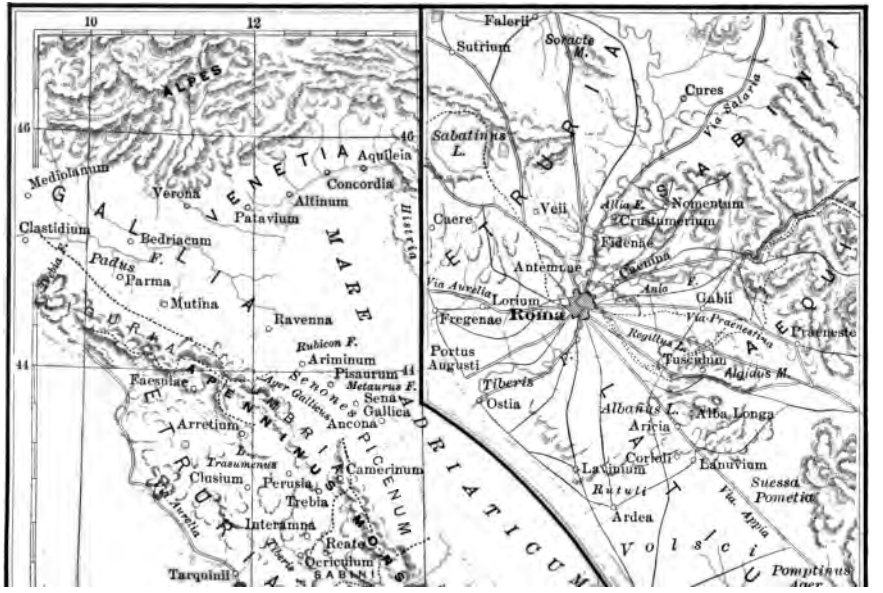
# CONTENTS

## TEXT

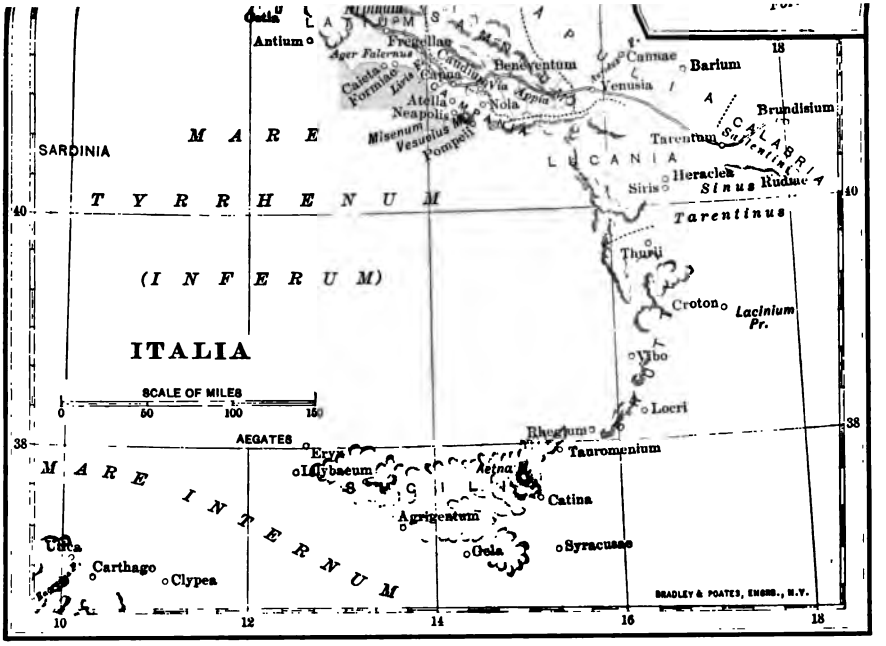

| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| Book I | 7 |
| Book II | 16 |
| Book III | 27 |
| Book IV | 36 |
| Book V | 46 |
| Book VI | 51 |
| Book VII | 62 |
| Book VIII | 73 |
| Book IX | 83 |
| Book X | 94 |
| Bibliography | 104 |
| Life of Eutropius | 105 |


## NOTES


| | |
|---|---|
| Book I | 105 |
| Book II | 114 |
| Book III | 121 |
| Book IV | 129 |
| Book V | 136 |
| Book VI | 140 |
| Book VII | 147 |
| Book VIII | 153 |
| Book IX | 158 |
| Book X | 160 |
| Vocabulary | 164 |



10
12
46
44
ALPES
Mediolanum
Verona
Aquileia
Concordia
Altinum
Patavium
Clastidium
Bedriacum
Padus F.
Parma
Mutina
Ravenna
Rubicon F.
Ariminum
Pisaurum
Metaurus F.
Senones
Sena Gallica
Ancona
Faesulae
Arretium
Trasumenus
Clusium
Perusia
Trebia
Camerinum
Interamna
Reate
Ocriculum
Tarquinii
Tiberis
Histria
MARE ADRIATICUM
Falerii
Sutrium
Soracte M.
Cures
Via Salaria
Sabatinus L.
Veii
Allia F.
Nomentum
Crustumerium
Caere
Fidenae
Antemnae
Caenina
Anio F.
Gabii
Via Aurelia
Lorium
Roma
Fregenae
Via Praenestina
Praeneste
Regillus L.
Tusculum
Algidus M.
Portus Augusti
Tiberis
Ostia
Albanus L.
Alba Longa
Aricia
Corioli
Lanuvium
Lavinium
Rutuli
Suessa Pometia
Ardea
Via Appia
Volsci
Pomptinus Ager



Ostia
Antium
LATIUM
Fregellae
Ager Falernus
Caieta
Formiae
Liris F.
Candium
Capua
Beneventum
Via Appia
Venusia
Cannae
Barium
Brundisium
Atella
Neapolis
Nola
Misenum
Vesuvius M.
Pompeii
CAMPANIA
LUCANIA
Tarentum
CALABRIA
Sallentini
Heraclea
Siris
Sinus Tarentinus
Rudiae
SARDINIA
MARE TYRRHENUM
(INFERUM)
ITALIA
Thurii
Croton
Lacinium Pr.
Vibo
Locri
SCALE OF MILES
0
50
100
150
AEGATES
Rhegium
Tauromenium
Eryx
Lilybaeum
Aetna
Catina
Agrigentum
Gela
Syracusae
MARE INTERNUM
Utica
Carthago
Clypea
BRADLEY & POATES, ENGRS., N.Y.
10
12
14
16
18
38
40

# EUTROPĪ

## BREVIĀRIĪ AB URBE CONDITĀ

## LIBER PRĪMUS

FROM THE FOUNDING OF ROME TO THE CAPTURE OF THE CITY BY THE GAULS, 753–390 B.C. THE REGAL PERIOD, 753–509 B.C.

*Rome Founded,* 753 B.C. *Romulus,* 753–716 B.C.

1. Rōmānum imperium ā Rōmulō exōrdium habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, fīlius et, quantum putātus est, Mārtis, cum Remō frātre ūnō partū ēditus est. Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,[1] decem et octō annōs[2] nātus urbem exiguam in Palātīnō monte cōnstituit, XI Kal. Māiās, Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō, post Trōiae excidium, annō trecentēsimō nōnāgēsimō quārtō.

2. Conditā cīvitāte,[3] quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem fīnitimōrum in cīvitātem recēpit, centum ex seniōribus[4] lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia ageret,[5] quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,[6] invītāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum vīcīnās urbī Rōmae nātiōnēs atque

[1] H. 600, II (521, II, 2); M. 347; A. 325; G. 585; B. 288.
[2] H. 417 (379); M. 197; A. 256; G. 336; B. 181, 1.
[3] H. 489 (431); M. 255, 1; A. 255, *d*, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, *a*.
[4] H. 444 (397, 3, N. 3); M. 225, N. 2; A. 216, *c*; G. 372, R. 2; B. 201, 1, *a*.
[5] H. 590 (497, I); M. 382, 3; A. 317, 2; G. 630; B. 282, 2.
[6] H. 598 (517); M. 355; A. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.

eārum virginēs rapuit. Commōtīs bellīs propter raptārum iniūriam Caenīnēnsēs vīcit, Antemnātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fīdēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestāte nōn compāruisset annō rēgnī trīcēsimō septimō ad deōs trānsīsse crēditus est et cōnsecrātus. Deinde Rōmae[1] per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

*Numa Pompilius*, 715–672 B.C.

3. Posteā Numa Pompilius rēx creātus est, quī bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī[2] quam Rōmulus prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs Rōmānīs mōrēsque cōnstituit, quī cōnsuētūdine proeliōrum iam latrōnēs ac sēmibarbarī putābantur, et annum dēscrīpsit in decem mēnsēs prius sine aliquā supputātiōne cōnfūsum, et īnfīnīta Rōmae sacra ac templa cōnstituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsimō et tertiō imperiī annō.

*Tullus Hostilius*, 672–640 B.C.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostīlius. Hīc bella reparāvit, Albānōs vīcit, quī ab urbe Rōmā duodecimō mīliāriō[3] sunt, Vēientēs et Fīdēnātēs, quōrum aliī sextō mīliāriō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, aliī octāvō decimō, bellō superāvit, urbem ampliāvit adiectō Caeliō monte. Cum trīgintā et duōs annōs rēgnāsset,[4] fulmine ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

*Ancus Marcius*, 640–616 B.C.

5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex fīliā nepōs, suscēpit imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dīmicāvit, Aventīnum montem

[1] H. 483 (425, II); M. 242, 1; A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.
[2] H. 429 (386); M. 202; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.
[3] H. 485, 2 (425, II, 2, N. 2); M. 241, 2; A. 258, *f*, 2; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, *b*
[4] H. 238 (235); M. 100, 1; A. 128, *a*, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

cīvitātī adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis cīvitātem suprā mare sextō decimō mīliāriō ab urbe Rōmā condidit. Vīcēsimō et quārtō annō imperiī morbō periit.

*Lucius Tarquinius Priscus,* 616–578 B.C.

6. Deinde rēgnum Prīscus Tarquinius accēpit. Hīc numerum senātōrum duplicāvit, circum Rōmae aedificāvit, lūdōs Rōmānōs īnstituit, quī ad nostram memoriam permanent. Vīcit īdem etiam Sabīnōs et nōn parum agrōrum sublātum īsdem urbis Rōmae territōriō iūnxit, prīmusque triumphāns urbem intrāvit. Mūrōs fēcit et cloācās, Capitōlium incohāvit. Trīcēsimō octāvō imperiī annō per Ancī fīliōs occīsus est, rēgis ēius, cuī ipse successerat.

*Servius Tullius,* 578–534 B.C.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et ancillā. Hīc quoque Sabīnōs subēgit, montēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīmīnālem, Ēsquilīnum, urbī adiūnxit, fossās circum mūrum dūxit. Prīmus omnium cēnsum ōrdināvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum incognitus erat. Sub eō Rōma omnibus in cēnsum dēlātīs habuit capita LXXXIII mīlia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum hīs, quī in agrīs erant. Occīsus est scelere generī suī Tarquinī Superbī, fīliī ēius rēgis cuī ipse successerat, et fīliae quam Tarquinius habēbat uxōrem.

*Lucius Tarquinius Superbus,* 534–510 B.C.

8. L. Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus rēgum,[1] Volscōs, quae gēns ad Campāniam euntibus[2] nōn longē ab urbe est, vīcit, Gabiōs cīvitātem et Suessam Pōmētiam

[1] H. 442 (397, 3); M. 225, 3; A. 216, *a*, 3; G. 372; B. 201, 1.
[2] H. 425, 4 (384, 4, N. 3); M. 210; A. 235, *b*; G. 353; B. 188, 2, *a*.

subēgit, cum Tuscīs pācem fēcit et templum Iovī in Capitōliō aedificāvit. Posteā Ardeam oppūgnāns, in octāvō decimō mīliāriō ab urbe Rōmā positam cīvitātem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum fīlius ēius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior, nōbilissimam fēminam Lucrētiam eandemque pudīcissimam, Collātīnī uxōrem, stuprāsset eaque dē iniūriā marītō et patrī et amīcīs questa fuisset, in omnium cōnspectū sē occīdit. Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse Tarquinī, populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō[1] adēmit imperium. Mox exercitus quoque eum, quī cīvitātem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge oppūgnābat, relīquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portīs clausīs exclūsus est, cumque imperāsset annōs quattuor et vīgintī cum uxōre et līberīs suīs fūgit. Ita Rōmae rēgnātum est per septem rēgēs annīs ducentīs quadrāgintā tribus, cum adhūc Rōma, ubi plūrimum, vix ūsque ad quīntum decimum mīliārium possidēret.

*Establishment of the Republic. Election of Consuls,* 509 B.C.

9. Hinc cōnsulēs coepēre, prō ūnō rēge duo, hāc causā creātī, ut, sī ūnus malus esse voluisset,[2] alter eum habēns potestātem similem coërcēret.[3] Et placuit nē imperium longius quam annuum habērent,[4] nē per diūturnitātem potestātis īnsolentiōrēs redderentur, sed cīvīlēs semper essent, quī sē post annum scīrent futūrōs esse prīvātōs. Fuērunt igitur annō prīmō ab expulsīs rēgibus cōnsulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat ut Tarquinius pellerētur, et Tarquinius Collātīnus, marītus Lucrētiae. Sed Tarquiniō Collātīnō statim sublāta est dīgnitās. Placuerat enim nē quisquam

[1] H. 428, 2 (385, II, 2); M. 211; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, *d*.
[2] H. 646 (509, N. 3); M. 403; A. 337, *a*, 3; G. 596, 2; B. 320.
[3] H. 568 (497, II); M. 328; A. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.
[4] H. 564, II (498, I); M. 333, 1; A. 331, *d*; G. 546; B. 295, 4.

in urbe manēret quī Tarquinius vocārētur. Ergō acceptō omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsīus factus est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōnsul.

*War with Tarquinius.*

**10.** Commōvit tamen bellum urbī Rōmae rēx Tarquinius, quī fuerat expulsus, et, conlēctīs multīs gentibus, ut in rēgnum posset restituī dīmicāvit. In prīmā pūgnā Brūtus cōnsul et Ārūns, Tarquinī fīlius, in vicem sē occīdērunt, Rōmānī tamen ex eā pūgnā victōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum mātrōnae Rōmānae, dēfēnsōrem pudīcitiae suae, quasi commūnem patrem per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcit, Lucrētiae patrem, quō morbō mortuō iterum Horātium Pulvillum conlēgam sibi sūmpsit. Ita prīmus annus quīnque cōnsulēs habuit, cum Tarquinius Collātīnus propter nōmen urbe[1] cessisset, Brūtus in proeliō perīsset, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

*War with Porsenna,* 508 B.C.

**11.** Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius ut reciperētur in rēgnum bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxilium eī ferente Porsennā, Tusciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērum tum quoque victus est.

Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs Tarquinius cum suscipī nōn posset in rēgnum neque eī Porsenna, quī pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcerat, praestāret auxilium, Tusculum[2] sē contulit, quae cīvitās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuordecim annōs prīvātus cum uxōre cōnsenuit.

Quārtō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs bellum intulissent, victī sunt, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

[1] H. 462 (412, 2); M. 233, 2; A. 258, *a*, N. 2; G. 390, 2; B. 229, 1.
[2] H. 418 (380, II); M. 199, 1; A. 258, *b*; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

Quīntō annō L. Valerius ille,[1] Brūtī conlēga et quater cōnsul, fātāliter mortuus est, adeō pauper ut conlātīs ā populō nummīs sūmptum habuerit[2] sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae sīcutī Brūtum annum lūxērunt.

*Institution of the Dictatorship,* 501 B.C.

5 **12.** Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs cum gener Tarquinī ad iniūriam socerī[3] vindicandam[4] ingentem conlēgisset exercitum, nova Rōmae dīgnitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellātur, māior quam cōnsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitum factus est, quī dictātōrī obsequerētur. Neque quic-
10 quam similius potest dīcī quam dictātūra antīqua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō posteā dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint. Dictātor autem Rōmae prīmus fuit
15 T. Larcius, magister equitum prīmus Sp. Cassius.

*Secession of the Plebeians. Establishment of the Tribunate,* 494 B.C.

**13.** Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditiōnem populus Rōmae fēcit, tamquam ā senātū atque cōnsulibus premerētur. Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēnsōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et
20 cōnsulēs tūtus esse posset.

[1] H. 507, 4 (450, 4); M. 443, 1; A. 102, *b*; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3.

[2] H. 570: 550 (500, II: 495, VI); M. 337: 316, 2; A. 319, 1: 287, *c*, R.; G. 552, 1: 513; B. 284, 1: 268, 6.

[3] H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216; A. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

[4] H. 628 (542, III, N. 2: 544, 1); M. 291: 297; A. 300: 318, *b*; G. 432, R.; B. 388, 3: 339, 2.

*War with the Volsci*, 493 B.C.

**14.** Sequentī annō Volscī contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et victī aciē etiam Coriolōs cīvitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

*Coriolanus*, 491 B.C.

**15.** Octāvō decimō annō postquam rēgēs ēiectī erant expulsus ex urbe Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānus, quī Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum cīvitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit īrātus et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit. Rōmānōs saepe vīcit, ūsque ad quīntum mīliārium urbis accessit, oppūgnātūrus[1] etiam patriam suam, lēgātīs quī pācem petēbant repudiātīs, nisi ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,[2] quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit quī dux contrā patriam suam esset.

*Slaughter of the Fabii*, 477 B.C.

**16.** C. Fabiō et L. Virgīniō cōnsulibus trecentī nōbilēs hominēs, quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum sōlī suscēpērunt, prōmittentēs senātuī et populō per sē omne certāmen implendum. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et quī singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse dēbērent, in proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā familiā, quī propter aetātem puerīlem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt cīvium capita CXVII mīlia CCCXIX.

[1] H. 638, 3 (549, 3); M. 283; A. 293, *b*, 3; G. 640, 4, (2); B. 304, 3, *b*.
[2] H. 579 (510); M. 366; A. 308; G. 597; B. 304.

*Dictatorship of Cincinnatus,* 458 B.C.

**17.** Sequentī tamen annō cum in Algidō monte ab urbe duodecimō fermē mīliāriō Rōmānus obsidērētur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cincinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerūm[1] possidēns manibus suīs colēbat. Is cum in opere
5 et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesīs hostibus līberāvit exercitum.

*Decemvirs appointed,* 451 B.C. *Laws of XII Tables promulgated,* 450 B.C. *Death of Virginia; Decemvirs deposed,* 449 B.C.

**18.** Annō trecentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōnsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōnsulibus decem factī sunt, quī summam potestātem habērent, decemvirī nōminātī.
10 Sed cum prīmō annō bene ēgissent,[2] secundō ūnus ex hīs, Ap. Claudius, Virgīnī cūiusdam, quī honestīs iam stīpendiīs contrā Latīnōs in monte Algidō mīlitārat,[3] fīliam virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occīdit, nē stuprum ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad mīlitēs mōvit tumultum.
15 Sublāta est decemvirīs[4] potestās ipsīque damnātī sunt.

*Revolt of the Fidenates,* 438 B.C.

**19.** Annō trecentēsimō et quīntō decimō ab urbe conditā Fīdēnātēs contrā Rōmānōs rebellāvērunt. Auxilium hīs praestābant Vēientēs et rēx Vēientium Tolumnius. Quae ambae cīvitātēs tam vīcīnae urbī sunt ut Fīdēnae sextō,
20 Vēī octāvō decimō mīliāriō absint. Coniūnxērunt sē hīs

[1] H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 223; A. 215, *b*; G. 365; B. 203, 2.
[2] H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 1; A. 326; G. 587; B. 309, 3.
[3] H. 238 (235); M. 100, 1; A. 128, *a*; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.
[4] H. 428, 2 (385, II, 2); M. 211; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, *d*.

et Volscī. Sed Mam. Aemiliō dictātōre et L. Quīntiō Cincinnātō magistrō equitum victī etiam rēgem perdidērunt. Fīdēnae captae et excīsae.

### *War with Vei,* 396 B.C.

**20.** Post vīgintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāvērunt. Dictātor contrā ipsōs missus est Fūrius Camillus, quī prīmum eōs vīcit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit, antīquissimam Ītaliae atque dītissimam. Post eam cēpit et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta est eī invidia, quasi praedam male dīvīsisset, damnātusque ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.[1]

### *Rome Captured by the Gauls,* 390 B.C.

Statim Gallī Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt et victōs Rōmānōs ūndecimō mīliāriō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī etiam urbem occupāvērunt. Neque dēfendī quicquam nisi Capitōlium potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rōmānī famē labōrārent, acceptō aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidērent, recessērunt. Sed ā Camillō, quī in vīcīnā cīvitāte exsulābat, Gallīs[2] superventum est gravissimēque victī sunt. Posteā tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecīdit ut et aurum, quod hīs datum fuerat, et omnia quae cēperant mīlitāria sīgna revocāret. Ita tertiō triumphāns urbem ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse patriae conditor.

[1] H. 463 (414, I); M. 236; A. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1.
[2] H. 426, 3 (384, II, 5); M. 205, N.; A. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, *b*.

# LIBER SECUNDUS

## From the Capture of the City to the End of the First Punic War, 390–241 B.C.

*Military Tribunes with Consular Power Elected,* 444 B.C.

**1.** Annō trecentēsimō sexāgēsimō quīntō ab urbe conditā, post captam autem prīmō, dīgnitātēs mūtātae sunt, et prō duōbus cōnsulibus factī tribūnī mīlitārēs cōnsulārī potestāte. Hinc iam coepit Rōmāna rēs crēscere. Nam Camillus eō annō Volscōrum cīvitātem, quae per septuāgintā annōs bellum gesserat, vīcit et Aequōrum urbem et Sūtrīnōrum atque omnēs dēlētīs eārundem exercitibus occupāvit et trēs simul triumphōs ēgit.

**2.** T. etiam Quīntius Cincinnātus Praenestīnōs, quī ūsque ad urbis Rōmae portās cum bellō vēnerant, persecūtus ad flūmen Alliam vīcit, octō cīvitātēs, quae sub ipsīs agēbant, Rōmānīs adiūnxit, ipsum Praeneste aggressus in dēditiōnem accēpit. Quae omnia ab eō gesta sunt vīgintī diēbus,[1] triumphusque ipsī dēcrētus.

**3.** Vērum dīgnitās tribūnōrum mīlitārium nōn diū persevērāvit. Nam post aliquantum nūllōs placuit fierī et quadriennium in urbe ita fluxit ut potestātēs ibi māiōrēs nōn essent. Praesūmpsērunt tamen tribūnī mīlitārēs cōnsulārī potestāte iterum dīgnitātem et trienniō persevērāvērunt. Rūrsus cōnsulēs factī.

*Death of Camillus,* 365 B.C.

**4.** L. Genuciō et Q. Servīliō cōnsulibus mortuus est Camillus. Honor eī post Rōmulum secundus dēlātus est.

[1] H. 487 (429); M. 243, 1; A. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

*Invasion of the Gauls; Torquatus,* 361 B.C.

5. T. Quīntius dictātor adversus Gallōs, quī ad Ītaliam vēnerant, missus est. Hī ab urbe quārtō mīliāriō trāns Aniēnem fluvium cōnsēderant. Ibi nōbilissimus dē senātōribus iuvenis L. Mānlius prōvocantem Gallum ad singulāre certāmen prōgressus occīdit, et sublātō torque aureō collōque suō impositō in perpetuum Torquātī et sibi et posterīs cognōmen accēpit. Gallī fugātī sunt, mox per C. Sulpicium dictātōrem etiam victī. Nōn multō[1] post ā C. Mārciō Tuscī victī sunt et octō mīlia captīvōrum ex hīs in triumphum ducta.

*First Samnite War,* 343–341 B.C.

6. Cēnsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīnī, quī ā Rōmānīs[2] subāctī erant, mīlitēs praestāre nōllent, ex Rōmānīs tantum tīrōnēs lēctī sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quī modus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs adhūc Rōmānīs rēbus tanta tamen in rē mīlitārī virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversum Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quīdam ex Gallīs ūnum ex Rōmānīs, quī esset[3] optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus corvus eī[4] suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox commissā adversum Gallum pūgnā īdem corvus ālīs et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn sōlum victōriam eī, sed etiam nōmen dedit. Nam posteā īdem Corvīnus est dictus. Ac propter hōc meritum annōrum trium et vīgintī cōnsul est factus.

[1] H. 479, 3 (423); M. 248; A. 250; G. 403; B. 223.
[2] H. 468 (415, I); M. 247, 2; A. 246; G. 401; B. 216.
[3] H. 591, 1 (503, I); M. 383, 1; A. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 2.
[4] H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N. 2); M. 208; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

*Latin War*, 340–338 B.C.

**7.** Latīnī, quī nōluerant mīlitēs dare, hōc quoque ā Rōmānīs exigere coepērunt, ut ūnus cōnsul ex eōrum, alter ex Rōmānōrum populō creārētur. Quod cum esset negātum, bellum contrā eōs susceptum est et ingentī pūgnā superātī sunt; ac dē hīs perdomitīs triumphātum est. Statuae cōnsulibus ob meritum victōriae in rōstrīs positae sunt. Eō annō etiam Alexandrīa ab Alexandrō Macedone condita est.

*Second Samnite War*, 326–304 B.C.

**8.** Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsimō et trīcēsimō ferē mīliāriō ab urbe apud Samnītas gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Pīcēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum relīquit, praecēpit nē sē absente pūgnāret.[1] Ille occāsiōne repertā fēlīcissimē dīmicāvit et Samnītas dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitis[2] damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāsset,[3] ingentī favōre mīlitum et populī līberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditiōne commōtā ut paene ipse interficerētur.

*Romans defeated at Caudine Forks*, 321 B.C.

**9.** Posteā Samnītēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō cōnsulibus ingentī dēdecōre[4] vīcērunt et sub iugum mīsērunt. Pāx tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsīs propter necessitātem facta fuerat. Posteā Samnītēs

[1] H. 564, I (498, I); M. 333, 2; A. 331; G. 546, 2; B. 295, 1.
[2] H. 456, 2 (409, II); M. 228; A. 220, *a*; G. 378, 3; B. 208, 2, *a*.
[3] H. 238: 588, II (235: 516, II); M. 100, 1: 357; A. 128, *a*, 1: 321; G. 131, 1: 541; B. 116, 1: 286, 1.
[4] H. 473, 3 (419, III); M. 245; A. 248; G. 399; B. 220, 1.

victī sunt ā L. Papīriō cōnsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum missa. Papīrius prīmus dē Samnītibus triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvit. Samnītēs reparātō bellō Q. Fabium
5 Māximum vīcērunt tribus mīlibus hominum occīsīs. Posteā, cum pater eī Fabius Māximus lēgātus datus fuisset, et Samnītas vīcit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōnsulēs, contrā Samnītas missī ingentibus proeliīs eōs cōnfēcēre.
10 Tum bellum cum Samnītibus per annōs quadrāgintā novem āctum sustulērunt. Neque ūllus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliam quī Rōmānam virtūtem magis fatīgāverit.

*War with the Gauls and Etruscans,* 283 B.C.

**10.** Interiectīs aliquot annīs iterum sē Gallōrum cōpiae contrā Rōmānōs Tuscīs Samnītibusque iūnxērunt, sed cum
15 Rōmam tenderent ā Cn. Cornēliō Dolābellā cōnsule dēlētae sunt.

*War with Tarentum and Pyrrhus,* 281–272 B.C. *Battle of Heraclea,* 280 B.C.

**11.** Eōdem tempore Tarentīnīs, quī iam in ultimā Ītaliā sunt, bellum indictum est, quia lēgātīs Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent. Hī Pyrrhum,[1] Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs
20 auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis orīginem trahēbat. Is mox ad Ītaliam vēnit, tumque prīmum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmicāvērunt. Missus est contrā eum cōnsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī
25 omnem exercitum tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō

[1] H. 411 (374); M. 192, 2; A. 239, *c*; G. 339, *a*; B. 178, 1. *a*.

quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur.[1] Commissā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vīcit, quōs incognitōs Rōmānī expāvērunt. Sed nox proeliō fīnem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mīlle octingentōs cēpit et eōs summō honōre trāctāvit, occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potuisse, sī tālēs sibi mīlitēs contigissent.

*Embassy of Cineas.*

**12.** Posteā Pyrrhus coniūnctīs sibi Samnītibus, Lūcānīs, Bruttiīs Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō[2] īgnīque vāstāvit, Campāniam populātus est atque ad Praeneste vēnit, mīliāriō ab urbe octāvō decimō. Mox terrōre[3] exercitūs, quī eum cum cōnsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvīs[4] missī ab eō honōrificē susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsit. Ūnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fābricium, sīc admīrātus, cum eum pauperem esse cognōvisset, ut quārtā parte rēgnī prōmissā sollicitāre voluerit ut ad sē trānsīret, contemptusque est ā Fābriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingentī admīrātiōne tenērētur, lēgātum mīsit, quī pācem aequīs condiciōnibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine,[5] ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītaliae, quam iam armīs occupāverat, obtinēret.

**13.** Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum

[1] H. 652 (529, I); M. 388; A. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1, *a*.
[2] H. 476 (420); M. 247, 1; A. 248, *c*, 1; G. 401; B. 218.
[3] H. 475 (416); M. 254; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219.
[4] H. 629 (542, IV: 544, 1); M. 292: 297; A. 301; G. 433; B. 338, 4, *b*: 339, 1.
[5] H. 480 (424); M. 238, 1; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Ītaliā recessisset,[1] pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, īnfāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent, nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam sī bīnōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia rettulissent. Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dīxit rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scīlicet tālēs illīc ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquam Graeciam putārētur.[2]

Missī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōnsulēs. Certāmine commissō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

*Fabricius; Battle of Beneventum,* 275 B.C.

**14.** Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fābricius est missus, quī prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quārtā rēgnī parte prōmissā. Tum, cum vīcīna castra ipse et rex habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fābricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dīcī quae contrā caput ēius medicus spopondisset. Tum rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: 'Ille est Fābricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.' Tum rex ad Siciliam profectus est. Fābricius victīs Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.

Cōnsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus adversum Pyrrhum missī sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum ēius cecīdit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra

[1] H. 646 (508: 527, I); M. 363: 402; A. 307, *c*: 337, 3; G. 595, R. 1; B. 319, B, 3rd ex. *a*.

[2] H. 643 (524); M. 392; A. 336, 2; G. 650; B. 314, 1.

cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīgintī tria mīlia. Curius in cōnsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō[1] mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitātem, occīsus est.

**15.** C. Fabiō Liciniō C. Claudiō Canīnā cōnsulibus annō urbis conditae quadringentēsimō sexāgēsimō prīmō lēgātī Alexandrīnī ā Ptolemaeō missī Rōmam vēnēre et ā Rōmānīs amīcitiam quam petierant obtinuērunt.

**16.** Q. Ogulniō C. Fabiō Pictōre cōnsulibus Pīcentēs bellum commovēre et ab īnsequentibus cōnsulibus P. Semprōniō Ap. Claudiō victī sunt; et dē hīs triumphātum est. Conditae ā Rōmānīs cīvitātēs Arīminum in Galliā et Beneventum in Samniō.

**17.** M. Atīliō Rēgulō L. Iūliō Libōne cōnsulibus Sallentīnīs in Āpūliā bellum indictum est, captīque sunt cum cīvitāte simul Brundisīnī, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

*First Punic War*, 264–241 B.C.; *Romans victorious in Sicily*, 264 B.C.

**18.** Annō quadringentēsimō septuāgēsimō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliam mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cognōscerētur[2] quae cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo mīlia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāssent.

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīmum Ap. Claudiō Q. Fulviō cōnsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

[1] H. 462, 3 (412, 3, N.); M. 233, 3; A. 258, *a*, N. 1; G. 391, R. 1; B. 229, 2.
[2] H. 568 (497, II); M. 328; A. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

**19.** Īnsequentī annō Valeriō Mārcō et Otāciliō Crassō cōnsulibus in Siciliā ā Rōmānīs rēs māgnae gestae sunt. Tauromenītānī, Catinēnsēs et praetereā quīnquāgintā cīvitātēs in fidem acceptae. Tertiō annō in Siciliā contrā Hierōnem, rēgem Siculōrum, bellum parātum est. Is cum omnī nōbilitāte Syrācūsanōrum pācem ā Rōmānīs impetrāvit deditque argentī[1] ducenta talenta. Āfrī in Siciliā victī sunt et dē hīs secundō Rōmae triumphātum est.

*Battle of Mylae*, 260 B.C.

**20.** Quīntō annō prīmī bellī, quod contrā Āfrōs gerēbātur, prīmum Rōmānī C. Duiliō et Cn. Cornēliō Asinā cōnsulibus in marī dīmicāvērunt parātīs nāvibus rōstrātīs, quās Liburnās vocant. Cōnsul Cornēlius fraude dēceptus est. Duilius commissō proeliō Karthāginiēnsium ducem vīcit, trīgintā et ūnam nāvēs cēpit, quattuordecim mersit, septem mīlia hostium cēpit, tria mīlia occīdit. Neque ūlla victōria Rōmānīs[2] grātior fuit, quod invictī terrā[3] iam etiam marī[3] plūrimum possent.

C. Aquīliō Flōrō L. Scīpiōne cōnsulibus Scīpiō Corsicam et Sardiniam vāstāvit, multa mīlia inde captīvōrum abdūxit, triumphum ēgit.

*Invasion of Africa by the Romans*, 256 B.C.

**21.** L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atīliō Rēgulō cōnsulibus bellum in Āfricam trānslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Karthāginiēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātum, victusque est. Nam perditīs sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt. Sed cum in Āfricam trānsīs-

[1] H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 221; A. 214, *e*; G. 368; B. 197.
[2] H. 434 (391, I, footnote); M. 214; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
[3] H. 485, 2 (425, II, 2); M. 241, 3; A. 258, *d*; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, *c*.

sent, prīmam Clypeam, Āfricae cīvitātem, in dēditiōnem accēpērunt. Cōnsulēs ūsque ad Karthāginem prōcessērunt, multīsque castellīs vāstātīs Mānlius victor Rōmam rediit et vīgintī septem mīlia captīvōrum redūxit, Atīlius Rēgulus in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem īnstrūxit. Contrā trēs Karthāginiēnsium ducēs dīmicāns victor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecīdit, quīnque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantīs cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor cīvitātēs in fidem accēpit. Tum victī Karthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs petīvērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus dare, Āfrī auxilium ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, quī ā Lacedaemoniīs missus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus victus est ultimā perniciē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīngentī cum imperātōre Rēgulō captī sunt, trīgintā mīlia occīsa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

*Romans shipwrecked near Sicily.*

**22.** M. Aemiliō Paulō Ser. Fulviō Nōbiliōre cōnsulibus ambō Rōmānī cōnsulēs ad Āfricam profectī sunt cum trecentārum nāvium classe. Prīmum Āfrōs nāvālī certāmine superant. Aemilius cōnsul centum et quattuor nāvēs hostium dēmersit, trīgintā cum pūgnātōribus cēpit, quindecim mīlia hostium aut occīdit aut cēpit, mīlitem suum ingentī praedā dītāvit. Et subācta Āfrica tunc fuisset, nisi quod tanta famēs erat ut diūtius exercitus exspectāre nōn posset. Cōnsulēs cum victrīcī classe redeuntēs circā Siciliam naufragium passī sunt. Et tanta tempestās fuit ut ex quadringentīs sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus tantum octōgintā servārī potuerint; neque ūllō tempore tanta maritima tempestās audīta est. Rōmānī tamen statim ducentās nāvēs reparāvērunt, neque in aliquō animus hīs īnfrāctus fuit.

**23.** Cn. Servīlius Caepiō C. Semprōnius Blaesus cōnsulēs cum ducentīs sexāgintā nāvibus ad Āfricam profectī sunt. Aliquot cīvitātēs cēpērunt. Praedam ingentem redūcentēs naufragium passī sunt. Itaque cum continuae calamitātēs Rōmānīs[1] displicērent, dēcrēvit senātus ut ā maritimīs proeliīs recēderētur et tantum sexāgintā nāvēs ad praesidium Ītaliae salvae essent.

*Battle of Panormus,* 250 B.C.

**24.** L. Caeciliō Metellō C. Fūriō Placidō cōnsulibus Metellus in Siciliā Āfrōrum ducem cum centum trīgintā elephantīs et māgnīs cōpiīs venientem superāvit, vīgintī mīlia hostium cecīdit, sex et vīgintī elephantōs cēpit, reliquōs errantēs per Numidās, quōs in auxilium habēbat, conlēgit et Rōmam dēdūxit ingentī pompā, cum elephantōrum numerus omnia itinera complēret.

*Regulus sent to Rome to solicit Peace,* 250 B.C.

**25.** Post haec mala Karthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petīvērunt ut Rōmam proficīscerētur et pācem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret ac permūtātiōnem captīvōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātum nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit dīxitque sē ex illā diē,[2] quā in potestātem Āfrōrum vēnisset, Rōmānum esse dēsīsse. Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit et senātuī suāsit nē pāx cum Poenīs fieret; illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spem nūllam habēre; sē tantī[3] nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captīvōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, quī ex Rōmānīs captī[4] fuerant,

[1] H. 426, 1 (385, I); M. 205; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, *a*.
[2] H. 135 (123); M. 55, 1; A. 73; G. 64; B. 53.
[3] H. 448, 1 (404); M. 224; A. 252, *a*; G. 380; B. 203, 3.
[4] H. 643, 3 (524, 2, 2); M. 392, N. 3; A. 336, *d*; G. 628, R. *a*; B. 314, 3.

redderentur. Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentēs nūllus admīsit. Ipse Karthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānīs ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit sē in eā urbe mānsūrum in quā, postquam Āfrīs servierat, dīgnitātem
5 honestī cīvis habēre nōn posset. Regressus igitur ad Āfricam omnibus suppliciīs exstīnctus est.

*Publius Claudius defeated near Drepana,* 249 B.C.

**26.** P. Claudiō Pulchrō L. Iūniō cōnsulibus Claudius contrā auspicia pūgnāvit et ā Karthāginiēnsibus victus est. Nam ex ducentīs et vīgintī nāvibus cum trīgintā fūgit,
10 nōnāgintā cum pūgnātōribus captae sunt, dēmersae cēterae. Alius quoque cōnsul naufragiō classem āmīsit, exercitum tamen salvum habuit, quia vīcīna lītora erant.

*Battle of Lilybaeum,* 242 B.C. *Battle of the Aegates Islands and End of the War,* 241 B.C.

**27.** C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōnsulibus, annō bellī Pūnicī vīcēsimō et tertiō Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs
15 commissum est. Profectus est cum trecentīs nāvibus in Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in marī tantīs cōpiīs pūgnātum est. Lutātius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, cīvitātem Siciliae,
20 pūgnātum est ingentī virtūte Rōmānōrum. Nam LXIII Karthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, CXXV dēmersae, XXXII mīlia hostium capta, XIII mīlia occīsa, īnfīnītum aurī, argentī, praedae in potestātem Rōmānōrum redāctum. Ex classe Rōmānā XII nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est VI Īdūs
25 Mārtiās. Statim pācem Karthāginiēnsēs petīvērunt tribūtaque est hīs pāx. Captīvī Rōmānōrum quī tenēbantur ā Karthāginiēnsibus redditī sunt. Etiam Karthāginiēnsēs

petīvērunt ut redimī eōs captīvōs licēret quōs ex Āfrīs Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs darī quī in pūblicā cūstōdiā essent; quī autem ā prīvātīs tenērentur ut pretiō dominīs redditō Karthāginem redīrent atque id pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Karthāginiēnsibus solverētur.

**28.** Q. Lutātius A. Mānlius cōnsulēs creātī bellum Faliscīs intulērunt, quae cīvitās Ītaliae opulenta quondam fuit. Quod ambō cōnsulēs intrā sex diēs, quam vēnerant, trānsēgērunt XV mīlibus hostium caesīs, cēterīs pāce concessā, agrō tamen ex medietāte sublātō.

# LIBER TERTIUS

## From the End of the First to the End of the Second Punic War, 241–201 B.C.

**1.** Fīnītō igitur Pūnicō bellō, quod per XXIII annōs trāctum est, Rōmānī iam clārissimā glōriā nōtī lēgātōs ad Ptolemaeum, Aegyptī rēgem, mīsērunt auxilia prōmittentēs, quia rēx Syriae Antiochus bellum eī intulerat. Ille grātiās Rōmānīs ēgit, auxilia nōn accēpit. Iam enim fuerat pūgna trānsācta. Eōdem tempore potentissimus rēx Siciliae Hierō Rōmam vēnit ad lūdōs spectandōs[1] et ducenta mīlia modiōrum[2] trīticī populō dōnum exhibuit.

### *Sardinia taken by the Romans,* 238 B.C.

**2.** L. Cornēliō Lentulō Fulviō Flaccō cōnsulibus, quibus Hierō Rōmam vēnerat, etiam contrā Ligurēs intrā Ītaliam bellum gestum est et dē hīs triumphātum. Karthāginiēnsēs

[1] H. 628 (542, III: 544, 1); M. 291: 297; A. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3: 339.
[2] H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 223; A. 215, *b*; G. 365; B. 203, 2.

tamen bellum reparāre temptābant, Sardiniēnsēs, quī ex condiciōne pācis Rōmānīs pārēre dēbēbant, ad rebellandum[1] impellentēs. Vēnit tamen Rōmam lēgātiō Karthāginiēnsium et pācem impetrāvit.

5 **3.** T. Mānliō Torquātō C. Atīliō Bulcō cōnsulibus dē Sardīs triumphātum est, et pāce omnibus locīs factā Rōmānī nūllum bellum habuērunt, quod hīs post Rōmam conditam semel tantum Numā Pompiliō rēgnante contigerat.

*War with the Illyrians,* 229 B.C.

**4.** L. Postumius Albīnus Cn. Fulvius Centumalus cōnsulēs
10 bellum contrā Īllyriōs gessērunt et multīs cīvitātibus captīs etiam rēgēs in dēditiōnem accēpērunt. Ac tum prīmum ex Īllyriīs triumphātum est.

*Invasion of the Gauls,* 225 B.C.

**5.** L. Aemiliō cōnsule ingentēs Gallōrum cōpiae Alpēs trānsiērunt. Sed prō Rōmānīs tōta Ītalia cōnsēnsit, trāditum-
15 que est ā Fabiō historicō, quī eī bellō interfuit, DCCC mīlia hominum parāta ad id bellum fuisse. Sed rēs per cōnsulem tantum prōsperē gesta est. XL mīlia hostium interfecta sunt et triumphus Aemiliō dēcrētus.

**6.** Aliquot deinde annīs post contrā Gallōs intrā Ītaliam
20 pūgnātum est, fīnītumque bellum M. Claudiō Mārcellō et Cn. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsulibus. Tum Mārcellus cum[2] parvā manū equitum dīmicāvit et rēgem Gallōrum, Viridomarum nōmine, manū suā occīdit. Posteā cum conlēgā ingentēs cōpiās Gallōrum perēmit, Mediōlānum expūgnāvit,
25 grandem praedam Rōmam pertulit. Ac triumphāns Mārcellus spolia Gallī stīpitī imposita umerīs suīs vexit.

[1] H. 628 (542, III); M. 291; A. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3.
[2] H. 473, 1 (419, I); M. 244; A. 248, *a*; G. 392; B. 222.

*Second Punic War begun,* 218 B.C.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōnsulibus Histrīs bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitīque sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per Hannibalem, Karthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs[1] amīcam, oppūgnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vīcēsimum aetātis, cōpiīs congregātīs CL mīlium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmānī etiam Karthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī[2] nē bellum contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Karthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīnī intereā famē victī sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ultimīs poenīs adficiuntur. Bellum Karthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

*Hannibal crosses the Alps.*

8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniam profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliam. Hannibal relictō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhūc eā parte[3] inviās, sibi patefēcit. Trāditur ad Ītaliam LXXX mīlia peditum, X mīlia equitum, septem et XXX elephantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cognitō ad Ītaliam Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Arīminum trāiēcit.

*Battle of the Trebia,* 218 B.C. *Battle of Trasumenus,* 217 B.C.

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibalī prīmus occurrit. Commissō proeliō, fugātīs suīs ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit.

[1] H. 434 (391, I); M. 214; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
[2] H. 426, 3 (384, 5); M. 205, N.; A. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, *b*.
[3] H. 485, 3 (425, II, 2); M. 241, 3; A. 258, *f*, 2; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, *b*.

Semprōnius Gracchus et ipse cōnflīgit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibalī multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tusciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōnsulī occurrit. Ipsum Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum XXV mīlia caesa sunt, cēterī diffūgērunt. Missus adversus Hannibalem posteā ā Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō[1] pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsiōne vīcit.

*Battle of Cannae,* 216 B.C.

**10.** Quīngentēsimō et quadrāgēsimō annō ā conditā urbe L. Aemilius Paulus P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōnsulēs monuit ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent quam proelium differendō.[1] Vērum cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōnsulis contrādīcente alterō cōnsule apud vīcum, quī Cannae appellātur, in Āpūliā pūgnātum esset, ambō cōnsulēs ab Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria mīlia Āfrōrum pereunt; māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nūllō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Periit enim in eō cōnsul Aemilius Paulus, cōnsulārēs aut praetōriī XX, senātōrēs captī aut occīsī XXX, nōbilēs virī CCC, mīlitum XL mīlia, equitum III mīlia et quīngentī. In quibus malīs nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dīgnātus est. Servī, quod numquam ante, manūmissī et mīlitēs factī sunt.

*War in Spain,* 218 B.C.

**11.** Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rōmānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit ut captīvōs redimerent, respōnsumque est ā

[1] H. 630 (542, IV, (1)); M. 292; A. 301, 1; G. 431; B. 338, 4, *a*.

senātū eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ille omnēs posteā variīs suppliciīs interfēcit et trēs modiōs ānulōrum aureōrum Karthāginem mīsit, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et mīlitum dētrāxerat. Intereā in Hispāniā, ubi frāter Hannibalis Hasdrubal remānserat cum māgnō exercitū, ut eam tōtam Āfrīs[1] subigeret, ā duōbus Scīpiōnibus, Rōmānīs ducibus, vincitur. Perdit in pūgnā XXXV mīlia hominum; ex hīs capiuntur X mīlia, occīduntur XXV mīlia. Mittuntur eī ā Karthāginiēnsibus ad reparandās vīrēs XII mīlia peditum, IV mīlia equitum, XX elephantī.

*Battle near Nola,* 215 B.C.

**12.** Annō quārtō postquam ad Ītaliam Hannibal vēnit, M. Claudius Mārcellus cōnsul apud Nōlam, cīvitātem Campāniae, contrā Hannibalem bene pūgnāvit. Hannibal multās cīvitātēs Rōmānōrum per Āpūliam, Calābriam, Bruttiōs occupāvit. Quō tempore etiam rēx Macedoniae Philippus ad eum lēgātōs mīsit, prōmittēns auxilia contrā Rōmānōs sub hāc condiciōne, ut dēlētīs Rōmānīs ipse quoque contrā Graecōs ab Hannibale auxilia acciperet. Captīs igitur lēgātīs Philippī et rē cognitā Rōmānī in Macedoniam M. Valerium Laevīnum īre iussērunt, in Sardiniam T. Mānlium Torquātum prōcōnsulem. Nam etiam ea sollicitāta ab Hannibale Rōmānōs dēseruerat.

**13.** Ita ūnō tempore quattuor locīs pūgnābātur: in Ītaliā contrā Hannibalem, in Hispāniīs contrā frātrem ēius Hasdrubalem, in Macedoniā contrā Philippum, in Sardiniā contrā Sardōs et alterum Hasdrubalem Karthāginiēnsem. Is ā T. Mānliō prōcōnsule, quī ad Sardiniam missus fuerat, vīvus

[1] H. 425, 2 (384, II, 1, 2)); M. 208; A. 235; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1.

est captus, occīsa duodecim mīlia, captī cum eō mille quīngentī, et ā Rōmānīs Sardinia subācta. Mānlius victor captīvōs et Hasdrubalem Rōmam reportāvit. Intereā etiam Philippus ā Laevīnō in Macedoniā vincitur et in Hispāniā ab Scīpiōnibus Hasdrubal et Māgō, tertius frāter Hannibalis.

*Campaign in Sicily*, 214–210 B.C.

**14.** Decimō annō[1] postquam Hannibal in Ītaliam vēnerat, P. Sulpiciō Cn. Fulviō cōnsulibus Hannibal ūsque ad quārtum mīliārium urbis accessit, equitēs ēius ūsque ad portam. Mox cōnsulum[2] cum exercitū venientium metū[3] Hannibal ad Campāniam sē recēpit. In Hispāniā ā frātre ēius Hasdrubale ambō Scīpiōnēs, quī per multōs annōs victōrēs fuerant, interficiuntur, exercitus tamen integer mānsit; cāsū enim magis erant quam virtūte dēceptī. Quō tempore etiam ā cōnsule Mārcellō Siciliae māgna pars capta est, quam tenēre Āfrī coeperant, et nōbilissima urbs Syrācūsāna; praeda ingēns Rōmam perlāta est. Laevīnus in Macedoniā cum Philippō et multīs Graeciae populīs et rēge Asiae Attalō amīcitiam fēcit, et ad Siciliam profectus Hannōnem quendam, Āfrōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cīvitātem cum ipsō oppidō cēpit eumque Rōmam cum captīvīs nōbilissimīs mīsit. XL cīvitātēs in dēditiōnem accēpit, XXVI expūgnāvit. Ita omnis Sicilia recepta est; ingentī glōriā[4] Rōmam regressus est. Hannibal in Ītaliā Cn. Fulvium cōnsulem subitō aggressus cum octō mīlibus hominum interfēcit.

[1] H. 488, 2 (429); M. 243, 1; A. 256, 1; G. 393; B. 230.
[2] H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.
[3] H. 475 (416); M. 254; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219.
[4] H. 473, 3 (419, III); M. 245; A. 248; G. 399; B. 220.

*War in Spain*, 210–206 B.C.

**15.** Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occīsīs duōbus Scīpiōnibus nūllus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scīpiō mittitur, fīlius P. Scīpiōnis, quī ibīdem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus quattuor et vīgintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte et posteriōre tempore ferē prīmus. Is Karthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne aurum, argentum et bellī apparātum Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispānīs accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātrem Hannibalis, ibīdem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae[1] ingēns laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scīpiō Hispānōrum obsidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispānī ūnō animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātrem, victum[2] fugat et praedam māximam capit.

*Recapture of Tarentum*, 209 B.C.

**16.** Intereā in Ītaliā cōnsul Q. Fabius Māximus Tarentum recēpit, in quā ingentēs cōpiae Hannibalis erant. Ibi etiam ducem Hannibalis Carthalōnem occīdit, XXV mīlia hominum cāptīvōrum vēndidit, praedam mīlitibus dispertīvit, pecūniam hominum vēnditōrum ad fiscum rettulit. Tum multae cīvitātēs Rōmānōrum, quae ad Hannibalem trānsierant prius, rūrsus sē Fabiō Māximō dēdidērunt. Īnsequentī annō Scīpiō in Hispāniā ēgregiās rēs ēgit et per sē et per frātrem suum L. Scīpiōnem; LXX cīvitātēs recēpērunt. In Ītaliā tamen male pūgnātum est. Nam Claudius Mārcellus cōnsul ab Hannibale occīsus est.

**17.** Tertiō annō postquam Scīpiō ad Hispāniās profectus fuerat, rūrsus rēs inclitās gerit. Rēgem Hispāniārum māgnō

[1] H. 483 (425, II); M. 242, 1; A. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.
[2] H. 639 (549, 5); M. 281, 4; A. 292, R.; G. 664, R. 1, 2; B. 337, 2.

proeliō victum in amīcitiam accēpit et prīmus omnium ā victō obsidēs nōn poposcit.

*Battle of Metaurus*, 207 B.C.

**18.** Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātrem suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliam cum omnibus cōpiīs ēvocāvit. Is, veniēns eōdem itinere[1] quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, ā cōnsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Līviō Salīnātōre apud Sēnam, Pīcēnī cīvitātem, in īnsidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occīsus est; ingentēs ēius cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnum pondus aurī atque argentī Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffīdere iam dē bellī coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

**19.** Q. Caeciliō L. Valeriō cōnsulibus omnēs cīvitātēs, quae in Bruttiīs ab Hannibale tenēbantur, Rōmānīs sē trādidērunt.

*Scipio crosses into Africa*, 204 B.C.

**20.** Annō quārtō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliam Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō, quī multa bene in Hispāniā ēgerat, cōnsul est factus et in Āfricam missus. Cuī virō[2] dīvīnum quiddam inesse exīstimābātur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nūminibus habēre sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat; exercitum ēius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor mīlibus et quīngentīs mīlitibus, XI mīlibus occīsīs. Syphācem, Numidiae rēgem, quī sē Āfrīs coniūnxerat, capit et castra ēius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et īnfīnītīs spoliīs Rōmam

[1] H. 476 (420, 1, 3)); M. 247, 1; A. 258, *g*; G. 401; B. 218, 9.
[2] H. 429 (386); M. 212, N. 1; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

ā Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē audītā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Karthāginiēnsibus redīre in Āfricam iubētur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

*Efforts for Peace.*

**21.** Ita annō septimō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia līberāta est. Lēgātī Karthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petīvērunt; ab eō ad senātum Rōmam missī sunt. Quadrāgintā et quīnque diēbus hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quoūsque īre Rōmam et regredī possent[1]; et trīgintā mīlia pondō argentī ab hīs accepta sunt. Senātus ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit cum Karthāginiēnsibus fierī. Scīpiō hīs condiciōnibus dedit: nē amplius quam trīgintā nāvēs habērent,[2] ut quīngenta mīlia pondō argentī darent,[2] captīvōs et perfugās redderent.[2]

**22.** Interim Hannibale veniente ad Āfricam pāx turbāta est, multa hostīlia ab Āfrīs facta sunt. Lēgātī tamen eōrum ex urbe venientēs ā Rōmānīs captī sunt, sed iubente Scīpiōne dīmissī. Hannibal quoque frequentibus proeliīs victus ā Scīpiōne petit etiam ipse pācem. Cum ventum esset ad conloquium, īsdem condiciōnibus data est quibus prius, additīs quīngentīs mīlibus pondō argentī centum mīlibus lībrārum propter novam perfidiam. Karthāginiēnsibus condiciōnēs displicuērunt iussēruntque Hannibalem pūgnāre. Īnfertur ā Scīpiōne et Masinissā, aliō rēge Numidārum, quī amīcitiam cum Scīpiōne fēcerat, Karthāginī bellum. Hannibal trēs explōrātōrēs ad Scīpiōnis castra mīsit, quōs captōs Scīpiō circumdūcī per castra iussit ostendīque hīs tōtum exercitum, mox etiam prandium darī dīmittīque, ut renūntiārent Hannibalī quae apud Rōmānōs vīdissent.

[1] H. 603, 2 (519, II, 2); M. 354; A. 328; G. 572; B. 293, III, 2.
[2] H. 642 (523, III, and footnote 4); M. 393; A. 339; G. 652; B. 316.

*Battle of Zama*, 202 B.C. *End of the Second Punic War*, 201 B.C.

**23.** Intereā proelium ab utrōque duce īnstrūctum est, quāle vix ūllā memoriā fuit, cum perītissimī virī cōpiās suās ad bellum ēdūcerent. Scīpiō victor recēdit paene ipsō Hannibale captō, quī prīmum cum multīs equitibus, deinde cum vīgintī, postrēmō cum quattuor ēvāsit. Inventa in castrīs Hannibalis argentī pondō vīgintī mīlia, aurī octōgintā, cētera supellectilis cōpiōsa. Post id certāmen pāx cum Karthāginiēnsibus facta est. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, ingentī glōriā triumphāvit atque Āfricānus ex eō appellārī coeptus est. Fīnem accēpit secundum Pūnicum bellum post annum nōnum decimum quam coeperat.

## LIBER QUĀRTUS

FROM THE END OF THE SECOND PUNIC WAR TO THE END OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA, 201–106 B.C.

*Second Macedonian War*, 200–196 B.C.

**1.** Trānsāctō Pūnicō bellō secūtum est Macedonicum contrā **2.** Philippum rēgem quīngentēsimō quīnquāgēsimō et prīmō annō ab urbe conditā. T. Quīntius Flāminīnus adversum Philippum rēgem missus rem prōsperē gessit. Pāx eī data est hīs lēgibus: nē Graeciae cīvitātibus, quās Rōmānī contrā eum dēfenderant,[1] bellum īnferret, ut captīvōs et trānsfugās redderet, quīnquāgintā sōlās nāvēs habēret, reliquās Rōmānīs dederet, per annōs[2] decem quaterna mīlia pondō argentī praestāret et obsidem daret fīlium suum Dēmētrium.

[1] H. 643 (524, 2, 2); M. 392, N. 3; A. 336, *d*; G. 628, R. *a*; B. 314, 3.
[2] H. 417 (379, 1); M. 197; A. 256, *a*; G. 336; B. 181, 2.

T. Quīntius etiam Lacedaemoniīs intulit bellum. Ducem eōrum Nabidem vīcit et quibus voluit condiciōnibus in fidem accēpit. Ingentī glōriā triumphāvit; dūxit ante currum nōbilissimōs obsidēs, Dēmētrium, Philippī fīlium, et Armenēn Nabidis.

*Syro-Aetolian War*, 192–189 B.C.

**3.** Trānsactō bellō Macedonicō secūtum est Syriacum contrā Antiochum rēgem P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne M. Aciliō Glabriōne cōnsulibus. Huic Antiochō Hannibal sē iūnxerat, Karthāginem, patriam suam, metū nē Rōmānīs trāderētur,[1] relinquēns. M. Acilius Glabriō in Achaeā bene pūgnāvit. Castra rēgis Antiochī nocturnā pūgnā capta sunt, ipse fugātus. Philippō, quia contrā Antiochum Rōmānīs[2] fuisset auxiliō,[2] fīlius Dēmētrius redditus est.

**4.** L. Cornēliō Scīpiōne et C. Laeliō cōnsulibus[3] Scīpiō Āfricānus frātrī suō L. Cornēliō Scīpiōnī cōnsulī lēgātus datus contrā Antiochum profectus est. Hannibal, quī cum Antiochō erat, nāvālī proeliō[4] victus est. Ipse posteā Antiochus circā Sipylum apud Māgnēsiam, Asiae cīvitātem, ā cōnsule Cornēliō Scīpiōne ingentī proeliō[4] fūsus est. Auxiliō fuit Rōmānīs in eā pūgnā Eumenēs, Attalī rēgis frāter, quī Eumeniam in Phrygiā condidit. Quīnquāgintā mīlia peditum, tria equitum eō certāmine ex parte rēgis occīsa sunt. Tum rēx pācem petit. Īsdem condiciōnibus data est ā senātū, quamquam victō, quibus ante offerēbātur: ut ex Eurōpā et Asiā recēderet atque intrā Taurum sē continēret, decem mīlia talentōrum et vīgintī obsidēs prae-

[1] H. 567 (498, III); M. 336; A. 331, *f*; G. 550, 2; B. 296, 2.
[2] H. 433 (390, I); M. 206; A. 233, *a*; G. 356; B. 191, 2, *a*.
[3] H. 489 (431, 4); M. 255, 1; A. 255, *d*, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, *a*.
[4] H. 485, 2 (425, II, 1, 1)); M. 240, 2; A. 259, *a*; G 389; B. 218, 7.

bēret, Hannibalem, concitātōrem bellī, dēderet. Eumenī rēgī dōnātae sunt ā senātū omnēs Asiae cīvitātēs, quās Antiochus bellō perdiderat, et Rhodiīs, quī auxilium Rōmānīs contrā rēgem Antiochum tulerant, multae urbēs concessae sunt. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, ingentī glōriā triumphāvit. Nōmen et ipse ad imitātiōnem frātris Asiāgenis accēpit, quia Asiam vīcerat, sīcutī frāter ipsīus propter Āfricam domitam[1] Āfricānus appellābātur.

**5.** Sp. Postumiō Albīnō Q. Mārciō Philippō cōnsulibus M. Fulvius dē Aetōlīs triumphāvit. Hannibal, quī, victō Antiochō, nē Rōmānīs trāderētur ad Prūsiam, Bīthȳniae rēgem, fūgerat, repetītus etiam ab eō est per T. Quīntium Flāminīnum. Et cum trādendus[2] Rōmānīs esset, venēnum bibit et apud Libyssam in fīnibus Nīcomēdēnsium sepultus est.

*Third Macedonian War*, 176–168 B.C.

**6.** Philippō, rēge Macedoniae, mortuō, quī et adversum Rōmānōs bellum gesserat et posteā Rōmānīs contrā Antiochum auxilium tulerat, fīlius ēius Perseus in Macedoniā rebellāvit ingentibus cōpiīs ad bellum parātīs. Nam adiūtōrēs habēbat Cotyn, Thraciae rēgem, et rēgem Īllyricī, Gentium nōmine.[3] Rōmānīs autem auxiliō erant Eumenēs, Asiae rēx, Ariarātus Cappadociae, Antiochus Syriae, Ptolemaeus Aegyptī, Masinissa Numidiae. Prūsiās autem Bīthȳniae, quamquam sorōrem Perseī uxōrem habēret, utrīsque sē aequum praebuit. Dux Rōmānōrum P. Licinius cōnsul contrā Perseum missus est et ā rēge gravī proeliō victus. Neque tamen Rōmānī, quamquam superātī, rēgī petentī pācem praestāre voluērunt, nisi hīs condiciōnibus: ut sē

[1] H. 636, 1 (549, 5, N. 2); M. 286; A. 292, *a*; G. 325, R. 3; B. 337, 5.
[2] H. 531 (466, N.); M. 295, 1; A. 294, *b*; G. 251; B. 337, 7, *b*, 1.
[3] H. 480 (424); M. 238, 1; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

et suōs senātuī et populō Rōmānō dēderet.[1] Mox missus contrā eum L. Aemilius Paulus cōnsul et in Īllyricum C. Anicius praetor contrā Gentium. Sed Gentius facile ūnō proeliō victus mox sē dēdidit. Māter ēius et uxor et duo
5 fīliī, frāter quoque simul in potestātem Rōmānōrum vēnērunt. Ita bellō intrā xxx diēs perfectō ante cognitum est Gentium victum quam coeptum bellum nūntiārētur.

### *Battle of Pydna,* 168 B.C.

**7.** Cum Perseō autem Aemilius Paulus cōnsul III Nōnās Septembrēs dīmicāvit vīcitque eum vīgintī mīlibus peditum
10 ēius occīsīs. Equitātus cum rēge integer fūgit. Rōmānōrum centum mīlitēs āmissī sunt. Urbēs Macedoniae omnēs, quās rēx tenuerat, Rōmānīs sē dēdidērunt; ipse rēx, cum dēsererētur ab amīcīs, vēnit in Paulī potestātem. Sed honōrem eī cōnsul nōn quasi victō habuit. Nam et volentem
15 ad pedēs sibi[2] cadere nōn permīsit et iūxtā sē in sellā conlocāvit. Macedonibus et Īllyriīs hae lēgēs ā Rōmānīs datae: ut līberī essent[1] et dīmidium eōrum tribūtōrum praestārent,[1] quae rēgibus praestitissent, ut appārēret populum Rōmānum prō aequitāte magis quam avāritiā dīmicāre. Itaque in con-
20 ventū īnfīnītōrum populōrum Paulus hōc prōnūntiāvit et lēgātiōnēs multārum gentium, quae ad eum vēnerant, mānificentissimē convīviō pāvit, dīcēns ēiusdem hominis[3] esse dēbēre et bellō vincere et convīviī apparātū ēlegantem esse.

### *Revolt in Epirus.*

**8.** Mox septuāgintā cīvitātēs Ēpīrī, quae rebellārant, cēpit,
25 praedam mīlitibus distribuit. Rōmam ingentī pompā rediit

[1] H. 564, III (499, 3); M. 333, 3; A. 331, N.; G. 546, I; B. 295, 1.
[2] H. 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N. 2); M. 208; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.
[3] H. 447 (396, I); M. 217, 2; A. 214, *c*; G. 366; B. 198, 3.

in nāvī Perseī, quae inūsitātae māgnitūdinis[1] fuisse trāditur, adeō ut sēdecim ordinēs dīcātur habuisse rēmōrum. Triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē in currū aureō cum duōbus fīliīs utrōque latere astantibus. Ductī sunt ante currum duo rēgis fīliī et ipse Perseus, XLV annōs nātus. Post eum etiam Anicius dē Īllyriīs triumphāvit. Gentius cum frātre et fīliīs ante currum ductus est. Ad hōc spectāculum rēgēs multārum gentium Rōmam vēnērunt, inter aliōs etiam Attalus atque Eumenēs, Asiae rēgēs, et Prūsiās Bīthȳniae. Māgnō honōre exceptī sunt et permittente senātū dōna quae attulerant in Capitōliō posuērunt. Prūsiās etiam fīlium suum Nīcomēdēn senātuī commendāvit.

**9.** Īnsequentī annō L. Memmius in Lūsitāniā bene pūgnāvit. Mārcellus posteā cōnsul rēs ibīdem prōsperās gessit.

*Third Punic War,* 149–146 B.C.

**10.** Tertium deinde bellum contrā Karthāginem suscipitur, sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō et M. Mānīliō cōnsulibus, annō quīnquagēsimō prīmō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsactum erat. Hī profectī Karthāginem oppūgnāvērunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Karthāginiēnsium, dīmicābat. Famea, dux alius, equitātuī Karthāginiēnsium praeerat. Scīpiō tunc, Scīpiōnis Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi mīlitābat. Hūius[2] apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmicandum[3] et cōnsultissimus habēbātur. Itaque per eum multa ā cōnsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vītābant quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere ubi Scīpiō dīmicāret.

[1] H. 439 (396, V); M. 222: 224, N.; A. 215; G. 366; B. 203, 5.
[2] H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.
[3] H. 628 (542, III); M. 291; A. 300; G. 430; B. 338, 3.

**11.** Per idem tempus Masinissa, rēx Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amīcus populī Rōmānī, annō vītae nōnāgēsimō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor fīliīs relīctīs Scīpiōnem dīvīsōrem rēgnī inter fīliōs suōs esse iussit.

**12.** Cum igitur clārum Scīpiōnis nōmen esset, iuvenis adhūc cōnsul est factus et contrā Karthāginem missus. Is eam cēpit ac dīruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum cīvitātum excidiīs[1] Karthāgō conlēgerat, et ōrnāmenta urbium cīvitātibus Siciliae, Ītaliae, Āfricae reddidit, quae sua recognōscēbant. Ita Karthāgō septingentēsimō annō, quam condita erat, dēlēta est. Scīpiō nōmen quod avus ēius accēperat meruit, scīlicet ut propter virtūtem etiam ipse Āfricānus iūnior vocārētur.

**13.** Interim in Macedoniā quīdam Pseudophilippus arma mōvit et Rōmānum praetōrem P. Iuventium contrā sē missum ad interneciōnem vīcit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux ā Rōmānīs contrā Pseudophilippum missus est et xxv mīlibus ēius occīsīs Macedoniam recēpit, ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestātem suam redēgit.

### *Destruction of Corinth,* 146 B.C.

**14.** Corinthiīs quoque bellum indictum est, nōbilissimae Graeciae cīvitātī, propter iniūriam lēgātōrum Rōmānōrum. Hanc Mummius cōnsul cēpit et dīruit. Trēs igitur Rōmae simul celeberrimī triumphī fuērunt: Āfricānī ex Āfricā, ante cūius currum ductus est Hasdrubal, Metellī ex Macedoniā, cūius currum praecessit Andriscus, īdem quī et Pseudophilippus, Mummī ex Corinthō, ante quem sīgna aēnea et pīctae tabulae et alia urbis clārissimae ōrnāmenta praelāta sunt.

[1] H. 467 (415); M. 234; A. 244; G. 395; B. 215.

**15.** Iterum in Macedoniā Pseudopersēs, quī sē Perseī fīlium esse dīcēbat, conlēctīs servitiīs rebellāvit et, cum sēdecim mīlia armātōrum habēret, ā Tremelliō quaestōre superātus est.

*Celtiberian War*, 154 B.C.

5 **16.** Eōdem tempore Metellus in Celtiberiā apud Hispānōs rēs ēgregiās gessit. Successit eī Q. Pompēius. Nec multō[1] post Q. quoque Caepiō ad idem bellum missus est, quod quīdam Viriāthus contrā Rōmānōs in Lūsitāniā gerēbat. Quō metū Viriāthus ā suīs interfectus est, cum quattuorde-
10 cim annīs Hispāniās adversus Rōmānōs mōvisset. Pāstor prīmō fuit, mox latrōnum dux, postrēmō tantōs ad bellum populōs concitāvit ut adsertor contrā Rōmānōs Hispāniae putārētur. Et cum interfectōrēs ēius praemium ā Caepiōne cōnsule peterent, respōnsum est numquam Rōmānīs placu-
15 isse imperātōrēs ā suīs mīlitibus interficī.

*Capture of Numantia*, 133 B.C.

**17.** Q. Pompēius deinde cōnsul ā Numantīnīs, quae Hispāniae cīvitās fuit opulentissima, superātus[2] pācem ignōbilem fēcit. Post eum C. Hostīlius Mancīnus cōnsul iterum cum Numantīnīs pācem fēcit īnfāmem, quam populus et senātus
20 iussit īnfringī atque ipsum Mancīnum hostibus trādī, ut in illō, quem auctōrem foederis habēbant, iniūriam solūtī foederis[3] vindicārent. Post tantam igitur ignōminiam, quā ā Numantīnīs bis Rōmānī exercitūs fuerant subiugātī, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus secundō cōnsul factus et ad Numantiam
25 missus est. Is prīmum mīlitem vitiōsum et ignāvum exer-

[1] H. 479, 3 (417, 2); M. 248; A. 250; G. 403; B. 223.
[2] H. 639 (549, 5); M. 281, 4; A. 292, R.; G. 664, R. 1; B. 337, 2.
[3] H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

cendō magis quam pūniendō sine aliquā acerbitāte corrēxit, tum multās Hispāniae cīvitātēs partim cēpit, partim in dēditiōnem accēpit, postrēmō ipsam Numantiam diū obsessam famē cōnfēcit et ā solō ēvertit, reliquam prōvinciam in fidem accēpit.

**18.** Eōdem tempore Attalus, rēx Asiae, frāter Eumenis, mortuus est hērēdemque populum Rōmānum relīquit. Ita imperiō Rōmānō per testāmentum Asia accessit.

**19.** Mox etiam D. Iūnius Brūtus dē Callaecīs et Lūsitānīs māgnā glōriā triumphāvit et P. Scīpiō Āfricānus dē Numantīnīs secundum triumphum ēgit quartō decimō annō postquam priōrem dē Āfricā ēgerat.

*War with Aristonicus*, 131 B.C.

**20.** Mōtum interim in Asiā bellum est ab Aristonīcō, Eumenis fīliō, quī ex concubīnā susceptus fuerat. Hīc Eumenēs frāter Attalī fuerat. Adversus eum missus P. Licinius Crassus īnfīnīta rēgum habuit auxilia. Nam et Bīthȳniae rēx Nīcomēdēs Rōmānōs iūvit et Mithradātēs Ponticus, cum quō bellum posteā gravissimum fuit, et Ariarātus Cappadox et Pylaemēnēs Paphlagōn. Victus est tamen Crassus et in proeliō interfectus est. Caput ipsīus Aristonīcō oblātum est, corpus Smyrnae sepultum. Posteā Perperna, cōnsul Rōmānus, quī successor Crassō veniēbat, audītā bellī fortūnā ad Asiam celerāvit et aciē victum Aristonīcum apud Stratonīcēn cīvitātem, quō cōnfūgerat, famē ad dēditiōnem compulit. Aristonīcus iussū[1] senātūs Rōmae in carcere strangulātus est. Triumphārī enim dē eō nōn poterat, quia Perperna apud Pergamum Rōmam rediēns diem obierat.

**21.** L. Caeciliō Metellō et T. Quīntiō Flāminīnō cōnsulibus Karthāgō in Āfricā iussū[1] senātūs reparāta est, quae nunc

[1] H. 475, 3 (416); M. 238; A. 253, N.; G. 408, N. 1; B. 219, 2.

manet, annīs duōbus et vīgintī postquam ā Scīpiōne fuerat ēversa. Dēductī sunt eō cīvēs Rōmānī.

*War with Transalpine Gauls,* 125–121 B.C.

**22.** Annō sexcentēsimō vīcēsimō septimō ab urbe conditā C. Cassius Longīnus et Sex. Domitius Calvīnus cōnsulēs Gallīs trānsalpīnīs bellum intulērunt et Arvernōrum tunc nōbilissimae cīvitātī atque eōrum ducī Bituītō, īnfīnītamque multitūdinem iūxtā Rhodanum fluvium interfēcērunt. Praeda ex torquibus Gallōrum ingēns Rōmam perlāta est. Bituītus sē Domitiō dedit atque ab eō Rōmam dēductus est, māgnāque glōriā cōnsulēs ambō triumphāvērunt.

**23.** M. Porciō Catōne et Q. Mārciō Rēge cōnsulibus sexcentēsimō trīcēsimō et tertiō annō ab urbe conditā Narbōne in Galliā colōnia dēducta est annōque post ā L. Caeciliō Metellō et Q. Mūciō Scaevolā cōnsulibus dē Dalmatiā triumphātum est.

**24.** Ab urbe conditā annō sexcentēsimō trīcēsimō quīntō C. Catō cōnsul Scordiscīs intulit bellum ignōminiōsēque pūgnāvit.

**25.** C. Caeciliō Metellō et Cn. Carbōne cōnsulibus duo Metellī frātrēs eōdem diē, alterum ex Sardiniā, alterum ex Thrāciā, triumphum ēgērunt, nūntiātumque Rōmae est Cimbrōs ē Galliā in Ītaliam trānsīsse.

*War with Jugurtha,* 111–104 B.C.

**26.** P. Scīpiōne Nāsīcā et L. Calpurniō Bēstiā cōnsulibus Iugurthae, Numidārum rēgī, bellum inlātum est, quod Adherbalem et Hiempsalem, Miсipsae fīliōs, frātrēs suōs, rēgēs et populī Rōmānī amīcōs, interēmisset.[1] Missus adversum

[1] H. 588, II (516, II); M. 357; A. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

eum cōnsul Calpurnius Bēstia, corruptus rēgis pecūniā, pācem cum eō flāgitiōsissimam fēcit, quae ā senātū improbāta est. Posteā contrā eundem īnsequentī annō Sp. Postumius Albīnus profectus est. Is quoque per frātrem ignōminiōsē contrā Numidās pūgnāvit.

**27**. Tertiō missus est Q. Caecilius Metellus cōnsul. Is exercitum ā priōribus ducibus corruptum ingentī sevēritāte et moderātiōne cum nihil in quemquam cruentum faceret,[1] ad disciplīnam Rōmānam redūxit. Iugurtham variīs proeliīs vīcit, elephantōs ēius occīdit vel cēpit, multās cīvitātēs ipsīus in dēditiōnem accēpit. Et cum iam fīnem bellō[2] positūrus esset, successum est[3] eī ā C. Mariō. Is Iugurtham et Bocchum, Mauretāniae rēgem, quī auxilium Iugurthae ferre coeperat, pariter superāvit. Aliquanta et ipse oppida Numidiae cēpit bellōque terminum posuit captō Iugurthā per quaestōrem suum Cornēlium Sullam, ingentem virum, trādente Bocchō Iugurtham. Ā M. Iūniō Sīlānō, conlēgā Q. Metellī, Cimbrī in Galliā victī sunt et ā Minuciō Rūfō in Macedoniā Scordiscī et Triballī, et ā Serviliō Caepiōne in Hispāniā Lūsitānī subāctī. Āctī sunt et duo triumphī dē Iugurthā, prīmus per Metellum, secundus per Marium. Ante currum tamen Marī Iugurtha cum duōbus fīliīs ductus est catēnātus et mox iussū cōnsulis in carcere strangulātus est.

[1] H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. 313, *d*; G. 587; B. 309, 3.
[2] H. 600, II (521, II, 2: 466, N.); M. 348: 98, 1; A. 325: 293, *a*; G. 585: 247; B. 288: 115.
[3] H. 426, 3 (301, 1); M. 145, 3; A. 230; G. 208, 2; B. 187, II, *b*.

# LIBER QUINTUS

## From the End of the War with Jugurtha to the End of the First Civil War, 106–81 B.C.

### *War with the Cimbri and Teutones,* 105–101 B.C. *Battle of Aquae Sextiae,* 102 B.C.

1. Dum bellum in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham geritur,[1] Rōmānī cōnsulēs M. Mānlius et Q. Caepiō ā Cimbrīs et Teutonibus et Tugurīnīs et Ambrōnibus, quae erant Germānōrum et Gallōrum gentēs, victī sunt iūxtā flūmen Rho-
5 danum ingentī interneciōne; etiam castra sua et māgnam partem exercitūs perdidērunt. Timor Rōmae grandis fuit, quantus vix Hannibalis tempore nē iterum Gallī Rōmam venīrent.[2] Ergō Marius post victōriam Iugurthīnam secundō cōnsul est factus, bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs et
10 Teutonas dēcrētum est. Tertiō quoque eī et quārtō dēlātus est cōnsulātus, quia bellum Cimbricum prōtrahēbātur. Sed in quārtō cōnsulātū conlēgam habuit Q. Lutātium Catulum. Cum Cimbrīs itaque cōnflīxit et duōbus proeliīs CC mīlia hostium cecīdit, LXXX mīlia cēpit et ducem eōrum Teutobo-
15 dum, propter quod meritum absēns quīntō cōnsul est factus.

### *Battle of Vercellae,* 101 B.C.

2. Intereā Cimbrī et Teutonēs, quōrum cōpia adhūc īnfīnīta erat, ad Ītaliam trānsiērunt. Iterum ā C. Mariō et Q. Catulō contrā eōs dīmicātum est, sed ā Catulī parte fēlīcius. Nam proeliō, quod simul ambō gessērunt, CXL mīlia aut in pūgnā
20 aut in fugā caesa sunt, LX mīlia capta. Rōmānī mīlitēs ex

[1] H. 533 (467, III, 4); M. 352; A. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.
[2] H. 567 (498, III); M. 336; A. 331, *f*; G. 550; B. 296, 2.

utrōque exercitū trecentī periērunt. Tria et trīgintā Cimbrīs[1] sīgna sublāta sunt; ex hīs exercitus Marī duo reportāvit, Catulī exercitus XXXI. Is bellī fīnis fuit; triumphus utrīque dēcrētus est.

*Social War*, 90–88 B.C.

3. Sex. Iūliō Caesare et L. Mārciō Philippō cōnsulibus sexcentēsimō quīnquāgēsimō nōnō annō ab urbe conditā, cum prope alia omnia bella cessārent, in Ītaliā gravissimum bellum Pīcentēs, Marsī Paelīgnīque mōvērunt, quī, cum annīs numerōsīs iam populō Rōmānō oboedīrent, tum lībertātem sibi[2] aequam adserēre coepērunt. Perniciōsum admodum hōc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius cōnsul in eō occīsus est, Caepiō, nōbilis iuvenis, Porcius Catō, alius cōnsul. Ducēs autem adversus Rōmānōs Pīcentibus[3] et Marsīs fuērunt T. Vettius, Hierius Asinius, T. Hērennius, A. Cluentius. Ā Rōmānīs bene contrā eōs pūgnātum est ā C. Mariō, quī sexiēs cōnsul fuerat, et ā Cn. Pompēiō, māximē tamen ā L. Cornēliō Sullā, quī inter alia ēgregia ita Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum māgnīs cōpiīs fūdit ut ex suīs[4] ūnum āmitteret.[5] Quadrienniō cum gravī tamen calamitāte hōc bellum trāctum est. Quīntō dēmum annō fīnem accēpit per L. Cornēlium Sullam cōnsulem, cum anteā in eōdem bellō ipse multa strēnuē, sed praetor, ēgisset.

*First Mithradatic War*, 88–84 B.C.

4. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō sexāgēsimō secundō prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvīle commōtum est, eōdem annō

[1] H. 462 (414); M. 236; A. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1, *b*.
[2] H. 425, 2 (384, II, 2)); M. 208; A. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.
[3] H. 430 (387); M. 212; A. 231; G. 349; B. 190.
[4] H. 444 (397, 3, N. 3); M. 225, N. 2; A. 216, *c*; G. 372, R. 2; B. 201, 1, *a*.
[5] H. 570 (500, II); M. 382, 4; A. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

etiam Mithradāticum. Causam bellō cīvīlī C. Marius sexiēs cōnsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōnsul contrā Mithradātēn gestūrus[1] bellum, quī Asiam et Achaeam occupāverat, mitterētur, isque exercitum in Campāniā paulisper tenēret, ut bellī sociālis, dē quō dīximus, quod intrā Ītaliam gestum fuerat, reliquiae tollerentur, Marius adfectāvit ut ipse ad bellum Mithradāticum mitterētur.[2] Quā rē[3] Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illīc contrā Marium et Sulpicium dīmicāvit. Prīmus urbem Rōmam armātus ingressus est, Sulpicium interfēcit, Marium fugāvit, atque ita ōrdinātīs cōnsulibus in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

*Mithradates invades Asia.*

5. Mithradātēs enim, quī Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum mare in circuitū cum Bosporō tenēbat, prīmum Nīcomēdēn, amīcum populī Rōmānī, Bīthȳniā[4] voluit expellere senātuīque mandāvit bellum sē eī propter iniūriās quās passus fuerat inlātūrum. Ā senātū respōnsum Mithradātī est, sī id faceret, quod bellum ā Rōmānīs et ipse paterētur. Quārē īrātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et ex eā Ariobarzānēn, rēgem et amīcum populī Rōmānī, fugāvit. Mox etiam Bīthȳniam invāsit et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amīcīs populī Rōmānī, Pylaemēne et Nīcomēde. Inde Ephesum contendit et per omnem Asiam litterās mīsit ut ubicumque inventī essent[5] cīvēs Rōmānī, ūnō diē occīderentur.

[1] H. 638, 3 (549, 3); M. 283; A. 293, *b*, 2; G. 670, 3; B. 337, 4.
[2] H. 571, 3 (501, II, 1); M. 341, 1; A. 332; G. 553; B. 297, 1.
[3] H. 475 (416); M. 254; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219.
[4] H. 463 (412, II); M. 236, 2; A. 258, *a*; G. 391; B. 229, 1, *a*.
[5] H. 649, II (529, I); M. 388; A. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1.

*Sulla takes Athens,* 87 B.C. *Battle of Chaeronea,* 86 B.C.

**6.** Intereā etiam Athēnae, cīvitās Achaeae, ab Aristōne Athēniēnsī Mithradātī trādita est. Mīserat enim iam ad Achaeam Mithradātēs Archelāum, ducem suum, cum centum et vīgintī mīlibus equitum[1] ac peditum, per quem etiam reliqua Graecia occupāta est. Sulla Archelāum apud Pīraeum, nōn longē ab Athēnīs, obsēdit, ipsās Athēnās cēpit. Posteā commissō proeliō contrā Archelāum ita eum vīcit ut ex CXX mīlibus vix decem Archelāō superessent, ex Sullae exercitū XIII tantum hominēs interficerentur. Hāc pūgnā Mithradātēs cognitā septuāgintā mīlia lēctissima ex Asiā Archelāō mīsit, contrā quem iterum Sulla commīsit. Prīmō proeliō quīndecim mīlia hostium interfecta sunt et fīlius Archelāī Diogenēs; secundō omnēs Mithradātis cōpiae exstīnctae sunt, Archelāus ipse trīduō nūdus in palūdibus latuit. Hāc rē audītā Mithradātēs iussit cum Sullā dē pāce agī.

*Terms of Peace,* 84 B.C. *Sulla's Return to Italy,* 83 B.C.

**7.** Interim eō tempore Sulla etiam Dardanōs, Scordiscōs, Dalmatās et Maedōs partim vīcit, aliōs in fidem accēpit. Sed cum lēgātī ā rēge Mithradāte, quī pācem petēbant, vēnissent, nōn aliter sē datūrum Sulla esse respondit, nisi rēx relīctīs hīs, quae occupāverat, ad rēgnum suum redīsset. Posteā tamen ad conloquium ambō vēnērunt. Pāx inter eōs ōrdināta est, ut Sulla ad bellum cīvīle festīnāns ā tergō perīculum nōn habēret. Nam dum Sulla in Achaeā atque Asiā Mithradātēn vincit,[2] Marius, quī fugātus erat, et Cornēlius Cinna, ūnus ex cōnsulibus, bellum in Ītaliā reparāvē-

[1] H. 442 (397, 2); M. 225, 1; A. 216, *a*, 2; G. 370; B. 201, 1.
[2] H. 533 (467, 4); M. 352; A. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

runt et ingressī urbem Rōmam nōbilissimōs ē senātū et cōnsulārēs virōs interfēcērunt, multōs prōscrīpsērunt, ipsīus Sullae domō ēversā fīliōs et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt. Ūniversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiēns ad Sullam in Graeciam vēnit, ōrāns ut patriae subvenīret. Ille in Ītaliam trāiēcit, bellum cīvīle gestūrus adversus Norbānum et Scīpiōnem cōnsulēs. Et prīmō proeliō contrā Norbānum dīmicāvit nōn longē ā Capuā.[1] Tunc sex mīlia ēius cecīdit, sex mīlia cēpit, CXXIV suōs āmīsit. Inde etiam ad Scīpiōnem sē convertit et ante proelium tōtum ēius exercitum sine sanguine in dēditiōnem accēpit.

*Battle of Colline Gate*, 82 B.C.

**8**. Sed cum Rōmae mūtātī cōnsulēs essent, Marius, Marī fīlius, ac Papīrius Carbō cōnsulātum accēpissent, Sulla contrā Marium iūniōrem dīmicāvit et XV mīlibus ēius occīsīs CCCC dē suīs perdidit. Mox etiam urbem ingressus est. Marium, Marī fīlium, Praeneste[2] persecūtus obsēdit et ad mortem compulit. Rūrsus pūgnam gravissimam habuit contrā Lamponium et Carīnātem, ducēs partis Mariānae, ad portam Collīnam. LXX mīlia hostium in eō proeliō contrā Sullam fuisse dīcuntur. XII mīlia sē Sullae dēdidērunt, cēterī in aciē, in castrīs, in fugā īnsatiābilī īrā victōrum cōnsūmptī sunt. Cn. quoque Carbō, cōnsul alter, ab Arīminō ad Siciliam fūgit et ibi per Cn. Pompēium interfectus est, quem adulēscentem Sulla atque annōs ūnum et vīgintī nātum cognitā ēius industriā exercitibus praefēcerat, ut secundus ā Sullā habērētur.

**9**. Occīsō ergō Carbōne Siciliam Pompēius recēpit. Trāns-

[1] H. 462, 3 (412, II, 3, N.); M. 233, 3; A. 258, *a*, N. 1; G. 391, R. 1; B. 292, 2.

[2] H. 418 (380, II); M. 199, 1; A. 258, *b*; G. 337; B. 182, 1, *a*.

gressus inde ad Āfricam Domitium, Mariānae partis ducem, et Hiardam, rēgem Mauretāniae, quī Domitiō auxilium ferēbat, occīdit. Post haec Sulla dē Mithradāte ingentī glōriā triumphāvit. Cn. etiam Pompēius, quod nūllī Rōmānōrum tribūtum erat, quārtum et vīcēsimum annum agēns dē Āfricā triumphāvit. Hunc fīnem habuērunt duo bella fūnestissima, Ītalicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et cīvīle, quae ambō trācta sunt per annōs decem. Cōnsūmpsērunt ultrā CL mīlia hominum, virōs cōnsulārēs XXIV, praetōriōs VII, aedīlīciōs LX, senātōrēs ferē CC.

# LIBER SEXTUS

## From the End of the First Civil War to the Assassination of Caesar, 81–44 B.C.

### *War with Sertorius*, 78–72 B.C.

1. M. Aemiliō Lepidō Q. Catulō cōnsulibus, cum Sulla rem pūblicam composuisset, bella nova exārsērunt, ūnum in Hispāniā, aliud in Pamphȳliā et Ciliciā, tertium in Macedoniā, quārtum in Dalmatiā. Nam Sertōrius, quī partium Mariānārum fuerat, timēns fortūnam cēterōrum, quī interēmptī erant, ad bellum commōvit Hispāniās. Missī sunt contrā eum ducēs Q. Caecilius Metellus, fīlius ēius quī Iugurtham rēgem vīcit, et L. Domitius praetor. Ā Sertōrī duce Hirtulēiō Domitius occīsus est. Metellus variō successū contrā Sertōrium dīmicāvit. Posteā cum impār pūgnae[1] sōlus Metellus putārētur, Cn. Pompēius ad Hispāniās missus est. Ita duōbus ducibus adversīs Sertōrius fortūnā variā saepe pūgnāvit. Octāvō dēmum annō per suōs occīsus

[1] H. 434 (391, I); M. 214; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

est, et fīnis eī bellō datus per Cn. Pompēium adulēscentem et Q. Metellum Pium atque omnēs prope Hispāniae in diciōnem populī Rōmānī redāctae.

**2.** Ad Macedoniam missus est Ap. Claudius post cōnsulātum. Levia proelia habuit contrā variās gentēs, quae Rhodopam prōvinciam incolēbant, atque ibi morbō mortuus est. Missus eī successor C. Scrībōnius Cūriō post cōnsulātum. Is Dardanōs vīcit et ūsque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit triumphumque meruit et intrā triennium bellō fīnem dedit.

*War with the Isaurians,* 78 B.C.

**3.** Ad Ciliciam et Pamphȳliam missus est P. Servīlius ex cōnsule, vir strēnuus. Is Ciliciam subēgit, Lyciae urbēs clārissimās oppūgnāvit et cēpit, in hīs Phasēlida, Olympum, Cōrycum. Isaurōs quoque aggressus in diciōnem redēgit atque intrā triennium bellō fīnem dedit. Prīmus omnium Rōmānōrum[1] in Taurō iter fēcit. Revertēns triumphum accēpit et nōmen Isauricī meruit.

**4.** Ad Īllyricum missus est C. Coscōnius prō cōnsule. Multam partem Dalmatiae subēgit, Salōnās cēpit et compositō bellō Rōmam post biennium rediit.

**5.** Īsdem temporibus cōnsul M. Aemilius Lepidus, Catulī conlēga, bellum cīvīle voluit commovēre, intrā ūnam tamen aestātem mōtus ēius oppressus est. Ita ūnō tempore multī simul triumphī fuērunt, Metellī ex Hispāniā, Pompēī secundus ex Hispāniā, Cūriōnis ex Macedoniā, Servīlī ex Isauriā.

*The Third Mithradatic War,* 74–63 B.C.

**6.** Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō septuāgēsimō sextō L. Liciniō Lūcullō et M. Aurēliō Cottā cōnsulibus mortuus

[1] H. 442 (397, 3); M. 225, 3; A. 216, *a*, 2; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

est Nīcomēdēs, rēx Bīthȳniae, et per testāmentum populum Rōmānum fēcit hērēdem. Mithradātēs pāce ruptā Bīthȳniam et Asiam rūrsus voluit invādere. Adversus eum ambō cōnsulēs missī variam habuēre fortūnam. Cotta apud Chalcēdōna victus ab eō aciē, etiam intrā oppidum coāctus est et obsessus. Sed cum sē inde Mithradātēs Cȳzicum trānstulisset, ut Cȳzicō captā tōtam Asiam invāderet, Lūcullus eī, alter cōnsul, occurrit. Ac dum Mithradātēs in obsidiōne Cȳzicī commorātur, ipse eum ā tergō obsēdit famēque cōnsūmpsit et multīs proeliīs vīcit, postrēmō Bȳzantium, quae nunc Cōnstantīnopolis est, fugāvit. Nāvālī quoque proeliō ducēs ēius Lūcullus oppressit. Ita ūnā hieme et aestāte ā Lūcullō centum ferē mīlia rēgis exstīncta sunt.

*War with the Gladiators*, 73–71 B.C.

**7.** Annō urbis Rōmae sexcentēsimō septuāgēsimō octāvō Macedoniam prōvinciam M. Licinius Lūcullus accēpit, cōnsōbrīnus Lūcullī, quī contrā Mithradātēn bellum gerēbat. Et in Ītaliā novum bellum subitō commōtum est. Septuāgintā enim et quattuor gladiātōrēs ducibus Spartacō, Crixō et Oenomaō effrāctō Capuae lūdō fūgērunt et per Ītaliam vagantēs paene nōn levius bellum in eā, quam Hannibal mōverat, parāvērunt. Nam multīs ducibus et duōbus simul Rōmānōrum cōnsulibus victīs sexāgintā ferē mīlium armātōrum exercitum congregāvērunt, victīque sunt in Āpūliā ā M. Liciniō Crassō prō cōnsule, et post multās calamitātēs Ītaliae tertiō annō bellō hūic est fīnis impositus.

**8.** Sexcentēsimō octōgēsimō prīmō annō urbis conditae, P. Cornēliō Lentulō et Cn. Aufidiō Oreste cōnsulibus, duo tantum gravia bella in imperiō Rōmānō erant, Mithradāticum et Macedonicum. Haec duo Lūcullī agēbant, L. Lūcullus et M. Lūcullus. L. ergō Lūcullus post pūgnam Cȳzicēnam,

quā vīcerat Mithradātēn, et nāvālem, quā ducēs ēius oppresserat, persecūtus est eum et receptā Paphlagoniā atque Bīthȳniā etiam rēgnum ēius invāsit, Sinōpēn et Amīson, cīvitātēs Pontī nōbilissimās, cēpit. Secundō proeliō apud
5 Cabīra cīvitātem, quō ingentēs cōpiās ex omnī rēgnō addūxerat Mithradātēs, cum xxx mīlia lēctissima rēgis ā quīnque mīlibus Rōmānōrum vāstāta essent, Mithradātēs fugātus est, castra ēius dīrepta. Armenia quoque Minor, quam tenuerat, eīdem sublāta est. Susceptus tamen est Mithra-
10 dātēs post fugam ā Tigrāne, Armeniae rēge, quī tum ingentī glōriā imperābat, Persās saepe vīcerat, Mesopotamiam occupāverat et Syriam et Phoenīcēs partem.

*Battle of Tigranocerta*, 69 B.C.

**9.** Ergō Lūcullus repetēns hostem fugātum etiam rēgnum Tigrānis ingressus est. Tigrānocertam, cīvitātem Arza-
15 nēnae, nōbilissimam rēgnī Armeniacī, cēpit, ipsum rēgem cum septem mīlibus quīngentīs clībanāriīs et centum mīlibus sagittāriōrum et armātōrum venientem decem et octō mīlia mīlitum habēns ita vīcit ut māgnam partem Armeniōrum dēlēverit. Inde Nisibīn profectus eam quoque
20 cīvitātem cum rēgis frātre cēpit. Sed hī quōs in Pontō Lūcullus relīquerat cum exercitūs parte, ut regiōnēs victās et iam Rōmānōrum tuērentur, neglegenter sē et avārē agentēs occāsiōnem iterum Mithradātī in Pontum inrumpendī[1] dedērunt, atque ita bellum renovātum est. Lūcullō
25 parantī captā Nisibī contrā Persās expeditiōnem successor est missus.

**10.** Alter autem Lūcullus, quī Macedoniam administrābat, Bessīs prīmus Rōmānōrum intulit bellum atque eōs ingentī

[1] H. 626 (542, I); M. 289, 1; A. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, *a*.

proeliō in Haemō monte superāvit. Oppidum Uscudamam, quod Bessī habitābant, eōdem diē quō aggressus est vīcit, Cabylēn cēpit, ūsque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit. Inde multās suprā Pontum positās cīvitātēs aggressus est. Illīc Apollo-
5 niam ēvertit, Callatim, Parthenopolim, Tomōs, Histrum, Burziaonem cēpit bellōque cōnfectō Rōmam rediit. Ambō triumphāvērunt, tamen Lūcullus, quī contrā Mithradātēn pūgnāverat, māiōre glōriā, cum tantōrum rēgnōrum[1] victor redīsset.

10 **11.** Cōnfectō bellō Macedonicō, manente Mithradāticō, quod recēdente Lūcullō rēx conlēctīs auxiliīs reparāverat, bellum Crēticum ortum est. Ad id missus Q. Caecilius Metellus ingentibus proeliīs intrā triennium omnem prōvinciam cēpit, appellātusque est Crēticus atque ex īnsulā trium-
15 phāvit. Quō tempore Libya quoque Rōmānō imperiō per testāmentum Appiōnis, quī rēx ēius fuerat, accessit, in quā inclutae urbēs erant Berenīcē, Ptolemāis, Cȳrēnē.

### *Cn. Pompey takes command,* 66 B.C.

**12.** Dum haec geruntur, pīrātae omnia maria īnfestābant ita ut Rōmānīs tōtō orbe victōribus sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn
20 esset. Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingentī et fēlīcitāte et celeritāte cōnfēcit. Mox eī dēlātum etiam bellum contrā Mithradātēn et Tigrānēn. Quō susceptō Mithradātēn in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vīcit, castra dīripuit, quadrāgintā mīlia
25 ēius occīdit, vīgintī tantum dē exercitū[2] suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithradātēs cum uxōre fūgit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saevīret, Phar-

[1] H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, I; A. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.
[2] H. 444 (397, 3, N. 3); M. 225, N. 2; A. 216, c; G. 372, R. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

nacis, fīliī suī, apud mīlitēs sēditiōne ad mortem coāctus venēnum hausit. Hunc fīnem habuit Mithradātēs. Periit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae[1] cōnsiliīque. Rēgnāvit annīs sexāgintā, vīxit septuāgintā duōbus, contrā Rōmānōs bellum habuit annīs quadrāgintā.

**13.** Tigrānī deinde Pompēius bellum intulit. Ille sē eī dēdidit et in castra Pompēī sextō decimō mīliāriō ab Artaxatā vēnit ac diadēma suum, cum prōcubuisset ad genua Pompēī, in manibus ipsīus conlocāvit. Quod eī Pompēius reposuit honōrificēque eum habitum rēgnī tamen parte multāvit et grandī pecūniā. Adēmpta est eī[2] Syria, Phoenīcē, Sophanēnē; sex mīlia praetereā talentōrum argentī indicta, quae populō Rōmānō daret, quia bellum sine causā Rōmānīs commōvisset.[3]

*Pompey subdues Syria and Palestine,* 64 B.C.

**14.** Pompēius mox etiam Albānīs bellum intulit et eōrum rēgem Orōdēn ter vīcit, postrēmō per epistulās ac mūnera rogātus veniam eī ac pācem dedit. Hibēriae quoque rēgem Artacēn vīcit aciē et in dēditiōnem accēpit. Armeniam Minōrem Dēiotarō, Galatiae rēgī, dōnāvit, quia socius bellī Mithradāticī fuerat. Attalō et Pylaemēnī Paphlagoniam reddidit. Aristarchum Colchīs rēgem imposuit. Mox Itūraeōs et Arabās vīcit. Et cum vēnisset in Syriam, Seleucīam, vīcīnam Antiochīae[4] cīvitātem, lībertāte[5] dōnāvit, quod rēgem Tigrānēn nōn recēpisset.[3] Antiochēnsibus obsidēs reddidit. Aliquantum agrōrum Daphnēnsibus de-

[1] H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 222; A. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.
[2] H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 211; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1; B. 188, 2, *d*.
[3] H. 588, II (516, II); M. 357; A. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.
[4] H. 434 (391, I); M. 214; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
[5] H. 426, 6 (384, II, 2); M. 203; A. 225, 3, *d*; G. 348; B. 187, 1, *a*.

dit, quō lūcus ibi spatiōsior fieret,[1] dēlectātus locī amoenitāte et aquārum abundantiā. Inde ad Iūdaeam trānsgressus est, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, tertiō mēnse cēpit XII mīlibus Iūdaeōrum occīsīs, cēterīs in fidem acceptīs. Hīs gestīs in Asiam sē recēpit et fīnem antīquissimō bellō dedit.

*Cicero Consul. Conspiracy of Catiline,* 63 B.C.

**15.** M. Tulliō Cicerōne ōrātōre et C. Antōniō cōnsulibus, annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimō octōgēsimō nōnō, L. Sergius Catilīna, nōbilissimī generis vir, sed ingeniī prāvissimī, ad dēlendam patriam[2] coniūrāvit cum quibusdam clārīs quidem sed audācibus virīs. Ā Cicerōne urbe expulsus est. Sociī ēius dēprehēnsī in carcere strangulātī sunt. Ab Antōniō, alterō cōnsule, Catilīna ipse victus proeliō est interfectus.

*Triumphs of Metellus and Pompey,* 62 B.C.

**16.** Sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō annō urbis conditae D. Iūniō Sīlānō et L. Mūrēnā cōnsulibus Metellus dē Crētā triumphāvit, Pompēius dē bellō pīrāticō et Mithradāticō. Nūlla umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ductī sunt ante ēius currum fīliī Mithradātis, fīlius Tigrānis et Aristobūlus, rēx Iūdaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et aurī atque argentī īnfīnītum. Hōc tempore nūllum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

*Caesar Consul,* 59 B.C. *Governor of Gaul,* 58–49 B.C.

**17.** Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō tertiō C. Iūlius Caesar, quī posteā imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō

[1] H. 568, 7 (497, II); M. 382, 3; A. 317, 2; G. 545, 2; B. 282, 2.
[2] H. 628 (544, 1); M. 296; A. 300; G. 432, R.; B. 339, 2.

cōnsul est factus. Dēcrēta est eī Gallia et Īllyricum cum legiōnibus decem. Is prīmus vīcit Helvētiōs, quī nunc Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō[1] per bella gravissima ūsque ad Ōceanum Britannicum prōcessit. Domuit autem annīs novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad bis et trīciēs centēna mīlia[2] passuum. Britannīs mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cognitum erat, eōsque victōs obsidibus acceptīs stīpendiāriōs fēcit. Galliae[3] autem tribūtī nōmine annuum imperāvit stīpendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānissimīs proeliīs vīcit. Inter tot successūs ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī ēius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per īnsidiās caesī sunt.

*Battle of Carrae; M. Licinius Crassus slain,* 53 B.C.

**18.** Circā eadem tempora, annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō septimō, M. Licinius Crassus, conlēga Cn. Pompēī Māgnī in cōnsulātū secundō, contrā Parthōs missus est et cum circā Carrās contrā ōmen et auspicia dīmicāsset, ā Surēnā Orōdis rēgis duce victus ad postrēmum interfectus est cum fīliō, clārissimō et praestantissimō iuvene. Reliquiae exercitūs per C. Cassium quaestōrem servātae sunt, quī singulārī animō[4] perditās rēs tantā virtūte restituit ut Persās rediēns trāns Euphrātēn crēbrīs proeliīs vinceret.[5]

[1] H. 630 (542, IV); M. 292; A. 301, footnote; G. 431, 3; B. 338, 4, *a*.
[2] H. 417 (379); M. 196; A. 257; G. 335; B. 181, 1.
[3] H. 426, 1 (384, II); M. 205; A. 227, *f*; G. 346; B. 187, II, *a*.
[4] H. 473, 2 (419, II); M. 246; A. 251; G. 400; B. 224.
[5] H. 570 (500, II); M. 338; A. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

*The Civil War between Caesar and Pompey,* 49–45 B.C.
*Caesar invades Italy, Pompey flees to Greece,* 49 B.C.

**19.** Hinc iam bellum cīvīle successit exsecrandum[1] et lacrimābile, quō praeter calamitātēs, quae in proeliīs accidērunt, etiam populī Rōmānī fortūna mūtāta est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā victor coepit poscere alterum cōnsulātum atque ita, ut sine dubietāte aliquā eī dēferrētur. Contrādictum est ā Mārcellō cōnsule, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne, iussusque dīmissīs exercitibus ad urbem redīre. Propter quam iniūriam ab Arīminō, ubi mīlitēs congregātōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōnsulēs cum Pompēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ex urbe fūgit[2] et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpīrum, Macedoniam, Achaeam Pompēiō duce senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

*Caesar crosses to Spain.*

**20.** Caesar vacuam urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit. Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēī exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfraniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varrōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmicāvit. Prīmō proeliō victus est et fugātus, ēvāsit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar nec Pompēium scīre vincere et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī. Deinde in Thessaliā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductīs utrimque ingentibus cōpiīs dīmicāvērunt. Pompēī aciēs habuit XL mīlia peditum, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīngentōs, praetereā tōtīus Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innu-

[1] H. 621 (543); M. 295, 1; A. 294, *a*; G. 438, N.; B. 337, 7, *a*.
[2] H. 392 (463, I); M. 175, 2; A. 205, *d*; G. 285, 1; B. 255, 3.

merōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōnsulārēs et quī māgnōrum iam bellōrum victōrēs fuissent.[1] Caesar in aciē suā habuit peditum nōn integra xxx mīlia, equitēs mīlle.

*Battle of Pharsalus. Pompey is defeated, flees to Egypt, and is slain,* 48 B.C.

**21.** Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiae in ūnum neque
5 māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus convēnerant, tōtum terrārum orbem facile subāctūrae,[2] sī contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.[3] Pūgnātum tum est ingentī contentiōne, victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius et castra ēius dīrepta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandrīam petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cuī tūtor ā senātū
10 datus fuerat propter iuvenīlem ēius aetātem, acciperet auxilia. Quī fortūnam magis quam amīcitiam secūtus occīdit Pompēium, caput ēius et ānulum Caesarī mīsit. Quō cōnspectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdisse dīcitur, tantī virī intuēns caput et generī quondam suī.

*Caesar defeats Ptolemy.*

15 **22.** Mox Caesar Alexandrīam vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptolemaeus parāre voluit īnsidiās, quā causā bellum rēgī inlātum est. Victus in Nīlō periit inventumque est ēius corpus cum lōrīcā aureā. Caesar Alexandrīā[4] potītus rēgnum Cleopatrae dedit, Ptolemaeī sorōrī. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacēn,
20 Mithradātis Māgnī fīlium, quī Pompēiō in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō et multās populī Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vīcit aciē, posteā ad mortem coēgit.

[1] H. 591, 1 (503, I); M. 383, 2; A. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.
[2] H. 647 (549, 3); M. 283; A. 293, *b*, 3; G. 670, 4, (1); B. 337, 4.
[3] H. 579 (509, N. 3); M. 366; A. 307, *f*; G. 596, 2; B. 302, 3, *a*.
[4] H. 477 (421, I); M. 253; A. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

*Battle of Thapsus*, 46 B.C.

**23.** Inde Rōmam regressus tertiō sē cōnsulem fēcit cum M. Aemiliō Lepidō, quī eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum[1] fuerat. Inde in Āfricam profectus est, ubi īnfīnīta nōbilitās cum Iubā, Mauretāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat. Ducēs autem Rōmānī erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō ex genere antīquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricānī (hīc etiam socer Pompēī Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris fīlius. Contrā hōs commissō proeliō post multās dīmicātiōnēs victor fuit Caesar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī sē occīdērunt. Faustus, Sullae quondam dictātōris fīlius, Pompēī gener, ā Caesare interfectus est.

*Battle of Munda*, 45 B.C.

**24.** Post annum[1] Caesar Rōmam regressus quārtō sē cōnsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēī fīliī, Cn. Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius, ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa proelia fuērunt, ultimum apud[2] Mundam cīvitātem, in quō adeō Caesar paene victus est ut fugientibus suīs sē voluerit occīdere, nē post tantam reī mīlitāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscentium nātus annōs sex et quīnquāgintā venīret. Dēnique revocātīs suīs vīcit. Ex Pompēī fīliīs māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

*Caesar Monarch*, 45 B.C. *Caesar Assassinated*, 44 B.C.

**25.** Inde Caesar bellīs cīvīlibus tōtō orbe compositīs Rōmam rediit. Agere īnsolentius[3] coepit et contrā cōnsuētū-

[1] H. 488, 2 (430); M. 258, 1; A. 259, *d*; G. 403, N. 4 (*a*); B. 357, 1.
[2] H. 420, 2 (433, 1); M. 258, 1; A. 258, *c*, N. 1; G. 416, 4; B. 141.
[3] H. 498 (444, 1); M. 426; A. 93, *a*; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1.

dinem Rōmānae lībertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestāret, quī ā populō anteā dēferēbantur, nec senātuī ad sē venientī adsurgeret aliaque rēgia ac paene tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum est[1] in eum ā sexāgintā vel amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī ex eō genere Brūtī, quī prīmus Rōmae cōnsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, et C. Cassius et Servīlius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātūs diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīgintī vulneribus cōnfossus est.

# LIBER SEPTIMUS

## From the Assassination of Caesar to the Death of the Emperor Domitian, 44 B.C.–96 A.D.

### *Civil War with Hirtius and Pansa,* 44–43 B.C.

1. Annō urbis septingentēsimō ferē ac nōnō interfectō Caesare cīvīlia bella reparāta sunt. Percussōribus[2] enim Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōnsul partium Caesaris cīvīlibus bellīs opprimere eōs cōnābātur. Ergō turbātā rē pūblicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns ā senātū hostis iūdicātus est. Missī ad eum persequendum duo cōnsulēs, Pānsa et Hīrtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns annōs X et VIII nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem relīquerat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, quī posteā Augustus est dictus et rērum[3] potītus. Quī profectī contrā Antōnium trēs ducēs vīcērunt eum. Ēvēnit tamen ut vi-

[1] H. 426, 3 (301); M. 145, 3; A. 146, *d*; G. 208, 2; B. 187, II, *b*.
[2] H. 426, 1 (385, I); M. 205; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, III, *a*.
[3] H. 458, 3 (410, V, 3); M. 231; A. 223, *a*; G. 407, 2 (*d*); B. 212, 2.

ctōrēs cōnsulēs ambō morerentur. Quārē trēs exercitūs ūnī Caesarī Augustō pāruērunt.

*The Second Triumvirate,* 43 B.C.

2. Fugātus Antōnius āmissō exercitū cōnfūgit ad Lepidum, quī Caesarī[1] magister equitum fuerat et tum mīlitum cōpiās grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam dante Caesar pācem cum Antōniō fēcit et quasi vindicātūrus patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus, Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit ut sibi vīcēsimō annō cōnsulātus darētur. Senātum prōscrīpsit, cum Antōniō ac Lepidō rem pūblicam armīs tenēre coepit. Per hōs[2] etiam Cicerō ōrātor occīsus est multīque alīī nōbilēs.

*The Battle of Philippi,* 42 B.C.

3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfectōrēs Caesaris, ingēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profectī sunt igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius; remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliam Lepidus. Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Prīmō proeliō victī sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et īnfīnītam nōbilitātem, quae cum illīs bellum gesserat, victam interfēcērunt. Ac sīc inter eōs dīvīsa est rēs pūblica, ut Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliam tenēret, Antōnius Asiam, Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōnsul bellum cīvīle commōvit, frāter ēius, quī cum Caesare contrā Brūtum et Cassium dīmicāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tusciae cīvitātem, victus et captus est, neque occīsus.

[1] H. 425, 4, N. (384, II, 4, N. 2); M. 208; A. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.
[2] H. 468, 3 (415, I, 1, N. 1); M. 247, 3; A. 246, *b*; G. 401, end; B. 141.

*War with Sextus Pompey.*

**4.** Interim ā Sex. Pompēiō, Cn. Pompēī Māgnī fīliō, ingēns bellum in Siciliā commōtum est, hīs quī superfuerant ex partibus Brūtī Cassiīque ad eum cōnfluentibus. Bellātum per Caesarem Augustum Octāviānum et M. Antōnium adversus Sex. Pompēium est. Pāx postrēmō convēnit.

**5.** Eō tempore M. Agrippa in Aquītāniā rem prōsperē gessit et L. Ventidius Bassus inrumpentēs in Syriam Persās tribus proeliīs vīcit. Pacorum, rēgis Orōdis fīlium, interfēcit eō ipsō diē quō ōlim Orōdēs, Persārum rēx, per ducem Surēnam Crassum occīderat. Hīc prīmus dē Parthīs iūstissimum triumphum Rōmae ēgit.

**6.** Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō victus fugiēns ad Asiam interfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam et Orientem tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augustī Octāviānī Cleopatram, rēgīnam Aegyptī, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā Persās etiam ipse pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliīs vīcit, regrediēns tamen famē et pestilentiā labōrāvit et, cum īnstārent Parthī fugientī, ipse prō victō recessit.

*Civil War between Augustus and Antonius. The Battle of Actium,* 31 B.C.

**7.** Hīc quoque ingēns bellum cīvīle commōvit cōgente uxōre Cleopatrā, rēgīnā Aegyptī, dum cupiditāte muliebrī optat etiam in urbe rēgnāre. Victus est ab Augustō nāvālī pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpīrō est, ex quā fūgit in Aegyptum et dēspērātīs rēbus, cum omnēs[1] ad Augustum trānsīrent, ipse sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi[2] aspidem admīsit et venēnō ēius exstīncta est. Aegyptus per

[1] H. 598 (517); M. 355; A. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.
[2] H. 429 (386); M. 202, 1; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque eī C. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc prīmum Aegyptus Rōmānum iūdicem habuit.

*Imperial Government Established,* 31 B.C.

8. Ita bellīs tōtō orbe cōnfectīs Octāviānus Augustus Rō-
5 mam rediit, duodecimō annō[1] quam cōnsul fuerat. Ex eō rem pūblicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annīs cum Antōniō et Lepidō tenuerat. Ita ab initiō prīncipātūs ēius ūsque ad fīnem quīnquāgintā et sex annī fuērunt. Obiit autem septuāgē-
10 simō sextō annō morte commūnī in oppidō Campāniae Ātellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, vir, quī nōn immeritō ex māximā parte deō[2] similis est putātus. Neque enim facile ūllus eō[3] aut in bellīs fēlīcior fuit aut in pāce moderātior. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annīs, quibus sōlus
15 gessit imperium, cīvīlissimē vīxit, in cūnctōs līberālissimus, in amīcōs fīdissimus, quōs tantīs ēvexit honōribus ut paene aequāret fastīgiō suō.

*Extension of the Empire.*

9. Nūllō tempore ante eum magis rēs Rōmāna flōruit. Nam exceptīs cīvīlibus bellīs, in quibus invictus fuit, Rōmānō
20 adiēcit imperiō Aegyptum, Cantabriam, Dalmatiam saepe ante victam, sed penitus tunc subāctam, Pannoniam, Aquītāniam, Īllyricum, Raetiam, Vindelicōs et Salassōs in Alpibus, omnēs Pontī maritimās cīvitātēs, in hīs nōbilissimās Bosporum et Panticapaeum. Vīcit autem multīs proeliīs
25 Dācōs. Germānōrum ingentēs cōpiās cecīdit, ipsōs quoque

[1] H. 488, 2 (430 (last example)); M. 249; A. 262, N. 2; G. 563, 2; B. 230.
[2] H. 434 (391); M. 214; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.
[3] H. 471 (417); M. 239, 1; A. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

trāns Albim fluvium summōvit, quī in Barbaricō longē ultrā Rhēnum est. Hōc tamen bellum per Drūsum, prīvīgnum suum, administrāvit, sīcut per Tiberium, prīvīgnum alterum, Pannonicum, . . . quō bellō XL captīvōrum mīlia ex Germāniā trānstulit et suprā rīpam Rhēnī in Galliā conlocāvit. Armeniam ā Parthīs recēpit. Obsidēs, quod nūllī anteā, Persae eī dedērunt. Reddidērunt etiam sīgna Rōmāna, quae Crassō victō adēmerant.

*Death of Augustus,* 14 A.D.

**10.** Scythae et Indī, quibus anteā Rōmānōrum nōmen incognitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum mīsērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum anteā rēgnum fuisset, prīmusque eam M. Ḷollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre[1] etiam apud barbarōs fuit ut rēgēs populī Rōmānī amīcī in honōrem ēius conderent cīvitātēs, quās Caesarēās nōminārent. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suīs vēnērunt, ut eī obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scīlicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsīus cucurrērunt. Moriēns Dīvus appellātus. Rem pūblicam beātissimam Tiberiō successōrī relīquit, quī prīvīgnus eī, mox gener, postrēmō adoptiōne fīlius fuerat.

*Tiberius Emperor,* 14–37 A.D.

**11.** Sed Tiberius ingentī sōcordiā imperium gessit, gravī crūdēlitāte, scelestā avāritiā, turpī libīdine. Nam nūsquam ipse pūgnāvit, bella per lēgātōs gessit suōs. Quōsdam rēgēs ad sē per blanditiās ēvocātōs numquam remīsit, in quibus Archelāum Cappadocem, cūius etiam rēgnum in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit et māximam cīvitātem appellārī nōmine

[1] H. 473, 2 (419, II); M. 246; A. 251; G. 400; B. 224, 1.

suō iussit, quae nunc Caesarēa dīcitur, cum Māzaca anteā vocārētur. Hīc tertiō et vīcēsimō imperiī annō, aetātis septuāgēsimō octāvō, ingentī omnium gaudiō mortuus est in Campāniā.

*Caligula Emperor*, 37–41 A.D.

5 **12.** Successit eī C. Caesar, cognōmentō Caligula, Drūsī, prīvīgnī Augustī, et ipsīus Tiberī nepōs, scelerātissimus ac fūnestissimus et quī etiam Tiberī dēdecōra pūrgāverit.[1] Bellum contrā Germānōs suscēpit et ingressus Suēviam nihil strēnuē fēcit. Cum adversum cūnctōs ingentī avāritiā,
10 libīdine, crūdēlitāte saevīret, interfectus in Palātiō est annō aetātis vīcēsimō nōnō, imperiī tertiō, mēnse decimō diēque octāvō.

*Claudius Emperor*, 41–54 A.D.

**13.** Post hunc Claudius fuit, patruus Caligulae, Drūsī, quī apud Mogontiacum monumentum habet, fīlius, cūius et
15 Caligula nepōs erat. Hīc mediē imperāvit, multa gerēns tranquillē atque moderātē, quaedam crūdēliter et īnsulsē. Britannīs intulit bellum, quam nūllus Rōmānōrum post C. Caesarem attigerat, eāque dēvictā per Cn. Sentium et A. Plautium, inlūstrēs ac nōbilēs virōs, triumphum cele-
20 brem ēgit. Quāsdam īnsulās etiam ultrā Britanniās in Ōceanō positās imperiō Rōmānō addidit, quae appellantur Orchadēs, fīliō autem suō Britannicī nōmen imposuit. Tam cīvīlis autem circā quōsdam amīcōs exstitit, ut etiam Plautium, nōbilem virum, quī expedītiōne Britannicā multa
25 ēgregiē fēcerat, triumphantem ipse prōsequerētur et cōnscendentī Capitōlium laevus incēderet. Is vīxit annōs IV et LX, imperāvit XIV. Post mortem cōnsecrātus est Dīvusque appellātus.

[1] H. 591, 1 (503, I); M. 383, 2; A. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.

*Nero Emperor*, 54–68 A.D.

**14.** Successit huic Nerō, Caligulae, avunculō suō, simillimus, quī Rōmānum imperium et dēfōrmāvit et minuit, inūsitātae lūxuriae[1] sūmptuumque, et quī exemplō C. Caligulae in calidīs et frīgidīs lavāret unguentīs, rētibus aureīs piscārē-
5 tur, quae blattinīs fūnibus extrahēbat. Īnfīnītam senātūs partem interfēcit, bonīs[2] omnibus hostis fuit. Ad postrēmum sē tantō dēdecōre prōstituit ut et saltāret et cantāret in scaenā citharoedicō habitū vel tragicō. Parricīdia multa commīsit frātre, uxōre, sorōre, mātre interfectīs. Urbem
10 Rōmam incendit, ut spectāculī ēius imāginem cerneret, quālī ōlim Trōia capta ārserat. In rē mīlitārī nihil omnīnō ausus Britanniam paene āmīsit. Nam duo sub eō nōbilissima oppida capta illīc atque ēversa sunt. Armeniam Parthī sustulērunt legiōnēsque Rōmānās sub iugum mīsērunt.
15 Duae tamen sub eō prōvinciae factae sunt, Pontus Polemōniacus concēdente rēge Polemōne et Alpēs Cottiae Cottiō rēge dēfūnctō.

**15.** Per haec Rōmānō orbī exsecrābilis ab omnibus simul dēstitūtus est et ā senātū hostis iūdicātus; cum quaererētur
20 ad poenam, quae poena erat tālis, ut nūdus per pūblicum ductus furcā capitī ēius īnsertā virgīs ūsque ad mortem caederētur atque ita praecipitārētur ā saxō, ē Palātiō fūgit et in suburbānō sē lībertī suī, quod inter Salariam et Nōmentānam viam ad quārtum urbis mīliārium est, interfēcit.
25 Is aedificāvit Rōmae thermās, quae ante Nerōniānae dictae nunc Alexandriānae appellantur. Obiit trīcēsimō et alterō aetātis annō, imperiī quārtō decimō, atque in eō omnis Augustī familia cōnsūmpta est.

[1] H. 440, 3 (396, V); M. 222; A. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.
[2] H. 434 (391); M. 214; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

### *Galba Emperor*, 68–69 A.D.

**16.** Huic Serv. Galba successit, antīquissimae nōbilitātis senātor, cum septuāgēsimum et tertium annum ageret aetātis, ab Hispānīs et Gallīs imperātōr ēlēctus, mox ab ūniversō exercitū libenter acceptus. Nam prīvāta ēius vīta
5 īnsīgnis fuerat mīlitāribus et cīvīlibus rēbus. Saepe cōnsul, saepe prō cōnsule, frequenter dux in gravissimīs bellīs. Hūius breve imperium fuit et quod bona habēret exōrdia, nisi ad sevēritātem prōpēnsior vidērētur.[1] Īnsidiīs tamen Othōnis occīsus est imperiī mēnse septimō. Iugulātus in
10 forō Rōmae sepultusque in hortīs suīs, quī sunt Aurēliā viā nōn longē ab urbe Rōmā.

### *Otho Emperor*, 69 A.D.

**17.** Othō occīsō Galbā invāsit imperium, māternō genere[2] nōbilior quam paternō, neutrō tamen obscūrō. In prīvātā vītā mollis et Nerōnī familiāris, in imperiō documentum
15 suī nōn potuit ostendere. Nam cum īsdem temporibus, quibus Othō Galbam occīderat, etiam Vitellius factus esset ā Germāniciānīs exercitibus imperātōr, bellō contrā eum susceptō cum apud Bēdriacum in Ītaliā levī proeliō victus esset, ingentēs tamen cōpiās ad bellum habēret, sponte sē-
20 met[3] occīdit. Petentibus mīlitibus nē tam cito dē bellī dēspērāret ēventū, cum tantī[4] sē nōn esse dīxisset ut propter eum bellum cīvīle movērētur, voluntāriā morte obiit trīcēsimō et octāvō aetātis annō, nōnāgēsimō et quīntō imperiī diē.

[1] H. 579 (510, II); M. 366; A. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.
[2] H. 480 (424); M. 238, 1; A. 253; G. 397; B. 226.
[3] H. 175, 4 (184, 3); M. 77, 2; A. 99, *f*; G. 102, N. 2; B. 6, 3.
[4] H. 448, 1 (404); M. 224; A. 252, *a*; G. 379; B. 203, 3.

*Vitellius Emperor*, 69 A.D.

**18.** Dein Vitellius imperiō[1] potītus est, familiā honōrātā magis quam nōbilī. Nam pater ēius nōn admodum clārē nātus trēs tamen ōrdināriōs gesserat cōnsulātūs. Hīc cum multō dēdecōre imperāvit et gravī saevitiā nōtābilis, prae-
5 cipuē ingluviē et vorācitāte, quippe cum dē diē saepe quārtō vel quīntō ferātur[2] epulātus. Nōtissima certē cēna memoriae mandāta est, quam eī Vitellius frāter exhibuit, in quā super cēterōs sūmptūs duo mīlia piscium, septem avium apposita trāduntur. Hīc cum Nerōnī similis esse vellet
10 atque id adeō prae sē ferret, ut etiam exsequiās Nerōnis, quae humiliter sepultae fuerant, honōrāret, ā Vespasiānī ducibus occīsus est interfectō prius in urbe Sabīnō, Vespasiānī imperātōris frātre, quem cum Capitōliō incendit. Interfectus autem est māgnō dēdecōre: trāctus per urbem
15 Rōmam pūblicē, nūdus, ērectō comā capite et subiectō ad mentum gladiō, stercore in vultum et pectus ab omnibus obviīs appetītus, postrēmō iugulātus et in Tiberim dēiectus etiam commūnī caruit sepultūrā. Periit autem aetātis annō septimō et quīnquāgēsimō, imperiī mēnse octāvō et diē ūnō.

*Vespasian Emperor*, 69–79 A.D.

20 **19.** Vespasiānus huic successit, factus apud Palaestīnam imperātōr, prīnceps obscūrē quidem nātus, sed optimīs comparandus, prīvātā vītā inlūstris, ut quī ā Claudiō in Germāniam et deinde in Britanniam missus trīciēs et bis cum hoste cōnflīxerit, duās validissimās gentēs, vīgintī oppida,
25 īnsulam Vectam, Britanniae proximam, imperiō Rōmānō adiēcerit. Rōmae sē in imperiō moderātissimē gessit. Pe-

[1] H. 477 (421, I); M. 253; A. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.
[2] H. 598, 1 (517, 3, 1)); M. 382, 2, N.; A. 326, N. 1; G. 498, N. 8; B. 286, 2.

cūniae tantum avidior fuit, ita tamen, ut eam nūllī[1] iniūstē auferret. Quam cum omnī dīligentiae prōvīsiōne conligeret, tamen studiōsissimē largiēbātur, praecipuē indigentibus.

Nec facile ante eum cūiusquam prīncipis vel māior est
5 līberālitās comperta, vel iūstior. Placidissimae lēnitātis, ut quī māiestātis quoque contrā sē reōs nōn facile pūnīret ultrā exsiliī poenam. Sub hōc Iūdaea Rōmānō accessit imperiō et Hierosolyma, quae fuit urbs nōbilissima Palaestīnae. Achaeam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Byzantium, Samum,
10 quae līberae ante id tempus fuerant, item Thrāciam, Ciliciam, Commāgēnēn, quae sub rēgibus amīcīs ēgerant, in prōvinciārum fōrmam redēgit.

**20.** Offēnsārum[2] et inimīcitiārum immemor fuit, convīcia ā causidicīs et philosophīs in sē dicta lēniter tulit, dīligēns
15 tamen coërcitor disciplīnae mīlitāris. Hīc cum fīliō Titō dē Hierosolymīs triumphāvit. Per haec cum senātuī, populō, postrēmō cūnctīs amābilis ac iūcundus esset, prōfluviō ventris exstīnctus est in vīllā propriā circā Sabīnōs, annum agēns aetātis sexāgēsimum nōnum, imperiī nōnum et diem
20 septimum, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est. Genitūram fīliōrum ita cognitam habuit, ut, cum multae contrā eum coniūrātiōnēs fierent, quās patefactās ingentī dissimulātiōne contempsit, in senātū dīxerit aut fīliōs sibi successūrōs, aut nēminem.

*Titus Emperor*, 79–81 A.D.

25 **21.** Huic Titus fīlius successit, quī et ipse Vespasiānus est dictus, vir omnium virtūtum genere mīrābilis adeō ut amor et dēliciae humānī generis dīcerētur, facundissimus, bellicōsissimus, moderātissimus. Causās Latīnē ēgit, poēmata

[1] H. 427 (385, II, 2); M. 211; A. 229; G. 347, 5; B. 188, 2, *d*.
[2] H. 450 (399); M. 226, 1; A. 218; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

et tragoediās Graecē composuit. In oppūgnātiōne Hierosolymōrum sub patre mīlitāns duodecim prōpūgnātōrēs duodecim sagittārum cōnfīxit ictibus. Rōmae tantae cīvīlitātis in imperiō fuit ut nūllum omnīnō pūnierit, convictōs adversum sē coniūrātiōnis dīmīserit vel in eādem familiāritāte quā anteā habuerit. Facilitātis et līberālitātis tantae fuit ut, cum nūllī quicquam negāret et ab amīcīs reprehenderētur, responderit nūllum trīstem dēbēre ab imperātōre discēdere, praetereā cum quādam diē in cēnā recordātus fuisset nihil sē illō diē cuīquam praestitisse, dīxerit: 'Amīcī, hodiē diem perdidī.' Hīc Rōmae amphitheātrum aedificāvit et quīnque mīlia ferārum in dēdicātiōne ēius occīdit.

**22.** Per haec inūsitātō favōre dīlēctus morbō periit in eā, quā pater, vīllā post biennium et mēnsēs octō, diēs vīgintī, quam imperātōr erat factus, aetātis annō alterō et quadrāgēsimō. Tantus lūctus eō mortuō pūblicus fuit ut omnēs tamquam in propriā doluerint orbitāte. Senātus obitū ipsīus circā vesperam nūntiātō nocte inrūpit in cūriam et tantās eī mortuō laudēs grātiāsque congessit, quantās nec vīvō umquam ēgerat nec praesentī. Inter Dīvōs relātus est.

## *Domitian Emperor,* 81–96 A.D.

**23.** Domitiānus mox accēpit imperium, frāter ipsīus iūnior, Nerōnī aut Caligulae aut Tiberiō similior quam patrī vel frātrī suō. Prīmīs tamen annīs moderātus in imperiō fuit, mox ad ingentia vitia prōgressus libīdinis, īrācundiae, crūdēlitātis, avāritiae, tantum in sē odiī[1] concitāvit ut merita et patris et frātris abolēret. Interfēcit nōbilissimōs ē senātū. Dominum sē et deum prīmus appellārī iussit. Nūllam sibi nisi auream et argenteam statuam in Capitōliō

[1] H. 442, 1 (397, 3); M. 225, 2; A. 216, *a*, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2.

passus est pōnī. Cōnsōbrīnōs suōs interfēcit. Superbia quoque in eō exsecrābilis fuit. Expedītiōnēs quattuor habuit, ūnam adversum Sarmatās, alteram adversum Cattōs, duās adversum Dācōs. Dē Dācīs Cattīsque duplicem triumphum ēgit, dē Sarmatīs sōlam lauream ūsūrpāvit. Multās tamen calamitātēs īsdem bellīs passus est; nam in Sarmatiā legiō ēius cum duce interfecta est et ā Dācīs Oppius Sabīnus cōnsulāris et Cornēlius Fuscus, praefectus praetōriō, cum māgnīs exercitibus occīsī sunt. Rōmae quoque multa opera fēcit, in hīs Capitōlium et Forum Trānsitōrium, Dīvōrum Porticus, Īsīum ac Serāpīum et Stadium. Vērum cum ob scelera ūniversīs exōsus esse coepisset, interfectus est suōrum coniūrātiōne in Palātiō, annō aetātis quadrāgēsimō quīntō, imperiī quīntō decimō. Fūnus ēius cum ingentī dēdecōre per vespillōnēs exportātum et ignōbiliter est sepultum.

# LIBER OCTĀVUS

## From the Accession of Nerva to the Death of Alexander Severus, 96–235 A.D.

### *Nerva Emperor*, 96–98 A.D.

1. Annō octingentēsimō et quīnquāgēsimō ab urbe conditā Vetere et Valente cōnsulibus rēs pūblica ad prōsperrimum statum rediit bonīs prīncipibus ingentī fēlīcitāte commissa. Domitiānō enim, exitiābilī tyrannō, Nerva successit, vir in prīvātā vītā moderātus et strēnuus, nōbilitātis mediae. Quī senex admodum operam dante Petrōniō Secundō, praefectō praetōriō, item Partheniō, interfectōre Domitiānī, imperātōr est factus; aequissimum sē et cīvilissimum praebuit. Reī[1]

[1] H. 426, 4 (385, 1); M. 204; A. 227, c; G. 346, R. 2, N. 2; B. 187, III.

pūblicae dīvīnā prōvīsiōne cōnsuluit Trāiānum adoptandō.[1] Mortuus est Rōmae post annum et quattuor mēnsēs imperiī suī ac diēs octō, aetātis septuāgēsimō et alterō annō, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est.

*Trajan Emperor*, 98–117 A.D.

2. Successit eī Ulpius Crīnītus Trāiānus, nātus Ītalicae in Hispāniā, familiā[2] antīquā magis quam clārā. Nam pater ēius prīmum cōnsul fuit. Imperātōr autem apud Agrippīnam in Galliīs factus est. Rem pūblicam ita administrāvit ut omnibus prīncipibus meritō praeferātur, inūsitātae cīvīlitātis et fortitūdinis. Rōmānī imperiī, quod post Augustum dēfēnsum magis fuerat quam nōbiliter ampliātum, fīnēs longē lātēque diffūdit. Urbēs trāns Rhēnum in Germāniā reparāvit. Dāciam Decibalō victō subēgit prōvinciā trāns Dānubium factā in hīs agrīs quōs nunc Taifalī, Victoalī et Tervingī habent. Ea prōvincia deciēs centēna mīlia passuum in circuitū tenuit.

3. Armeniam, quam occupāverant Parthī, recēpit Parthomasīrī occīsō, quī eam tenēbat. Albānīs rēgem dedit. Hibērōrum rēgem et Sauromatārum et Bosporānōrum et Arabum et Osdroēnōrum et Colchōrum in fidem accēpit. Carduenōs, Marcomedōs occupāvit et Anthemūsiam, māgnam Persidis regiōnem, Seleuciam, Ctēsiphōntem, Babylōnem; Messēniōs vīcit ac tenuit. Ūsque ad Indiae fīnēs et mare Rubrum accessit atque ibi trēs prōvinciās fēcit, Armeniam, Assyriam, Mesopotamiam, cum hīs gentibus quae Madenam attingunt. Arabiam posteā in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit. In marī Rubrō classem īnstituit, ut per eam Indiae fīnēs vāstāret.

[1] H. 630 (542, IV); M. 292; A. 301; G. 431; B. 338, 4, *a*.
[2] H. 469, 2 (415); M. 234; A. 244; G. 395; B. 215.

4. Glōriam tamen mīlitārem cīvīlitāte et moderātiōne superāvit, Rōmae et per prōvinciās aequālem sē omnibus exhibēns, amīcōs salūtandī[1] causā frequentāns vel aegrōtantēs vel cum fēstōs diēs habuissent, convīvia cum īsdem indiscrēta vicissim habēns, saepe in vehiculīs eōrum sedēns, nūllum senātōrum laedēns, nihil iniūstum ad augendum fiscum agēns, līberālis in cūnctōs, pūblicē prīvātimque dītāns omnēs et honōribus augēns, quōs vel mediōcrī familiāritāte cognōvisset, per orbem terrārum aedificāns multa, immūnitātēs cīvitātibus tribuēns, nihil nōn tranquillum et placidum agēns, adeō ut omnī ēius aetāte ūnus senātor damnātus sit atque is tamen per senātum ignōrante Trāiānō. Ob haec per orbem terrārum deō proximus nihil nōn venerātiōnis meruit et vīvus et mortuus.

5. Inter alia dicta hoc ipsīus fertur ēgregium. Amīcīs enim culpantibus, quod nimium circā omnēs commūnis esset,[2] respondit tālem sē imperātōrem esse prīvātīs, quālēs esse sibi imperātōrēs prīvātus optāsset. Post ingentem igitur glōriam bellī domīque quaesītam ē Perside rediēns apud Seleuciam Isauriae prōfluviō ventris exstīnctus est. Obiit autem aetātis annō sexāgēsimō tertiō, mēnse nōnō, diē quārtō, imperiī nōnō decimō, mēnse sextō, diē quīntō decimō. Inter Dīvōs relātus est sōlusque omnium intrā urbem sepultus est. Ossa conlāta in urnam auream in forō, quod aedificāvit, sub columnā posita sunt, cūius altitūdō CXLIV pedēs habet. Hūius tantum memoriae dēlātum est ut ūsque ad nostram aetātem nōn aliter in senātū prīncipibus acclāmētur, nisi 'Fēlīciōr Augustō,[3] melior Trāiānō.' Adeō in eō glōria bonitātis obtinuit, ut vel adsentantibus vel

[1] H. 626 (542, I); M. 289; A. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, c.
[2] H. 588, II (516, II); M. 357; A. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.
[3] H. 471 (417); M. 239, 1; A. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

vērē laudantibus occāsiōnem māgnificentissimī praestet exemplī.

*Hadrian Emperor*, 117–138 A.D.

**6.** Dēfūnctō Trāiānō Aelius Hadriānus creātus est prīnceps, sine aliquā quidem voluntāte Trāiānī, sed operam dante Plōtīnā, Trāiānī uxōre; nam eum Trāiānus, quamquam cōnsōbrīnae suae fīlium, vīvus nōluerat adoptāre. Nātus et ipse Ītalicae in Hispāniā. Quī Trāiānī glōriae invidēns statim prōvinciās trēs relīquit, quās Trāiānus addiderat, et dē Assyriā, Mesopotamiā, Armeniā revocāvit exercitūs ac fīnem imperiī esse voluit Euphrātēn. Idem dē Dāciā facere cōnātum amīcī dēterruērunt, nē multī cīvēs Rōmānī barbarīs trāderentur, propterea quia Trāiānus victā Dāciā ex tōtō orbe Rōmānō īnfīnītās eō cōpiās hominum trānstulerat ad agrōs et urbēs colendās. Dācia enim diūturnō bellō Decibalī virīs fuerat exhausta.

**7.** Pācem tamen omnī imperiī suī tempore habuit, semel tantum per praesidem dīmicāvit. Orbem Rōmānum circumiit; multa aedificāvit. Fācundissimus Latīnō sermōne, Graecō ērudītissimus fuit. Nōn māgnam clēmentiae glōriam habuit, dīligentissimus tamen circā aerārium et mīlitum disciplīnam. Obiit in Campāniā māior sexāgenāriō, imperiī annō vīcēsimō prīmō, mēnse decimō, diē vīcēsimō nōnō. Senātus eī tribuere nōluit dīvīnōs honōrēs, tamen cum successor ipsīus T. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Fulvius hōc vehementer exigeret, etsī ūniversī senātōrēs palam resisterent, tandem obtinuit.

*Antoninus Pius Emperor*, 138–161 A.D.

**8.** Ergō Hadriānō successit T. Antōnīnus Fulvius Bōiōnius, īdem etiam Pius nōminātus, genere clārō, sed nōn admodum

vetere, vir īnsīgnis et quī meritō Numae Pompiliō cōnferātur,[1] ita ut Rōmulō Trāiānus aequētur. Vīxit ingentī honestāte prīvātus, māiōre in imperiō, nūllī acerbus, cūnctīs benīgnus, in rē mīlitārī moderātā glōriā, dēfendere magis prōvinciās quam amplificāre studēns, virōs aequissimōs ad administrandam rem pūblicam quaerēns, bonīs honōrem habēns, improbōs sine aliquā acerbitāte dētestāns, rēgibus amīcīs venerābilis nōn minus quam terribilis, adeō ut barbarōrum plūrimae nātiōnēs dēpositīs armīs ad eum contrōversiās suās lītēsque dēferrent sententiaeque pārērent. Hīc ante imperium dītissimus opēs quidem omnēs suās stīpendiīs mīlitum et circā amīcōs līberālitātibus minuit, vērum aerārium opulentum relīquit. Pius propter clēmentiam dictus est. Obiit apud Lorium, vīllam suam, mīliāriō ab urbe duodecimō, vītae annō septuāgēsimō tertiō, imperiī vīcēsimō tertiō, atque inter Dīvōs relātus est et meritō cōnsecrātus.

*Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus Emperors*, 161–169 A.D.

**9.** Post hunc imperāvit M. Antōnīnus Vērus, haud dubiē nōbilissimus, quippe cum ēius orīgō paterna ā Numā Pompiliō, māterna ā Sallentīnō rēge pendēret, et cum eō L. Annius Antōnīnus Vērus. Tumque prīmum Rōmāna rēs pūblica duōbus aequō iūre imperium administrantibus pāruit, cum ūsque ad eōs singulōs semper habuisset Augustōs. Hī et genere inter sē coniūnctī fuērunt et adfīnitāte. Nam Vērus Annius Antōnīnus M. Antōnīnī fīliam in mātrimōnium habuit, M. autem Antōnīnus gener Antōnīnī Piī fuit per uxōrem Galēriam Faustīnam iūniōrem, cōnsōbrīnam suam.

**10.** Hī bellum contrā Parthōs gessērunt, quī post victōriam

[1] H. 591, 1 (503, I); M. 383, 1; A. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 1.

Trāiānī tum prīmum rebellāverant. Vērus Antōnīnus ad id profectus est. Quī Antiochīae et circā Armeniam agēns multa per ducēs suōs et ingentia patrāvit. Seleucīam, Assyriae urbem nōbilissimam, cum quadringentīs mīlibus hominum cēpit; Parthicum triumphum revexit. Cum frātre eōdemque[1] socerō triumphāvit. Obiit tamen in Venetiā, cum ā Concordiā cīvitāte Altīnum proficīscerētur et cum frātre in vehiculō sedēret, subitō sanguine ictus, cāsū morbī quem Graecī apoplēxin vocant. Vir ingeniī parum cīvīlis, reverentiā tamen frātris nihil umquam atrōx ausus. Cum obīsset ūndecimō imperiī annō, inter deōs relātus est.

*Marcus Aurelius reigns alone,* 169–180 A.D.

**11.** Post eum M. Antōnīnus sōlus rem pūblicam tenuit, vir quem mīrārī facilius quis quam laudāre possit. Ā prīncipiō vītae tranquillissimus, adeō ut ex īnfantiā quoque vultum nec ex gaudiō nec ex maerōre mūtāverit. Philosophiae dēditus Stoicae, ipse etiam nōn sōlum vītae mōribus, sed etiam ērudītiōne philosophus. Tantae admīrātiōnis adhūc iuvenis ut eum successōrem parāverit Hadriānus relinquere, adoptātō tamen Antōnīnō Piō generum eī idcircō esse voluerit, ut hōc ōrdine ad imperium pervenīret.

**12.** Īnstitūtus est ad philosophiam per Apollōnium[2] Chalcēdōnium, ad scientiam litterārum Graecārum per Sextum Chaerōnēnsem, Plūtarchī nepōtem, Latīnās autem eum litterās Frontō, ōrātor nōbilissimus, docuit. Hīc cum omnibus Rōmae aequō iūre ēgit, ad nūllam īnsolentiam ēlātus est imperiī fastīgiō; līberālitātis prōmptissimae. Prōvinciās ingentī benīgnitāte et moderātiōne trāctāvit. Contrā Germā-

[1] H. 508, 3 (451, 3); M. 446; A. 195, *e*; G. 310; B. 248, 1.
[2] H. 468, 3 (415, I, N. 1); M. 247, 3; A. 246, *b*; G. 401; B. 141.

nōs eō prīncipe rēs fēlīciter gestae sunt. Bellum ipse ūnum gessit Marcomannicum, sed quantum nūllā memoriā fuit, adeō ut Pūnicīs cōnferātur. Nam eō[1] gravius est factum, quod ūniversī exercitūs Rōmānī perierant. Sub hōc enim tantus cāsus pestilentiae fuit ut post victōriam Persicam Rōmae ac per Ītaliam prōvinciāsque māxima hominum pars, mīlitum omnēs ferē cōpiae languōre dēfēcerint.

**13.** Ingentī ergō labōre et moderātiōne, cum apud Carnuntum iūgī trienniō persevērāsset, bellum Marcomannicum cōnfēcit, quod cum hīs Quādī, Vandalī, Sarmatae, Suēvī atque omnis barbaria commōverat, multa hominum mīlia interfēcit, ac Pannoniīs servitiō līberātīs Rōmae rūrsus cum Commodō Antōnīnō, fīliō suō, quem iam Caesarem fēcerat, triumphāvit. Ad hūius bellī sūmptum cum aerāriō exhaustō largītiōnēs nūllās habēret neque indīcere prōvinciālibus aut senātuī aliquid vellet, īnstrūmentum rēgiī cultūs factā in forō Dīvī Trāiānī sectiōne distrāxit, vāsa aurea, pōcula crystallina et murrina, uxōriam ac suam sēricam et auream vestem, multa ōrnamenta gemmārum. Ac per duōs continuōs mēnsēs ea vēnditiō habita est multumque aurī redāctum. Post victōriam tamen ēmptōribus pretia restituit, quī reddere comparāta voluērunt; molestus nūllī fuit quī māluit semel ēmpta retinēre.

**14.** Hīc permīsit virīs clāriōribus ut convīvia eōdem cultū quō ipse et ministrīs similibus exhibērent. In ēditiōne mūnerum post victōriam adeō māgnificus fuit ut centum simul leōnēs exhibuisse trādātur. Cum igitur fortūnātam rem pūblicam et virtūte et mānsuētūdine reddidisset, obiit XVIII imperiī annō, vītae LXI, et omnibus certātim adnītentibus inter Dīvōs relātus est.

[1] H. 479, 1 (423); M. 248; A. 250; G. 403; B. 223.

*Commodus Emperor*, 180–193 A.D.

**15.** Hūius successor L. Antōnīnus Commodus nihil paternum habuit, nisi quod contrā Germānōs fēlīciter et ipse pūgnāvit. Septembrem mēnsem ad nōmen suum trānsferre cōnātus est, ut Commodus dīcerētur. Sed lūxuriā et obscē-
5 nitāte dēprāvātus gladiātōriīs armīs saepissimē in lūdō, deinceps etiam in amphitheātrō cum hūiusmodī hominibus dīmicāvit. Obiit morte subitā atque adeō ut strangulātus vel venēnō interfectus putārētur, cum annīs XII post patrem et VIII mēnsibus imperāsset, tantā exsecrātiōne omnium ut
10 hostis humānī generis etiam mortuus iūdicārētur.

*Pertinax Emperor*, 193 A.D.

**16.** Huic successit Pertināx, grandaevus iam et quī septuāgenāriam attigisset aetātem, praefectūram urbī tum agēns, ex senātūs cōnsultō imperāre iussus. Octōgēsimō diē imperiī praetōriānōrum mīlitum sēditiōne et Iūliānī scelere
15 occīsus est.

**17.** Post eum Salvius Iūliānus rem pūblicam invāsit, vir nōbilis et iūre perītissimus, nepōs Salvī Iūliānī, quī sub Dīvō Hadriānō perpetuum composuit ēdictum. Victus est ā Sevērō apud Mulvium pontem, interfectus in Palātiō.
20 Vīxit mēnsibus septem postquam coeperat imperāre.

*Septimius Severus Emperor*, 193–211 A.D.

**18.** Hinc imperiī Rōmānī administrātiōnem Septimius Sevērus accēpit, oriundus ex Āfricā prōvinciā Tripolitānā, oppidō Leptī. Sōlus omnī memoriā[1] et ante et posteā ex Āfricā imperātōr fuit. Hīc prīmum fiscī advocātus, mox
25 mīlitāris tribūnus, per multa deinde et varia officia atque

[1] H. 486, 1 (429); M. 243, 2; A. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

honōrēs ūsque ad administrātiōnem tōtīus reī pūblicae vēnit. Pertinācem sē appellārī voluit in honōrem ēius Pertinācis, quī ā Iūliānō fuerat occīsus. Parcus admodum fuit, nātūrā saevus. Bella multa et fēlīciter gessit. Pescennium Nigrum, quī in Aegyptō et Syriā rebellāverat, apud Cȳzicum interfēcit. Parthōs vīcit et Arabās interiōrēs et Adiabēnōs. Arabās eō ūsque superāvit ut etiam prōvinciam ibi faceret. Idcircō Parthicus, Arabicus, Adiabēnicus dictus est. Multa tōtō orbe Rōmānō reparāvit. Sub eō etiam Clōdius Albīnus, quī in occidendō Pertināce socius fuerat Iūliānō,[1] Caesarem sē in Galliā fēcit, victusque apud Lugdūnum est interfectus.

**19.** Sevērus tamen praeter bellicam glōriam etiam cīvīlibus studiīs clārus fuit et litterīs doctus, philosophiae scientiam ad plēnum adeptus. Novissimum bellum in Britanniā habuit, utque receptās prōvinciās omnī sēcūritāte mūnīret, vāllum per CXXXII passuum mīlia ā marī ad mare dēdūxit. Dēcessit Eborācī admodum senex, imperiī annō sextō decimō, mēnse tertiō. Dīvus appellātus est. Nam fīliōs duōs successōrēs relīquit, Bassiānum et Getam, sed Bassiānō Antōnīnī nōmen ā senātū voluit impōnī. Itaque dictus est M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus patrīque successit. Nam Geta hostis pūblicus iūdicātus cōnfestim periit.

## *Caracalla Emperor*, 211–217 A.D.

**20.** M. igitur Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus, īdemque Caracalla, mōrum ferē paternōrum fuit, paulō asperior et mināx. Opus Rōmae ēgregium fēcit lavācrī, quae thermae Antōnīniānae appellantur, nihil praetereā memorābile. Impatientis libīdinis, quī novercam suam Iūliam uxōrem dūxerit. Dēfūnctus est in Osdroēna apud Edessam moliēns adversum

[1] H. 430 (387); M. 212; A. 231; G. 349; B. 190.

Parthōs expedītiōnem annō imperiī sextō, mēnse secundō, vix ēgressus quadrāgēsimum tertium annum. Fūnere pūblicō ēlātus est.

*Macrinus Emperor*, 218 A.D.

**21**. Deinde Opilius Macrīnus, quī praefectus praetōriō erat, cum fīliō Diadūmenō factī imperātōrēs nihil memorābile ex temporis brevitāte gessērunt. Nam imperium eōrum duum mēnsuum et ūnīus annī fuit. Sēditiōne mīlitārī ambō pariter occīsī sunt.

*Heliogabalus Emperor*, 218–221 A.D.

**22**. Creātus est post hōs M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus. Hīc Antonīnī Caracallae fīlius putābātur, sacerdōs autem Heliogabalī templī erat. Is cum Rōmam ingentī et mīlitum et senātūs exspectātiōne vēnisset, probrīs sē omnibus contāminānit. Impudīcissimē et obscēnissimē vīxit, bienniōque post et octō mēnsibus tumultū interfectus est mīlitārī et cum eō māter Symiasera.

*Alexander Severus Emperor*, 221–235 A.D.

**23**. Successit huic Aurēlius Alexander, ab exercitū Caesar, ā senātū Augustus nōmināt us, iuvenis admodum, susceptōque adversus Persās bellō Xerxēn, eōrum rēgem, glōriōsissimē vīcit. Mīlitārem disciplīnam sevērissimē rēxit. Quāsdam tumultuantēs legiōnēs integrās exauctōrāvit. Adsessōrem habuit vel scriniī magistrum Ulpiānum, iūris conditōrem. Rōmae quoque favōrābilis fuit. Periit in Galliā mīlitārī tumultū tertiō decimō imperiī annō et diē nōnō. In Mamaeam, mātrem suam, ūnicē pius.

# LIBER NŌNUS

## FROM THE ACCESSION OF MAXIMUS TO THE ABDICATION OF DIOCLETIAN, 235–305 A.D.

### *Maximinus Emperor*, 235–237 A.D.

1. Post hunc Māximīnus ex corpore mīlitārī prīmus ad imperium accessit sōlā mīlitum voluntāte, cum nūlla senātūs intercessisset auctōritās neque ipse senātor esset. Is bellō adversus Germānōs fēlīciter gestō cum ā mīlitibus imperā-
5 tor esset appellātus, ā Pupiēnō Aquilēiae occīsus est dēserentibus eum mīlitibus suīs cum fīliō adhūc puerō, cum quō imperāverat trienniō et paucīs diēbus.

### *Antonius Gordianus Emperor*, 237–238 A.D. *Gordianus III Emperor*, 238–244 A.D.

2. Posteā trēs simul Augustī fuērunt, Pupiēnus, Balbīnus, Gordiānus, duo superiōrēs obscūrissimō genere, Gordiānus
10 nōbilis, quippe cūius pater, senior Gordiānus, cōnsensū mīlitum, cum prōcōnsulātum Āfricae gereret, Māximīnō imperante prīnceps fuisset ēlēctus. Itaque cum Rōmam vēnissent, Balbīnus et Pupiēnus in Palātiō interfectī sunt, sōlī[1] Gordiānō imperium reservātum. Gordiānus admodum
15 puer cum Tranquillīnam Rōmae dūxisset uxōrem, Iānum Geminum aperuit et ad Orientem profectus Parthīs bellum intulit, quī iam mōliēbantur ērumpere. Quod quidem fēlīciter gessit proeliīsque ingentibus Persās adflīxit. Rediēns haud longē ā Rōmānīs fīnibus interfectus est fraude Phi-
20 lippī, quī post eum imperāvit. Mīles eī tumulum vīcēsimō mīliāriō ā Circēsiō, quod castrum nunc Rōmānōrum est Euphrātae imminēns, aedificāvit, exsequiās Rōmam revexit, ipsum Dīvum appellāvit.

[1] H. 425, 2 (384, 4); M. 208; A. 235, *a*; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

*Philip Emperor*, 244–249 A.D.

**3.** Philippī duo, fīlius ac pater, Gordiānō occīsō imperium invāsērunt atque exercitū incolumī reductō ad Ītaliam ex Syriā profectī sunt. Hīs imperantibus mīllēsimus annus Rōmae urbis ingentī lūdōrum apparātū spectāculōrumque celebrātus est. Ambō deinde ab exercitū interfectī sunt, senior Philippus Vērōnae, Rōmae iūnior. Annīs quīnque imperāvērunt; inter Dīvōs tamen relātī sunt.

*Metius Decius Emperor*, 249–251 A.D.

**4.** Post hōs Decius ē Pannoniā īnferiōre Budaliae nātus imperium sūmpsit. Bellum cīvīle, quod in Galliā mōtum fuerat, oppressit. Fīlium suum Caesarem fēcit. Rōmae lavācrum aedificāvit. Cum imperāssent bienniō ipse et fīlius, uterque in Barbaricō interfectī sunt. Senior meruit inter Dīvōs referrī.

*Gallus Hostilianus and Volusianus Emperors*, 251–253 A.D.

**5.** Mox imperātōrēs creātī sunt Gallus Hostīliānus et Gallī fīlius Volusiānus. Sub hīs Aemiliānus in Moesiā rēs novās mōlītus est; ad quem opprimendum cum ambō profectī essent, Interamnae interfectī sunt nōn complētō bienniō. Nihil omnīnō clārum gessērunt. Sōlā pestilentiā[1] et morbīs atque aegritūdinibus nōtus eōrum prīncipātus fuit.

**6.** Aemiliānus obscūrissimē nātus obscūrius imperāvit ac tertiō mēnse exstīnctus est.

*Aemilianus Emperor*, 253 A.D. *Valerianus Emperor*, 253–260 A.D.

**7.** Hinc Licinius Valeriānus in Raetiā et Nōricō agēns ab exercitū imperātōr et mox Augustus est factus. Galliēnus

[1] H. 475 (416); M. 254; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

quoque Rōmae ā senātū Caesar est appellātus. Hōrum imperium Rōmānō nōminī perniciōsum et paene exitiābile fuit vel īnfēlīcitāte prīncipum vel ignāviā. Germānī Ravennam ūsque vēnērunt. Valeriānus in Mesopotamiā bellum gerēns ā Sapōre, Persārum rēge, superātus est, mox etiam captus apud Parthōs ignōbilī servitūte cōnsenuit.

*Gallienus Emperor*, 260–268 A.D.

8. Galliēnus cum adulēscēns factus esset Augustus, imperium prīmum fēlīciter, mox commodē, ad ultimum perniciōsē gessit. Nam iuvenis in Galliā et Īllyricō multa strēnuē fēcit occīsō apud Mursam Ingenuō, quī purpuram sūmpserat, et Trebelliānō. Diū placidus et quiētus, mox in omnem lascīviam dissolūtus, tenendae reī pūblicae habēnās probrōsā ignāviā et dēspērātiōne laxāvit. Alamannī vāstātīs Galliīs in Ītaliam penetrāvērunt. Dācia, quae ā Trāiānō ultrā Dānuvium fuerat adiecta, tum āmissa, Graecia, Macedonia, Pontus, Asia vāstāta est per Gothōs, Pannonia ā Sarmatīs Quadīsque populāta est, Germānī ūsque ad Hispāniās penetrāvērunt et cīvitātem nōbilem Tarracōnem expūgnāvērunt, Parthī Mesopotamiā occupātā Syriam sibi coeperant vindicāre.

9. Iam dēspērātīs rēbus et dēlētō paene imperiō Rōmānō Postumus in Galliā, obscūrissimē nātus, purpuram sūmpsit et per annōs decem ita imperāvit ut cōnsūmptās paene prōvinciās ingentī virtūte et moderātiōne reparāverit. Quī sēditiōne mīlitum interfectus est, quod Mogontiacum cīvitātem, quae adversus eum rebellāverat Laeliānō rēs novās mōliente, dīripiendam[1] mīlitibus trādere nōluisset. Post eum Marius, vīlissimus opifex, purpuram accēpit et secundō

[1] H. 622 (544, 2, N. 2); M. 295, 2; A. 294, *d*; G. 430; B. 337, 7, *b*, 2).

diē interfectus est. Victorīnus posteā Galliārum accēpit imperium, vir strēnuissimus, sed cum nimiae libīdinis[1] esset et mātrimōnia aliēna corrumperet, Agrippīnae occīsus est āctuāriō quōdam dolum māchinante, imperiī suī annō secundō.

**10**. Huic successit Tetricus senātor, quī Aquītāniam honōre praesidis administrāns absēns ā mīlitibus imperātōr ēlēctus est et apud Burdigalam purpuram sūmpsit. Sēditiōnēs multās mīlitum pertulit. Sed dum haec in Galliā geruntur, in Oriente per Odenāthum Persae victī sunt. Dēfēnsā Syriā, receptā Mesopotamiā ūsque ad Ctēsiphōntem Odenāthus penetrāvit.

*Claudius Emperor*, 268–270 A.D.

**11**. Ita Galliēnō rem pūblicam dēserente Rōmānum imperium in Occidente per Postumum, per Odenāthum in Oriente servātum est. Galliēnus intereā Mediōlānī cum Valeriānō frātre occīsus est imperiī annō nōnō, Claudiusque eī successit ā mīlitibus ēlēctus, ā senātū appellātus Augustus. Hīc Gothōs Īllyricum Macedoniamque vāstantēs ingentī proeliō vīcit. Parcus vir ac modestus et iūstī[2] tenāx ac reī pūblicae gerendae idōneus, quī tamen intrā imperiī biennium morbō interiit. Dīvus appellātus est. Senātus eum ingentī honōre decorāvit, scīlicet ut in cūriā clipeus ipsī aureus, item in Capitōliō statua aurea pōnerētur.

*Quintillus Emperor*, 270 A.D.

**12**. Quintillus post eum, Claudī frāter, cōnsēnsū mīlitum imperātōr ēlēctus est, ūnicae moderātiōnīs[1] vir et cīvīlitātis,

[1] H. 447 (396, V); M. 222; A. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.
[2] H. 440, 3 (399, II); M. 226, 1; A. 218, *b*; G. 375; B. 204, 1.

aequandus frātrī vel praeponendus. Cōnsēnsū senātūs appellātus Augustus septimō decimō diē imperiī occīsus est.

*Aurelian Emperor*, 270–275 A.D.

**13.** Post eum Aurēliānus suscēpit imperium, Dāciā Rīpēnsī oriundus, vir in bellō potēns, animī tamen immodicī et ad crūdēlitātem prōpēnsiōris. Is quoque Gothōs strēnuissimē vīcit. Rōmānam diciōnem ad fīnēs prīstinōs variā bellōrum fēlīcitāte revocāvit. Superāvit in Galliā Tetricum apud Catalaunōs ipsō Tetricō prōdente exercitum suum, cūius adsiduās sēditiōnēs ferre nōn poterat. Quīn etiam per litterās occultās Aurēliānum ita fuerat dēprecātus ut inter alia versū[1] Vergiliānō ūterētur: 'Ēripe mē hīs, invicte, malīs.' Zēnobiam quoque, quae occīsō Odenāthō marītō Orientem tenēbat, haud longē ab Antiochīā sine gravī proeliō cēpit, ingressusque Rōmam nōbilem triumphum quasi receptor Orientis Occidentisque ēgit praecēdentibus currum Tetricō et Zēnobiā. Quī quidem Tetricus corrēctor Lūcāniae posteā fuit ac prīvātus diūtissimē vīxit; Zēnobia autem posterōs, quī adhūc manent, Rōmae relīquit.

**14.** Hōc imperante etiam in urbe monētāriī rebellāvērunt vitiātīs pecūniīs et Fēlīcissimō rationālī interfectō. Quōs Aurēliānus victōs ultimā crūdēlitāte compescuit. Plūrimōs nōbilēs capite[2] damnāvit. Saevus et sanguinārius ac necessārius magis in quibusdam quam in ūllō amābilis imperātōr. Trux omnī tempore, etiam fīliī sorōris interfector, disciplīnae tamen mīlitāris et mōrum dissolūtōrum māgnā ex parte corrēctor.

**15.** Urbem Rōmam mūrīs fīrmiōribus cīnxit. Templum

[1] H. 477 (421, I); M. 253; A. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.
[2] H. 456, 3 (410, III); M. 251; A. 220, *b*, 1; G. 404; B. 208, 2, *b*.

Sōlī aedificāvit, in quō īnfīnītum aurī gemmārumque cōnstituit. Prōvinciam Dāciam, quam Trāiānus ultrā Dānuvium fēcerat, intermīsit, vāstātō omnī Īllyricō et Moesiā dēspērāns eam posse retinērī, abductōsque Rōmānōs ex urbibus et agrīs Dāciae in mediā Moesiā conlocāvit appellāvitque eam Dāciam, quae nunc duās Moesiās dīvīdit et est in dextrā Dānuviō in mare fluentī, cum anteā fuerit in laevā. Occīditur servī suī fraude, quī ad quōsdam mīlitārēs virōs, amīcōs ipsīus, nōmina pertulit adnotāta falsō manum ēius imitātus, tamquam Aurēliānus ipsōs parāret occīdere; itaque ut praevenīrētur, ab īsdem interfectus est in itineris mediō, quod inter Cōnstantīnopolim et Hēraclēam est strātae veteris; locus Caenophrūrium appellātur. Mors tamen ēius inulta nōn fuit. Meruit quoque inter Dīvōs referrī.

*Tacitus Emperor*, 275–276 A.D.

**16.** Tacitus post hunc suscēpit imperium, vir ēgregiē mōrātus et reī pūblicae gerendae idōneus. Nihil tamen clārum potuit ostendere intrā sextum mēnsem imperiī morte praeventus. Flōriānus, quī Tacitō successerat, duōbus mēnsibus et diēbus xx in imperiō fuit neque quicquam dīgnum memoriā ēgit.

*Probus Emperor*, 276–282 A.D.

**17.** Post hunc Probus, vir inlūstris glōriā mīlitārī, ad administrātiōnem reī pūblicae accessit. Galliās ā barbarīs occupātās ingentī proeliōrum fēlīcitāte restituit. Quōsdam imperium ūsūrpāre cōnātōs, scīlicet Sāturnīnum in Oriente, Proculum et Bonōsum Agrippīnae, certāminibus oppressit. Vineās Gallōs et Pannoniōs habēre permīsit, opere mīlitārī Almam montem apud Sirmium et Aureum apud Moesiam superiōrem vīneīs cōnseruit et prōvinciālibus colendōs dedit.

Hīc cum bella innumera gessisset, pāce pārātā dīxit brevī mīlitēs necessāriōs nōn futūrōs. Vir ācer, strēnuus, iūstus et quī Aurēliānum aequāret glōriā mīlitārī, mōrum autem cīvīlitāte superāret. Interfectus tamen est Sirmī tumultū mīlitārī in turrī ferrātā.

*Carus Emperor*, 282–283 A.D. *Carus and Numerianus Emperors*, 283–284 A.D.

**18.** Post hunc Cārus est factus Augustus, Narbōne nātus in Galliā. Is cōnfestim Carīnum et Numeriānum fīliōs Caesarēs fēcit. Sed dum bellum adversus Sarmatās gerit, nūntiātō Persārum tumultū ad Orientem profectus rēs contrā Persās nōbilēs gessit. Ipsōs proeliō fūdit, Cōchēn et Ctēsiphōntem, urbēs nōbilissimās, cēpit. Et cum castra suprā Tigridem habēret, vī dīvīnī fulminis periit. Numeriānus quoque, fīlius ēius, quem sēcum Caesarem ad Persās dūxerat, adulēscēns ēgregiae indolis, cum oculōrum dolōre correptus in lectīculā veherētur, impulsōre Aprō, quī socer ēius erat, per īnsidiās occīsus est. Et cum dolō occultārētur ipsīus mors, quoūsque Aper invādere posset imperium, fētōre cadāveris prōdita est. Mīlitēs enim, quī eum sequēbantur, putōre commōtī dēductīs lectīculae palliīs post aliquot diēs mortem ēius nōtam habēre potuērunt.

*Diocletian Emperor*, 284–305 A.D.

**19.** Intereā Carīnus, quem Caesarem ad Parthōs proficīscēns Cārus in Īllyricō, Galliā, Ītaliā relīquerat, omnibus sē sceleribus inquināvit. Plūrimōs innoxiōs fīctīs crīminibus occīdit, mātrimōnia nōbilia corrūpit, condiscipulīs[1] quoque, quī eum in audītōriō vel levī fatīgātiōne taxāverant, perniciōsus

[1] H. 434 (391, I); M. 214; A. 234, *a*; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

fuit. Ob quae omnibus hominibus invīsus nōn multō post poenās dedit. Nam dē Perside victor exercitus rediēns, cum Cārum Augustum fulmine, Numeriānum Caesarem īnsidiīs perdidisset, Dioclētiānum imperātōrem creāvit, Dalmatiā oriundum, virum obscūrissimē nātum, adeō ut ā plērīsque scrībae fīlius, ā nōnnūllīs Ānullīnī senātōris lībertīnus fuisse crēdātur.

**20.** Is prīma mīlitum cōntiōne iūrāvit Numeriānum nūllō suō dolō interfectum, et cum iūxtā eum Aper, quī Numeriānō īnsidiās fēcerat, cōnstitisset, in cōnspectū exercitūs manū Dioclētiānī percussus est. Posteā Carīnum omnium odiō et dētestātiōne vīventem apud Margum ingentī proeliō vīcit, prōditum ab exercitū suō, quem fortiōrem habēbat, aut certē dēsertum, inter Viminācium atque Aureum montem. Ita rērum[1] Rōmānārum potītus cum tumultum rūsticānī in Galliā concitāssent et factiōnī suae Bacaudārum nōmen impōnerent, ducēs autem habērent Amandum et Aeliānum, ad subigendōs eōs Māximiānum Herculium Caesarem mīsit, quī levibus proeliīs agrestēs domuit et pācem Galliae refōrmāvit.

**21.** Per haec tempora etiam Carausius quī vīlissimē nātus strēnuae mīlitiae ōrdine fāmam ēgregiam fuerat cōnsecūtus, cum apud Bonōniam per trāctum Belgicae et Armoricī pācandum mare accēpisset, quod Francī et Saxonēs īnfestābant. Multīs barbarīs saepe captīs nec praedā integrā aut prōvinciālibus redditā aut imperātōribus missā cum suspīciō esse coepisset cōnsultō ab eō admittī barbarōs, ut trānseuntēs cum praedā exciperet atque hāc sē occāsiōne dītāret, ā Māximiānō iussus occīdī purpuram sūmpsit et Britanniās occupāvit.

[1] H. 458, 3 (410, V, 3); M. 231; A. 223, *a*; G. 407, N. 2, (*d*); B. 212, 2.

*Diocletian makes Maximianus Herculius Augustus, Constantius and Maximianus Caesars.*

**22.** Ita cum per omnem orbem terrārum rēs turbātae essent, Carausius in Britanniīs rebellāret, Achilleus in Aegyptō, Āfricam Quīnquegentiānī īnfestārent, Narseus Orientī bellum īnferret, Dioclētiānus Māximiānum Herculium ex
5 Caesare fēcit Augustum, Cōnstantium et Māximiānum Caesarēs, quōrum Cōnstantius per fīliam nepōs Claudī trāditur, Māximiānus Gālerius in Dāciā haud longē ā Serdicā nātus. Atque ut eōs etiam adfīnitāte coniungeret, Cōnstantius prīvīgnam Herculī Theodōram accēpit, ex quā
10 posteā sex līberōs, Cōnstantīnī frātrēs, habuit, Gālerius fīliam Dioclētiānī Valeriam, ambō uxōrēs quās habuerant repudiāre compulsī. Cum Carausiō tamen, cum bella frūstrā temptāta essent contrā virum reī[1] mīlitāris perītissimum, ad postrēmum pāx convēnit. Eum post septennium
15 Allectus, socius ēius, occīdit, atque ipse post eum Britanniās trienniō tenuit. Quī ductū Asclēpiodotī, praefectī praetōriō, oppressus est. Ita Britanniae decimō annō receptae.

**23.** Per idem tempus ā Cōnstantiō Caesare in Galliā bene pūgnātum est. Circā Lingonas diē ūnā adversam et secun-
20 dam fortūnam expertus est. Nam cum repente barbarīs ingruentibus intrā cīvitātem esset coāctus tam praecipitī necessitāte ut clausīs portīs in mūrum fūnibus tollerētur, vix quīnque hōrīs mediīs adventante exercitū sexāgintā ferē mīlia Alamannōrum cecīdit. Māximiānus quoque Augustus
25 bellum in Āfricā prōflīgāvit domitīs Quīnquegentiānīs et ad pācem redāctīs. Dioclētiānus obsessum Alexandrīae Achilleum octāvō ferē mēnse superāvit eumque interfēcit. Victōriā acerbē usus est; tōtam Aegyptum gravibus prō-

[1] H. 450 (399, 2); M. 226, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

scrīptiōnibus caedibusque foedāvit. Eā tamen occāsiōne ōrdināvit prōvide multa et disposuit, quae ad nostram aetātem manent.

**24.** Gālerius Māximiānus prīmum adversus Narseum proelium īnsecundum habuit inter Callinīcum Carrāsque congressus, cum incōnsultē magis quam ignāvē dīmicāsset; admodum enim parvā manū cum cōpiōsissimō hoste commīsit.

**25.** Pulsus igitur et ad Dioclētiānum profectus cum eī in itinere occurrisset, tantā īnsolentiā ā Dioclētiānō fertur exceptus ut per aliquot passuum mīlia purpurātus trādātur ad vehiculum cucurrisse; mox tamen per Īllyricum Moesiamque contrāctīs cōpiīs rūrsus cum Narseō, Hormisdae et Sapōris avō, in Armeniā Māiōre pūgnāvit successū ingentī nec minōre cōnsiliō, simul fortitūdine, quippe quī etiam speculātōris mūnus cum alterō aut tertiō equite suscēperit.[1] Pulsō Narseō castra ēius dīripuit; uxōrēs, sorōrēs, līberōs cēpit, īnfīnītam extrīnsecus Persārum nōbilitātem, gazam Persicam cōpiōsissimam. Ipsum in ultimās rēgnī sōlitūdinēs ēgit. Quārē ā Dioclētiānō in Mesopotamiā cum praesidiīs tum morante ovāns regressus ingentī honōre susceptus est. Varia deinceps et simul et virītim bella gessērunt Carpīs et Basternīs subāctīs, Sarmatīs victīs, quārum nātiōnum ingentēs captīvōrum cōpiās in Rōmānīs fīnibus locāvērunt.

*Diocletian abdicates,* 305 A.D.

**26.** Dioclētiānus mōrātus callidē fuit, sagāx praetereā et admodum subtīlis ingeniī, et quī sevēritātem suam aliēnā invidiā vellet explēre. Dīligentissimus tamen et sollertissimus prīnceps et quī imperiō Rōmānō prīmus rēgiae

[1] H. 592, 1 (517, 3, 1)); M. 382, 2, N.; A. 320, c; G. 633; B. 283, 3.

cōnsuētūdinis fōrmam magis quam Rōmānae lībertātis invexerit[1] adōrārīque sē iusserit,[1] cum ante eum cūnctī salūtārentur. Ōrnāmenta gemmārum vestibus calciāmentīsque indidit. Nam prius imperiī īnsīgne in chlamyde purpureā tantum erat, reliqua commūnia.

**27**. Herculius autem prōpalam ferus et incīvīlis ingeniī, asperitātem suam etiam vultūs horrōre sīgnificāns. Hīc nātūrae suae indulgēns Dioclētiānō in omnibus est sevēriōribus cōnsiliīs obsecūtus. Cum tamen ingravēscente aevō parum sē idōneum Dioclētiānus moderandō imperiō esse sentīret, auctor Herculiō fuit ut in vītam prīvātam concēderent et statiōnem tuendae reī pūblicae viridiōribus iūniōribusque mandārent. Cuī aegrē conlēga obtemperāvit. Tamen uterque ūnō diē prīvātō habitū imperiī īnsīgne mūtāvit, Nicomediae Dioclētiānus, Herculius Mediōlānī, post triumphum inclutum, quem Rōmae ex numerōsīs gentibus ēgerant, pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī, quā Narseī coniugēs sorōrēsque et līberī antē currum ductī sunt. Concessērunt tamen Salōnās ūnus, alter in Lūcāniam.

**28**. Dioclētiānus prīvātus in vīllā, quae haud procul ā Salōnīs est, praeclārō ōtiō cōnsenuit, inūsitātā virtūte ūsus, ut sōlus omnium post conditum Rōmānum imperium ex tantō fastīgiō sponte ad prīvātae vītae statum cīvīlitātemque remeāret. Contigit igitur eī, quod nūllī post nātōs hominēs, ut cum prīvātus obīsset,[2] inter Dīvōs tamen referrētur.

[1] H. 591, 1 (503, I); M. 383, 1; A. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 2.
[2] H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. 313, *d*; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

# LIBER DECIMUS

## FROM THE ABDICATION OF DIOCLETIAN TO THE DEATH OF JOVIAN, 305–364 A.D.

*Constantius I and Galerius Emperors,* 305–306 A.D.

1. Hīs igitur abeuntibus administrātiōne reī pūblicae Cōnstantius et Gālerius Augustī creātī sunt dīvīsusque inter eōs ita Rōmānus orbis, ut Galliam, Ītaliam, Āfricam Cōnstantius, Īllyricum, Asiam, Orientem Gālerius obtinēret, sūmptīs duōbus Caesaribus. Cōnstantius tamen contentus dīgnitāte[1] Augustī Ītaliae atque Āfricae administrandae sollicitūdinem recūsāvit, vir ēgregius et praestantissimae cīvīlitātis, dīvitiīs prōvinciālium ac prīvātōrum studēns, fiscī commoda nōn admodum adfectāns, dīcēnsque melius pūblicās opēs ā prīvātīs habērī quam intrā ūnum claustrum reservārī, adeō autem cultūs modicī ut festīs diēbus, sī amīcīs numerōsiōribus esset epulandum, prīvātōrum eī argentō ōstiātim petītō trīclīnia sternerentur. Hīc nōn modo amābilis, sed etiam venerābilis Gallīs fuit, praecipuē quod Dioclētiānī suspectam prūdentiam et Māximiānī sanguināriam temeritātem imperiō ēius ēvāserant. Obiit in Britanniā Eborācī prīncipātūs annō tertiō decimō atque inter Dīvōs relātus est.

*Constantine Emperor,* 306–307 A.D.

2. Gālerius, vir et probē mōrātus et ēgregius rē mīlitārī, cum Ītaliam quoque sinente Cōnstantiō administrātiōnī suae accessisse sentīret, Caesarēs duōs creāvit, Māximīnum, quem Orientī praefēcit, et Sevērum, cuī Ītaliam dedit. Ipse

[1] H. 476, 1 (421, III); M. 247, N. 1; A. 254, *b*, 2; G. 401, N. 6; B. 219, 1.

in Īllyricō morātus est. Vērum Cōnstantiō mortuō Cōnstantīnus, ex obscūriōre mātrimōniō ēius fīlius, in Britanniā creātus est imperātōr et in locum patris exoptātissimus moderātor accessit. Rōmae intereā praetōriānī excitō tumultū Māxentium, Herculī fīlium, quī haud procul ab urbe in vīllā pūblicā morābātur, Augustum nūncupāvērunt. Quō nūntiō Māximiānus Herculius ad spem adrectus resūmendī fastīgiī quod invītus āmīserat, Rōmam advolāvit ē Lūcāniā, quam sēdem prīvātus ēlēgerat in agrīs amoenissimīs cōnsenēscēns, Dioclētiānumque etiam per litterās adhortātus est ut dēpositam resūmeret potestātem, quās ille inrīsās habuit. Sed adversum mōtum praetōriānōrum atque Māxentī Sevērus Caesar Rōmam missus ā Gāleriō cum exercitū vēnit obsidēnsque urbem mīlitum suōrum scelere dēsertus est. Auctae Māxentī opēs cōnfirmātumque imperium. Sevērus fugiēns Ravennae interfectus est.

3. Herculius tamen Māximiānus post haec in cōntiōne exercitūs fīlium Māxentium nūdāre cōnātus sēditiōnem et convīcia mīlitum tulit. Inde ad Galliās profectus est dolō compositō, tamquam ā fīliō esset expulsus,[1] ut Cōnstantīnō generō iungerētur, mōliēns tamen Cōnstantīnum repertā occāsiōne interficere, quī in Galliīs et mīlitum et prōvinciālium ingentī iam favōre rēgnābat caesīs Francīs atque Alamannīs captīsque eōrum rēgibus, quōs etiam bēstiīs, cum māgnificum spectāculum mūneris parāsset, obiēcit. Dētēctīs igitur īnsidiīs per Faustam fīliam, quae dolum virō nūntiāverat, profūgit Herculius Massiliaeque oppressus (ex eā enim nāvigāre ad fīlium praeparābat) poenās dedit iūstissimō exitū, vir ad omnem ācerbitātem saevitiamque prōclīvis, īnfīdus, incommodus, cīvīlitātis penitus expers.

[1] H. 584 (513, II); M. 375; A. 312; G. 602; B. 307, 1.

*Licinius Emperor*, 307–324 A.D.

4. Per hōc tempus ā Gāleriō Licinius imperātōr est factus, Dāciā oriundus, nōtus eī antīquā cōnsuētūdine et in bellō, quod adversus Narseum gesserat, strēnuīs labōribus et officiīs acceptus. Mors Gālerī cōnfestim secūta. Ita rēs
5 pūblica tum ā novīs quattuor imperātōribus tenēbātur, Cōnstantīnō et Māxentiō, fīliīs Augustōrum, Liciniō et Māximīnō, novīs hominibus. Quīntō tamen Cōnstantīnus imperiī suī annō bellum adversum Māxentium cīvīle commōvit, cōpiās ēius multīs proeliīs fūdit, ipsum postrēmō Rōmae
10 adversum nōbilēs omnibus exitiīs saevientem apud pontem Mulvium vīcit Ītaliāque est potītus. Nōn multō[1] deinceps in Oriente quoque adversum Licinium Māximīnus rēs novās mōlītus vīcīnum exitium fortuītā apud Tarsum morte praevēnit.

*Constantine the Great sole Ruler*, 324–337 A.D.

15 5. Cōnstantīnus tamen, vir ingēns et omnia efficere nītēns quae animō praeparāsset,[2] simul prīncipātum tōtīus orbis adfectāns, Liciniō bellum intulit, quamquam necessitūdō et adfīnitās cum eō esset; nam soror Cōnstantia nūpta Liciniō erat. Ac prīmō eum in Pannoniā Secundā ingentī
20 apparātū bellum apud Cibalās īnstruentem repentīnus oppressit omnīque Dardaniā, Moesiā, Macedoniā potītus numerōsās prōvinciās occupāvit.

6. Varia deinceps inter eōs bella gesta, et pāx reconciliāta ruptaque est. Postrēmō Licinius nāvālī et terrestrī proeliō
25 victus apud Nicomediam sē dēdidit et contrā religiōnem sacrāmentī Thessalonīcae prīvātus occīsus est. Eō tempore rēs Rōmāna sub ūnō Augustō et tribus Caesaribus, quod

[1] H. 479, 2 (423); M. 248; A. 250; G. 403; B. 223.
[2] H. 238 (235); M. 100, 1; A. 128, *a*, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

numquam aliās, fuit, cum līberī Cōnstantīnī Galliae, Orientī Ītaliaeque praeessent. Vērum īnsolentiā rērum secundārum aliquantum Cōnstantīnus ex illā favōrābilī animī docilitāte mūtāvit. Prīmum necessitūdinēs persecūtus ēgregium virum fīlium et sorōris fīlium, commodae indolis iuvenem, interfēcit, mox uxōrem, post numerōsōs amīcōs.

7. Vir prīmō imperiī tempore optimīs prīncipibus, ultimō mediīs comparandus. Innumerae in eō animī corporisque virtūtēs clāruērunt. Mīlitāris glōriae appetentissimus, fortūnā in bellīs prōsperā fuit, vērum ita ut nōn superāret industriam. Nam etiam Gothōs post cīvīle bellum variē prōflīgāvit pāce hīs ad postrēmum datā, ingentemque apud barbarās gentēs memoriae grātium conlocāvit. Cīvīlibus artibus et studiīs līberālibus dēditus, adfectātor iūstī amōris, quem ab omnibus sibi et līberālitāte et docilitāte quaesīvit, sīcut in nōnnūllōs amīcōs dubius, ita in reliquōs ēgregius, nihil occāsiōnum praetermittēns, quō opulentiōrēs eōs clāriōrēsque praestāret.

8. Multās lēgēs rogāvit, quāsdam ex bonō et aequō, plērāsque superfluās, nōnnūllās sevērās, prīmusque urbem nōminis suī ad tantum fastīgium ēvehere mōlītus est, ut Rōmae aemulam faceret. Bellum adversus Parthōs mōliēns, quī iam Mesopotamiam fatīgābant, ūnō et trīcēsimō annō imperiī, aetātis sextō et sexāgēsimō, Nicomediae in vīllā pūblicā obiit. Dēnūntiāta mors ēius est etiam per crīnītam stellam, quae inūsitātae māgnitūdinis aliquamdiū fulsit; eam Graecī comētēn vocant. Atque inter Dīvōs meruit referrī.

*The Sons of Constantine rule,* 337–360 A.D.

9. Is successōrēs fīliōs trēs relīquit atque ūnum frātris fīlium. Vērum Dalmatius Caesar prōsperrimā indole neque

patruō absimilis haud multō post oppressus est factiōne mīlitārī et Cōnstantiō, patruēlī suō, sinente potius quam iubente. Cōnstantīnum porrō bellum frātrī īnferentem et apud Aquilēiam incōnsultius proelium aggressum Cōnstan-
5 tis ducēs interēmērunt. Ita rēs pūblica ad duōs Augustōs redācta. Cōnstantis imperium strēnuum aliquamdiū et iūstum fuit. Mox cum et valētūdine imprōsperā et amīcīs prāviōribus ūterētur, ad gravia vitia conversus, cum intolerābilis prōvinciālibus, mīlitī iniūcundus esset, factiōne Mā-
10 gnentī occīsus est. Obiit haud longē ab Hispāniīs in castrō, cuī Helenae[1] nōmen est, annō imperiī septimō decimō, aetātis trīcēsimō, rēbus tamen plūrimīs strēnuē in mīlitiā gestīs exercituīque per omne vītae tempus sine gravī crūdēlitāte terribilis.

15 **10.** Dīversa Cōnstantī fortūna fuit. Ā Persīs enim multa et gravia perpessus saepe captīs oppidīs, obsessīs urbibus, caesīs exercitibus, nūllumque eī contrā Sapōrem prōsperum proelium fuit, nisi quod apud Singara haud dubiam victōriam ferōciā mīlitum āmīsit, quī pūgnam sēditiōsē et stolidē
20 contrā ratiōnem bellī diē iam praecipitī poposcērunt. Post Cōnstantis necem Māgnentiō Ītaliam, Āfricam, Galliās obtinente etiam Īllyricum rēs novās habuit, Vetraniōne ad imperium cōnsēnsū mīlitum ēlectō. Quem grandaevum iam et cūnctīs amābilem diūturnitāte et fēlīcitāte mīlitiae ad
25 tuendum Īllyricum prīncipem creāvērunt, virum probum et mōrum veterum ac iūcundae cīvīlitātis, sed omnium līberālium artium expertem adeō ut nē elementa quidem prīma litterārum nisi grandaevus et iam imperātōr accēperit.

**11.** Sed ā Cōnstantiō, quī ad ultiōnem frāternae necis bel-
30 lum cīvīle commōverat, abrogātum est Vetraniōnī imperium;

[1] H. 430, 1 (387, N. 1); M. 212, N. 2; A. 231, *b*; G. 349, R. 5; B. 190, 1.

novō inūsitātōque mōre cōnsēnsū mīlitum dēpōnere īnsīgne compulsus. Rōmae quoque tumultus fuit Nepotiānō, Cōnstantīnī sorōris fīliō, per gladiātōriam manum imperium vindicante, quī saevīs exōrdiīs[1] dīgnum exitum nactus est. Vīcēsimō enim atque octāvō diē ā Māgnentiānīs ducibus oppressus poenās dedit. Caput ēius pīlō per urbem circumlātum est, gravissimaeque prōscrīptiōnēs et nōbilium caedēs fuērunt.

**12.** Nōn multō post Māgnentius apud Mursam prōflīgātus aciē est ac paene captus. Ingentēs Rōmānī imperiī vīrēs eā dīmicātiōne cōnsūmptae sunt, ad quaelibet bella externa idōneae, quae multum triumphōrum possent[2] sēcūritātisque cōnferre. Orientī mox ā Cōnstantiō Caesar est datus patruī fīlius Gallus, Māgnentiusque dīversīs proeliīs victus vim vītae suae apud Lugdūnum attulit imperiī annō tertiō, mēnse septimō, frāter quoque ēius Decentius Senonibus, quem ad tuendās Galliās Caesarem mīserat.

**13.** Per haec tempora etiam ā Cōnstantiō multīs incīvīlibus gestīs Gallus Caesar occīsus est, vir nātūrā ferus et ad tyrrannidem prōnior, sī suō iūre imperāre licuisset.[3] Silvānus quoque in Galliā rēs novās mōlītus ante diem trīcēsimum exstīnctus est, sōlusque imperiō Rōmānō eō tempore Cōnstantius prīnceps et Augustus fuit.

**14.** Mox Iūliānum Caesarem ad Galliās mīsit, patruēlem suum, Gallī frātrem, trāditā eī in mātrimōnium sorōre, cum multa oppida barbarī expūgnāssent, alia obsidērent, ubique foeda vāstitās esset Rōmānumque imperium nōn dubiā iam calamitāte nūtāret. Ā quō modicīs cōpiīs apud Argentorātum, Galliae urbem, ingentēs Alamannōrum cōpiae

[1] H. 481 (421, III); M. 238, 2; A. 245, *a*, 1; G. 397, N. 2; B. 226, 2.
[2] H. 591, 1 (503, II, 2); M. 383, 1; A. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 282, 3.
[3] H. 579 (510); M. 366; A. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

exstīnctae sunt, rēx nōbilissimus captus, Galliae restitūtae. Multa posteā per eundem Iūliānum ēgregiē adversum barbarōs gesta sunt summōtīque ultrā Rhēnum Germānī et fīnibus suīs Rōmānum imperium restitūtum.

*Julian Emperor*, 360–363 A.D.

5 **15.** Neque multō post, cum Germāniciānī exercitūs ā Galliārum praesidiō tollerentur, cōnsēnsū mīlitum Iūliānus factus Augustus est, interiectōque annō ad Īllyricum obtinendum profectus Cōnstantiō Parthicīs proeliīs occupātō. Quī rēbus cognitīs ad bellum cīvīle conversus in itinere obiit inter 10 Ciliciam Cappadociamque annō imperiī octāvō et trīcēsimō, aetātis quīntō et quadrāgēsimō, meruitque inter Dīvōs referrī, vir ēgregiae tranquillitātis, placidus, nimium amīcīs[1] et familiāribus crēdēns, mox etiam uxōribus dēditior, quī tamen prīmīs imperiī annīs ingentī sē modestiā ēgerit, fami- 15 liārium etiam locuplētātor neque inhonōrēs sinēns, quōrum labōriōsa expertus fuisset officia, ad sevēritātem tamen prōpēnsior, sī suspīciō imperiī movērētur, mītis aliās, et cūius in cīvīlibus magis quam in externīs bellīs sit laudanda fortūna.

*Eutropius takes part in the Parthian Expedition*, 363 A.D.

20 **16.** Hinc Iūliānus rērum potītus est ingentīque apparātū Parthīs intulit bellum, cuī expedītiōnī ego quoque interfuī. Aliquot oppida et castella Persārum in dēditiōnem accēpit vel vī expūgnāvit Assyriamque populātus castra apud Ctēsiphōntem statīva aliquamdiū habuit. Remeānsque 25 victor, dum sē incōnsultius proeliīs īnserit, hostīlī manū interfectus est VI Kal. Iūl., imperiī annō septimō, aetātis

[1] H. 434 (385, II); M. 205; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, *a*.

alterō et trīcēsimō atque inter Dīvōs relātus est, vir ēgregius et rem pūblicam īnsīgniter moderātūrus, sī per fāta licuisset. Līberālibus disciplīnīs apprīmē ērudītus, Graecīs doctior atque adeō ut Latīna ērudītiō nēquāquam cum Graecā scientiā convenīret, fācundiā ingentī et prōmptā, memoriae tenācissimae, in quibusdam philosophō proprior. In amīcōs līberālis, sed minus dīligēns quam tantum prīncipem decuit. Fuērunt enim nōnnūllī quī vulnera glōriae ēius īnferrent. In prōvinciālēs iūstissimus et tribūtōrum, quātenus fierī posset, repressor. Cīvīlis in cūnctōs, mediocrem habēns aerāriī cūram, glōriae avidus ac per eam animī plērumque immodicī, religiōnis Christiānae nimius īnsectātor, perinde tamen ut cruōre abstinēret, M. Antōnīnō nōn absimilis, quem etiam aemulārī studēbat.

*Jovian Emperor*, 363–364 A.D.

17. Post hunc Ioviānus, quī tunc domesticus mīlitābat, ad obtinendum imperiūm cōnsēnsū exercitūs lēctus est, commendātiōne patris mīlitibus quam suā nōtior. Quī iam turbātīs rēbus exercitū quoque inopiā labōrante ūnō ā Persīs atque alterō proeliō victus pācem cum Sapōre, necessāriam quidem, sed ignōbilem, fēcit multātus fīnibus[1] ac nōnnūllā imperiī Rōmānī parte trāditā. Quod ante eum annīs mīlle centum et duōbus dē vīgintī ferē, ex quō Rōmānum imperium conditum erat, numquam accidit. Quīn etiam legiōnēs nostrae ita et apud Caudium per Pontium Telesīnum et in Hispāniā apud Numantiam et in Numidiā sub iugum missae sunt, ut nihil tamen fīnium trāderētur. Ea pācis condiciō nōn penitus reprehendenda foret, sī foederis necessitātem tum cum integrum fuit mūtāre voluisset, sīcut ā Rōmānīs

[1] H. 456, 3 (410, III); M. 251; A. 220, *b*, 1; G. 404; B. 225.

omnibus hīs bellīs, quae commemorāvī, factum est. Nam et Samnītibus et Numantīnīs et Numidīs cōnfestim bella inlāta sunt neque pāx rata fuit. Sed dum aemulum imperiī verētur, intrā Orientem residēns glōriae parum cōnsuluit. Itaque iter ingressus atque Īllyricum petēns in Galatiae fīnibus repentīnā morte obiit, vir aliās neque iners neque imprūdēns.

**18.** Multī exanimātum opīnantur nimiā crūditāte (inter cēnandum enim epulīs indulserat), aliī odōre cubiculī, quod ex recentī tēctōriō calcis grave quiēscentibus erat, quīdam nimietāte prūnārum, quās gravī frīgore adolērī multās iusserat. Dēcessit imperiī mēnse septimō, tertiō decimō Kal. Mārt., aetātis tertiō et trīcēsimō annō, ac benīgnitāte prīncipum quī eī successērunt inter Dīvōs relātus est. Nam et cīvīlitātī propior et nātūrā admodum līberālis fuit.

Is status erat Rōmānae reī Ioviānō eōdem et Varroniānō cōnsulibus annō urbis conditae mīllēsimō centēsimō et octāvō decimō. Quia autem ad inclutōs prīncipēs venerandōsque perventum est, interim operī modum dabimus. Nam reliqua stilō māiōre dīcenda sunt. Quae nunc nōn tam praetermittimus, quam ad māiōrem scrībendī dīligentiam reservāmus.

fuit. Ob quae omnibus hominibus invīsus nōn multō post poenās dedit. Nam dē Perside victor exercitus rediēns, cum Cārum Augustum fulmine, Numeriānum Caesarem īnsidiīs perdidisset, Dioclētiānum imperātōrem creāvit, Dalmatiā oriundum, virum obscūrissimē nātum, adeō ut ā plērīsque scrībae fīlius, ā nōnnūllīs Ānullīnī senātōris lībertīnus fuisse crēdātur.

**20.** Is prīma mīlitum cōntiōne iūrāvit Numeriānum nūllō suō dolō interfectum, et cum iūxtā eum Aper, quī Numeriānō īnsidiās fēcerat, cōnstitisset, in cōnspectū exercitūs manū Dioclētiānī percussus est. Posteā Carīnum omnium odiō et dētestātiōne vīventem apud Margum ingentī proeliō vīcit, prōditum ab exercitū suō, quem fortiōrem habēbat, aut certē dēsertum, inter Viminācium atque Aureum montem. Ita rērum[1] Rōmānārum potītus cum tumultum rūsticānī in Galliā concitāssent et factiōnī suae Bacaudārum nōmen impōnerent, ducēs autem habērent Amandum et Aeliānum, ad subigendōs eōs Māximiānum Herculium Caesarem mīsit, quī levibus proeliīs agrestēs domuit et pācem Galliae refōrmāvit.

**21.** Per haec tempora etiam Carausius quī vīlissimē nātus strēnuae mīlitiae ōrdine fāmam ēgregiam fuerat cōnsecūtus, cum apud Bonōniam per trāctum Belgicae et Armoricī pācandum mare accēpisset, quod Francī et Saxonēs īnfestābant. Multīs barbarīs saepe captīs nec praedā integrā aut prōvinciālibus redditā aut imperātōribus missā cum suspīciō esse coepisset cōnsultō ab eō admittī barbarōs, ut trānseuntēs cum praedā exciperet atque hāc sē occāsiōne dītāret, ā Māximiānō iussus occīdī purpuram sūmpsit et Britanniās occupāvit.

[1] H. 458, 3 (410, V, 3); M. 231; A. 223, *a*; G. 407, N. 2, (*d*); B. 212, 2.

*Diocletian makes Maximianus Herculius Augustus, Constantius and Maximianus Caesars.*

**22.** Ita cum per omnem orbem terrārum rēs turbātae essent, Carausius in Britanniīs rebellāret, Achilleus in Aegyptō, Āfricam Quīnquegentiānī īnfestārent, Narseus Orientī bellum īnferret, Dioclētiānus Māximiānum Herculium ex
5 Caesare fēcit Augustum, Cōnstantium et Māximiānum Caesarēs, quōrum Cōnstantius per fīliam nepōs Claudī trāditur, Māximiānus Gālerius in Dāciā haud longē ā Serdicā nātus. Atque ut eōs etiam adfīnitāte coniungeret, Cōnstantius prīvīgnam Herculī Theodōram accēpit, ex quā
10 posteā sex līberōs, Cōnstantīnī frātrēs, habuit, Gālerius fīliam Dioclētiānī Valeriam, ambō uxōrēs quās habuerant repudiāre compulsī. Cum Carausiō tamen, cum bella frūstrā temptāta essent contrā virum reī[1] mīlitāris perītissimum, ad postrēmum pāx convēnit. Eum post septennium
15 Allectus, socius ēius, occīdit, atque ipse post eum Britanniās trienniō tenuit. Quī ductū Asclēpiodotī, praefectī praetōriō, oppressus est. Ita Britanniae decimō annō receptae.

**23.** Per idem tempus ā Cōnstantiō Caesare in Galliā bene pūgnātum est. Circā Lingonas diē ūnā adversam et secun-
20 dam fortūnam expertus est. Nam cum repente barbarīs ingruentibus intrā cīvitātem esset coāctus tam praecipitī necessitāte ut clausīs portīs in mūrum fūnibus tollerētur, vix quīnque hōrīs mediīs adventante exercitū sexāgintā ferē mīlia Alamannōrum cecīdit. Māximiānus quoque Augustus
25 bellum in Āfricā prōflīgāvit domitīs Quīnquegentiānīs et ad pācem redāctīs. Dioclētiānus obsessum Alexandrīae Achilleum octāvō ferē mēnse superāvit eumque interfēcit. Victōriā acerbē usus est; tōtam Aegyptum gravibus prō-

[1] H. 450 (399, 2); M. 226, 1; A. 218, *a*; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE following books have been referred to in the Notes. While the references are intended principally for the teacher, every student should be provided with a copy of Creighton's Primer of Roman History. If Eutropius is studied in connection with this book, the student cannot fail to obtain a fair knowledge of the main facts of Roman History.


Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries. Rodolfo Lanciani.

Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne.

Mommsen's History of Rome, Abridged for Schools and Colleges. C. Bryans and F. J. R. Hendy.

Rome and Carthage (Epochs of History). R. Bosworth Smith.

The History of Rome (History Primer Series). M. Creighton.

The Early Empire (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

The Roman Triumvirates (Epochs of History). Charles Merivale.

The Age of the Antonines (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

Myths of Greece and Rome. H. A. Guerber.

The Story of the Romans. H. A. Guerber.

The Development of the Roman Constitution (History Primer Series). Ambrose Tighe.

# NOTES

## LIFE OF EUTROPIUS

Of the life of Eutropius we know very little. Only once in his work does he mention himself, Bk. X, Ch. 16. He was proconsul in Asia in 371 A.D., and praetorian praefect 380–387 A.D. He is said to have been the secretary of the Emperor Constantine the Great.

The only one of his works that is extant is the *Breviārium*, a brief history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian, 364 A.D. He dedicated the work to the Emperor Valens, 364–378 A.D., composing it probably at the emperor's request.

Through the republican period he follows Livy, whom he knows at first hand. Afterwards he takes Suetonius and the Augustan History for his guides. His style is simple and terse, and the diction is very good for the age in which the book was written. As a historian his judgment is cool and impartial. He makes some blunders, but mostly in the matter of dates. A Greek translation made by a certain Capito, a Lycian, is mentioned, but it has been lost. A later Greek version by Paeanius is extant.

### Book I

Page 7. Ch. 1. Line 1. **Rōmānum** : note emphatic position.

**Rōmulō** : see the legend of Romulus and Remus in Ihne, p. 32; Livy, Bk. I, IV; Guerber, p. 140.

2. **Vestālis virginis** : the Vestals were a kind of nuns, six in number, who were priestesses of Vesta. It was their duty to keep the fire on the altar in her temple in the Forum burning constantly. "Her altar, with its ever-burning fire, was the family hearth of the state, from which the household fires were kindled at certain dates." Lanciani, *Anc. Rome*, Ch. VI.

**filius** : in apposition with *quī*, subject of *editus est*.

**quantum pūtātus est** : 'as he was thought' = 'as it was thought'; note that the Latin prefers the personal construction where we prefer the impersonal.

3. **is** : emphatic position.

**cum . . . latrōcinārētur** : the student should note the different

uses of *cum*, viz.: Temporal, with Indicative or Subjunctive; Causal and Concessive, with Subjunctive alone; cf. *cum . . . compāruisset*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . habērent*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . ēgissent*, Ch. 18.

4. **decem et octō annōs nātus** (*nāscor*): 'having been born eighteen years' = 'eighteen years old.' The more common expression for the numeral is *duodēvīgintī*. Cf. *annōrum trium et vīgintī*, Bk. II, Ch. 6; *annum agēns vīcēsimum aetātis*, Bk. III, Ch. 7.

5. **urbem exiguam**: remains of this city are still found on the Palatine Hill.

**Palātīnō monte**: the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome. The others were the Capitoline, Quirinal, Aventine, Esquiline, Viminal, and Caelian.

**XI Kal. Māiās**: the full expression would be *ante diem ūndecimum Kalendās Māiās*, April 21. "In the Roman calendar it coincided with the Palilia, or feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds."

6. **Olympiadis**: the Greeks reckoned time by periods of four years, called Olympiads from the Olympian Games, which were celebrated at that interval. The starting point was 776 B.C. Hence the third year of the sixth Olympiad would be 753 B.C. Some prefer to recognize 754 as the date of the founding of the city.

CH. 2. 8. **conditā cīvitāte**: 'the city having been founded' = 'when the city had been founded.' The student should ascertain by analysis of the thought what the Ablative Absolute is intended to represent, and should translate it accordingly. The literal translation should seldom be used. *Civitate* = *urbe*, a late usage, frequent in Eutropius. The usual expression is *urbe conditā*, but Eutropius places the participle first for emphasis.

**Rōmam vocāvit**: according to Lanciani, Roma is derived from *Rumon*, 'river.' Roma then would mean 'the town by the river,' and Romulus, 'the man from the town by the river' (*Anc. Rome*, p. 37). Mommsen claims that Ramnes, the early name by which the Romans were called, means 'bushmen.' Hence Roma would be 'the town of the bushmen' (Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. I, p. 71).

9. **ferē**: 'about,' indicating that the statement is a loose one.

10. **centum ex seniōribus**: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* or *dē* with cardinal numerals is regularly used instead of a Partitive Genitive. Tarquinius Priscus doubled the number of the senators, Ch. 6. Before the end of the regal period the number was increased to 300. Sulla added 300 equites. Julius Caesar raised the number to 900. Augustus reduced it to 600. For the duties of the senate see Ihne, Ch. XI; Tighe, pp. 49, 115; Mommsen, pp. 18, 19, 45, 46.

12. **uxōrēs**: object of *habērent*. Emphatic on account of its position before the subject of the verb.

PAGE 8. 1. **eārum**: the antecedent is *nātiōnēs*.

**commōtīs bellīs**: lit. 'wars having been aroused' = 'when war had been aroused'; cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Ch. 2.

**propter raptārum iniūriam**: lit. 'on account of the wrong of the stolen (maidens)' = 'on account of the wrong done by stealing the maidens.' With *raptārum* sc. *virginum*.

4. **nōn compāruisset**: lit. 'he had not appeared' = 'he had disappeared.'

5. **ad deōs trānsīisse**: lit. 'to have gone across to the gods' = 'to have been translated.'

6. **per quīnōs diēs**: 'through five days each.'

CH. 3. 8. **rēx**: predicate Nominative.

**bellum**: emphatic by position as well as by the use of *quidem*. "The statement that during the forty-three years of Numa's reign Rome enjoyed uninterrupted peace cannot be looked upon as anything but a fiction or a dream."

11. **cōnsuētūdine proeliōrum**: 'because of their habit of (waging) war.'

**iam . . . putābantur**: 'were beginning to be thought'; note the force of the Imperfect.

12. **in decem**: Livy I, XIX, says *in duodecim mēnsēs*.

13. **aliquā** = *ūllā*.

**cōnfūsum**: 'confused'; modifies *annum* and is modified by *prius*.

14. **morbō**: *i.e.* a natural death as contrasted with a death by violence.

CH. 4. 16. **huic successit**: lit. 'to this one succeeded' = 'his successor was'; note the emphasis.

**hīc bella reparāvit**: in allusion to the former activity of Romulus in that direction.

17. **Albānōs**: Alba Longa, the most ancient town in Latium, is said to have been built by Ascanius, and to have colonized Rome. After its destruction by Tullus Hostilius it was never rebuilt. Its inhabitants were removed to Rome. At a later time the surrounding country was studded with the splendid villas of the Roman aristocracy. Livy, Bk. I, XXII–XXV, gives an account of the conquest of the Albans.

**mīliāriō**: the Roman milestones were set up at intervals of 1000 paces, 5000 Roman feet, on the military roads. They gave the distance from the place from which the measurement was made, its name, the name of the person who erected the stone, and the name of the reigning emperor. The phrase means 'twelve miles from Rome.'

18. **alii . . . alii**: 'the one . . . the other.' Eutropius uses *alius* with the meaning of *alter*.

20. **adiectō Caeliō monte**: lit. 'the Caelian Hill having been annexed' = 'by annexing the Caelian Hill'; cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Ch. 2.

21. **fulmine ictus**: lit. 'having been struck by lightning.'

**ārsit**: *ārdeō*.

CH. 5. 22. **ex filiā**: 'on his

daughter's side.' Note peculiarity of *filia*, H. 80, 2 (49, 4); M. 33, N. 2; A. & G. 36, *e*; G. 29, 4; B. 21, 2, *e*.

PAGE 9. 1. **Iāniculum**: Mons Ianiculus, on the opposite side of the Tiber, was united to the city by the Pons Sublicius.

**cīvitātem**: this city, afterwards called Ostia, was situated on the left bank of the river, about sixteen miles from Rome. It was used as a port for Rome until the time of the Empire.

3. **morbō periit**: cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Ch. 3.

CH. 6. 4. **Prīscus Tarquinius** = *Tarquinius Prīscus*. When only the *nomen* and the *cognomen* are written, they are often reversed, especially in late Latin. The legend of the Tarquins is as follows: Demaratus, their ancestor, fled from Corinth, his native place, and settled at Tarquinii in Etruria. He married an Etruscan wife, by whom he had two sons, Lucumo and Aruns. At his death Lucumo inherited all his father's property. Although he had married Tanaquil, a woman of the highest rank, he was excluded from all power and influence in the state. Discontented with this he removed to Rome with a large band of followers. He and his companions were received with welcome, and were admitted to the rights of Roman citizens. He took the name of Lucius Tarquinius, to which Livy adds Priscus, to distinguish him from L. Tarquinius, the seventh king of Rome. At the death of Ancus Marcius, the senate and people unanimously elected Tarquinius to the vacant throne. His reign was distinguished by great exploits in war and by great works in peace.

5. **circum**: the Circus Maximus. It was in a valley between the Palatine and Aventine Hills. Here the Roman games were held. At first the spectators sat on the hill side and watched the games being celebrated in the valley beneath them. Tarquinius is said to have been the first to introduce seats. In the time of Caesar the circus was 1800 feet long and 300 feet wide, and capable of seating 180,000 people. It was enlarged many times, until in the fourth century it was capable of seating 385,000 people.

**lūdōs Rōmānōs**: the *Lūdī Rōmānī*, consisting of horse and chariot races, were the oldest games, and were celebrated originally in honor of Jupiter by victorious generals as a part of a triumph. At first they lasted only one day, but the time was gradually increased until in the age of Cicero they lasted fifteen days, September 4–19.

6. **ad nostram memoriam**: 'to our time.'

7. **vīcit**: emphatic position.

**nōn parum** = *māgnum*: 'a large part'; cf. *nōn compāruisset*, Ch. 2.

8. **prīmus . . . intrāvit**: 'and he was the first to enter the city celebrating a triumph.' A triumph was a solemn procession in which a victorious general entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses.

He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and was followed by his troops; and, after passing in state along the Via Sacra, ascended the Capitol to offer sacrifice in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The following conditions had to be complied with: (*a*) The general must have been dictator, consul, or praetor. (*b*) He must have actually commanded in the battle and commenced it, himself taking the auspices. (*c*) The battle must have been decisive and ended the campaign. (*d*) The foes must have been foreigners, and at least 5000 of them must have been slain.

9. **mūrōs fēcit**: he began to surround the city with a stone wall, a work his successor, Servius Tullius, completed.

**cloācās**: the Cloaca Maxima is a semicircular tunnel, 14 feet wide, beneath the city. A part of this sewer, about 1020 feet, is still in existence, and after a lapse of 2500 years goes on fulfilling its original purpose. Its opening into the Tiber near the Temple of Hercules in the Forum Boarium is still in a good state of preservation.

**Capitōlium**: the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. Its foundations were laid by Tarquinius Priscus. Its walls were raised by his successor Servius Tullius, and Tarquinius Superbus completed it, although it was not consecrated until the third year after the expulsion of the kings. It consisted of three parts, a nave sacred to Jupiter, and two wings, the right sacred to Minerva and the left to Juno. The magnificence and richness of this temple are almost incredible. It was burned in the time of Sulla, who rebuilt it. After being destroyed several times it was raised for the last time by Domitian, who made it more grand and magnificent than had any of his predecessors.

10. **per . . . filiōs**: Eutropius occasionally substitutes *per* with the Accusative for the Ablative or Dative of agent; cf. *per eum multa ā cōnsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt*, Bk. IV, 10.

11. **rēgis ēius**: apposition with *Ancī*.

**cuī**: cf. *huic successit*, Ch. 4.

CH. 7. 12. **Servius Tullius**: the legend of Servius Tullius is as follows: Ocrisia, his mother, was one of the captives taken at Corniculum, and became a slave of Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus. Servius was born and reared at the palace of the king. As Tanaquil by her power of divination had foreseen the greatness of the child, she persuaded Tarquinius to give his daughter to Servius in marriage. At the death of Tarquinius, by the aid of Tanaquil, Servius became firmly fixed in the royal power. The great deeds of Servius were deeds of peace, and he was regarded by posterity as the author of all their civil rights and institutions. Three important events are assigned to him. He reformed the constitution of the state. He extended the boundary

of the city and surrounded it with a wall. He established an important alliance by which Rome and the Latin cities became members of one great league.

**genitus**: lit. 'born' = 'the son.'

13. **quoque**: as well as Tarquinius Priscus. *Quoque* must not be confounded with *quōque*, the Ablative of the pronoun *quisque*.

15. **fossās circum mūrum**: portions of the Servian wall still exist.

16. **cēnsum**: the number of Roman citizens was ascertained every five years, though not always with perfect regularity, for the assessment of taxes and the arrangement of military service. Originally the kings took the census. After the establishment of the republic the duty was performed by the consuls. After 444 B.C., special officers, called censors, had charge of it. The census was concluded with the solemn ceremony of reviewing the newly constituted army, called a *lustrum*.

**orbem terrārum**: lit. 'the circle of lands' = 'the world.'

18. **capita**: 'souls'; cf. our expression 'head of cattle.'

19. **in agrīs**: others than inhabitants of Rome possessed Roman citizenship.

21. **uxōrem**: 'as his wife.'

CH. 8. 22. **L. Tarquinius Superbus**: L. Tarquinius, called Superbus, 'the Overbearing,' from his haughty manner and conduct, commenced his reign without any of the forms of election. One of his first acts was to abolish the rights that Servius Tullius had conferred upon the plebeians. All the senators whom he mistrusted and all whose wealth he coveted he put to death or banished. He surrounded himself with a bodyguard, by means of which he was enabled to do what he liked. After several successful campaigns his tyranny caused the people to depose him and drive him from the city.

23. **euntibus**; lit. 'for those going' = 'as you go.'

24. **Gabiōs**: 'the city Gabii'; the name of the town, though plural, is in apposition with *cīvitātem*.

PAGE 10. 1. **Capitōliō**: here the Capitoline Hill.

2. **oppūgnāns**: 'while besieging the city'; a clause with *cum* or *dum* would have been more usual.

4. **ēius**: antecedent is *L. Tarquinius*.

**et ipse Tarquinius iūnior**: 'also a Tarquin (but) younger' = 'who was also called Tarquinius'; his praenomen was Sextus.

5. **Lucrētiam**: for the interesting story of Lucretia, see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 62.

**eandemque**: 'who was also'; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); M. 446, 1; A. & G. 195, *e*; G. 310; B. 248.

6. **stuprāsset**: 'had offered violence to.' *Stuprāsset* for *stuprāvisset*, cf. *rēgnāsset*, Ch. 4.

7. **questa fuisset**: for *questa esset*. Eutropius generally uses *essem*, etc., in the Pluperfect Passive Subjunctive. For other exceptions see

Bk. II, 9, 22. He ordinarily uses *fueram*, etc., for *eram* in the Pluperfect Passive Indicative.

8. **parēns et ipse**: 'a relative likewise,' *i.e.* as well as Collatinus. He was the son of Marcus Iunius and Tarquinia, the second daughter of Tarquinius Superbus. He was called 'Brutus,' *i.e.* 'the Stupid,' on account of the mental imbecility he feigned to deceive Tarquinius. *Parēns*, 'relative,' a late meaning.

10. **eum**: refers to the king.

**quī**: antecedent is *exercitus*.

13. **rēgnātum est**: lit. 'it was ruled' = 'the dynasty lasted.'

14. **annīs**: Eutropius and some other post-classical writers use the Ablative of Time within which for the Accusative of Duration of Time. The Ablative makes prominent the limits that mark the time.

15. **ubi plūrimum**: lit. 'where most' = 'at the most,' at the place of the widest extent.

CH. 9. 17. **hinc**: 'from this time.'

**cōnsulēs**: at first they were called *praetōrēs*, 'leaders.' The consuls were elected by the Comitia Centuriata, the new assembly organized by Servius Tullius.

**coepēre** = *coepērunt*.

18. **alter eum**: note the fondness of the Latin for antitheses. It tends to place contrasted words near each other. Often the observance of this is of assistance in determining the meaning of a passage.

20. **annuum**: 'lasting one year.'

**habērent**: the clause *nē . . . habērent* is the Subject of *placuit*.

21. **redderentur**: cf. *coërceret*, above.

**cīvīlēs**: lit. 'like citizens' = 'good citizens.'

23. **ab expulsīs rēgibus**: 'after the expulsion of the kings;' cf. *post rēgēs exactōs*, Ch. 11.

24. **māximē . . . pellerētur**: 'had done the most to drive out Tarquinius.'

25. **Tarquiniō**: cf. *īsdem*, Ch. 6. Note the emphasis.

PAGE 11. 1. **manēret**: cf. *habērent*, above.

3. **L. Valerius Pūblicola**: Livy, Bk. II, 2, calls him Publius Valerius. Owing to his efforts to secure the rights of the plebeians and for his popular measures he was called *Pūblicola*, 'the Partisan of the People.' He secured the passage of the Valerian law giving to every citizen condemned on a capital charge the right of appeal to the people.

CH. 10. 7. **in vicem sē**: 'each other in turn.' As the Latin has no reciprocal pronoun it is compelled to resort to various circumlocutions; cf. Caesar, Bk. I, 1, *inter se*, Bk. II, 10, *alius alium circumspectant*.

8. **tamen**: although both the leaders were slain.

10. **per annum**: cf. *annum lūxērunt*, Ch. 11.

11. **quō morbō mortuō**: 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by 'and' with a personal pronoun. For the case of *morbō*, cf. *morbō*, Ch. 3.

12. **iterum**: construe with *sūmpsit*.

CH. **11**. 18. **Porsennā**: Lars Porsenna, king of Clusium in Etruria. He aided the Tarquins as they had come from Etruria. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Horatius*.

**Rōmam paene cēpit**: Ihne (p. 80) thinks that by this is meant that the Etruscans conquered the city.

22. **Tusculum**: said to have been founded by Telegonus, the son of Ulysses. It was always one of the most important of the Latin towns, and was a favorite resort of the Roman aristocracy. Cicero had a villa there.

24. **cōnsenult**: lit. 'he grew old' = 'lived to be an old man.'

26. **dē hīs**: 'over them'; the regular expression used for a triumph celebrated for a victory over an enemy.

PAGE **12**. 2. **fātāliter**: lit. 'by fate' = 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Ch. 3.

3. **nummīs**: 'money'; particularly small coins.

**sūmptum habuerit sepultūrae**: 'had the cost of a burial,' *i.e.* was buried at public expense.

**quem**: note its position.

CH. **12**. 5. **gener Tarquinī**: Manilius Octavius of Tusculum.

7. **dictātūra**: at times of great danger, when it was necessary for one man to hold the supreme power, a dictator was appointed by one of the consuls on the nomination of the senate. The office was for six months; but in case the specific object for which the dictator was appointed was accomplished before that time, he resigned. Ihne, p. 118; Tighe, p. 65.

8. **magister equitum**: he was aid-de-camp to the dictator and was appointed by him. In the absence of the latter he became the representative of the dictator.

9. **neque . . . potestātī**: 'neither can anything be said to be more similar than the ancient dictatorship to the imperial power which,' etc. *Imperium* was the regular term for the power possessed by the magistrates. Here it refers to the power of the emperor.

Eutropius explains for the benefit of his readers the ancient dictatorship, which had long since fallen into disuse, by comparing it to the power possessed by the emperor.

11. **Tranquillitās Vestra**: 'Your Serene Highness'; Valens, Emperor of the East, 364–378 A.D. "Other titles used of the emperors were *Aeternitās Tua*, *Clēmentia Tua*, *Serēnitās Tua*, *Māgnitūdō Tua*, *Māiestās Tua*."

**Vestra**: in Latin of the classical period *tua* would have been used, as only one person is referred to. In late Latin the pronouns of the second person plural take the place of the singular, just as 'you' has taken the place of 'thou.'

13. **sub dictātūrae nōmine**: in 45 B.C. Caesar was made perpetual dictator.

CH. **13**. 17. **populus**=*plebs* here. *Populus* is a collective noun, and so takes a singular verb.

**tamquam**: 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

18. **tribūnōs plēbis**: these magistrates, elected by the plebeians in an assembly of their own (Comitia Tributa), were invested with the right of 'intercession,' by which they could stop all legislation that they judged to be harmful to the plebeians. To make their intercession effective they were declared to be *sacrosancti*, *i.e.* 'inviolable,' and the curse of outlawry was pronounced against any one who harmed them. The First Secession of the Plebeians, as this was called, was the beginning of a long struggle between the orders, and terminated in the complete political equality of the plebeians. Ihne, Ch. XIII; Creighton, p. 12; Tighe, p. 91.

19. **per quōs** = *ut per eōs.*

PAGE 13. CH. 14. 2. **quam habēbant optimam** = *optimam quam habēbant.*

CH. 15. 5. **Q. Mārcius**: called *Coriolānus* from the city Corioli, which he had conquered. Ihne, p. 155; Creighton, p. 21.

8. **oppūgnātūrus**: the Participle = *oppūgnāvisset.*

9. **patriam suam**: 'his native city.'

12. **secundus**: really the first after Tarquinius, but the second in order. In an enumeration of a series the Latin generally includes the starting point.

CH. 16. 14. **C. Fabiō et L. Virgīniō cōnsulibus**: lit. 'C. Fabius and L. Virginius being consuls' = 'in the consulship of,' etc. One of the regular ways of dating events in Latin is to give the names of the consuls for that year. Another is to reckon the time from the founding of the city; cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Ch. 18.

15. **quī . . . erant**: 'who belonged to the Fabian household'; cf. *centum ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

16. **prōmittentēs . . . implendum**: sc. *esse;* 'promising the senate and the people that the whole contest would be completed by themselves.' *Prōmittō* regularly takes the Future Infinitive.

18. **quī singulī**: 'each one of whom.'

**dēbērent**: cf. *esset*, Ch. 15.

19. **ūnus omnīnō superfuit**: see Ihne, p. 163.

PAGE 14. CH. 17. 1. **sequentī tamen annō**: in the year after the consuls mentioned in the last chapter.

3. **Quīntius**: generally written *Quīnctius.* He held the dictatorial power for fourteen days only, and having completed his work returned to his farm. Later he was again appointed dictator, and again proved himself to be the deliverer of his country.

4. **in opere et arāns**: the post-classical writers seem to strive almost as much to avoid uniformity in expression as the classical writers strive for it.

5. **togam praetextam**: by metonomy the badge of office is put for the office itself. The toga praetexta

had a red border woven in it. It was the badge of office of the higher magistrates and priests. It was worn by boys also until they reached the age of manhood and by girls until they married.

CH. **18.** 7. **alterō** = *secundō*.

**ab urbe conditā**: 'from the founding of the city.'

9. **decemvirī**: the laws, which the decemvirs codified, known as the Twelve Tables, remained the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years. They were engraved on twelve bronze tables and were set up in the Forum that all might read them. Every schoolboy was required to commit them to memory. For an account of the decemvirs and their legislation, see Ihne, p. 167; Creighton, p. 16; Tighe, p. 95.

10. **ex hīs**: cf. *ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

11. **Virgīnī . . . filiam**: see Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Virginia;* Ihne, p. 173; Creighton, p. 16.

13. **quam** = *sed eam*.

CH. **19.** 17. **Fīdēnātēs**: the town of Fidenae is said to have been colonized by Romulus. It frequently revolted and was as frequently retaken by the Romans. After its destruction in 437 B.C. it was rebuilt.

20. **coniūnxērunt sē**: 'united.'

PAGE **15.** 2. **victī . . . perdidērunt**: 'they were conquered and also lost their king.'

CH. **20.** 4. **Vēientānī**: they were engaged in almost unceasing hostilities with the Romans for more than three centuries and a half.

5. **ipsōs** = *eos*. Eutropius often uses *ipse* for *is*.

6. **aciē**: note the difference of meaning between *exercitus*, *āgmen*, *aciēs*, and *cōpiae*.

**diū obsidēns**: the siege is said to have lasted ten years.

8. **et Faliscōs**: in classical prose *etiam* would have been used.

9. **quasi**: 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

**dīvīsisset**: cf. *premerētur*, Ch. 13.

11. **Gallī Senonēs**: see Ihne, Ch. XXI; Creighton, p. 25; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 104.

12. **apud flūmen Alliam**: the fight occurred on July 16, which was henceforth considered as an unlucky day.

**secūtī . . . occupāvērunt**: cf. *victī . . . perdidērunt*, Ch. 19.

15. **obsidērent**: cf. *sustinēret*, Ch. 18.

21. **et ipse**: 'he too,' as well as Romulus.

## BOOK II

PAGE **16.** CH. **1.** 3. **tribūnī mīlitārēs cōnsulārī potestāte**: six military tribunes with consular powers and consular duration of office were elected by the Comitia Centuriata. The office was open alike to patricians and plebeians. This was a compromise measure on the part of the patricians when they were forced to yield to the demands of

the plebeians to be admitted to the consulship. All the rights of the consulship were given to them by this means without the honorary privileges the holding of the office of consul conferred. Each year the people determined whether consuls or military tribunes with consular power should be elected. From the time of the creation of the tribunes with consular power until the opening of the consulship to the plebeians in 367 B.C., the tribunes were elected fifty times and the consuls twenty-three. The plebeians were kept out of the office until 400 B.C. Mommsen, p. 63; Tighe, p. 100.

4. **hinc**: cf. *hinc*, Bk. I, 9.

7. **trēs . . . ēgit**: *i.e.* a triumph for each of the cities.

CH. **2.** 11. **sub ipsīs**: 'under the direction of these'; *i.e.* the citizens of Praeneste.

12. **Rōmānīs**: note the name of the people for that of the city.

14. **dēcrētus**: sc. *est* from the *sunt* preceding.

CH. **3.** 16. **placuit**: lit. 'it was pleasing' = 'they determined.'

17. **ita fluxit**: lit. 'it flowed so' = 'there was such disturbance.'

CH. **4.** 21. **L. Genuciō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōnsulibus*, Bk. I, 16.

22. **honor . . . dēlātus est**: lit. 'honor second after Romulus was conferred upon him' = 'honor second to that of Romulus,' etc.

PAGE **17.** CH. **5.** 2. **mīliāriō**: cf. *mīliāriō*, Bk. I, 4.

3. **Aniēnem**: the Anio, a tributary of the Tiber. *Aniēnem* is Accusative from the old Nominative *Anien*.

**nōbilissimus**: lit. 'of highest birth.' √GNO, cf. *nōscō*.

**dē senātōribus**: cf. *ex seniōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

4. **L. Mānlius**: his name is generally given as *Titus*. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 106.

5. **sublātō . . . impositō**: 'having taken off his (the Gaul's) golden necklace and having placed it on his own neck'; cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

6. **in perpetuum**: 'forever.'

7. **fugātī sunt**: note the difference in form and meaning between *fugāre* and *fugere*.

8. **nōn multō post**: lit. 'not after by much' = 'not long after.'

9. **mīlia captīvōrum**: it was customary to adorn the procession of the victorious general, when he was celebrating a triumph, with the captives he had taken in the campaign. When the procession passed up the Capitoline Hill to the Temple of Jupiter, the captives were led aside to the Mamertine prison at the foot of the hill and were strangled.

CH. **6.** 11. **Latīnī**: Creighton, p. 27.

12. **mīlitēs praestāre**: it was the custom of Rome to compel the states she had subdued to furnish soldiers for the Roman army. These were used as auxiliary forces.

**ex Rōmānīs**: cf. *ex seniōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

13. **quī modus** = *modus quī;* 'a force which.'

14. **parvīs . . . rēbus**: 'although up to this time the Roman state was small.'

16. **quae** = *eae lēgiōnēs.*

**duce L. Fūriō**: lit. 'L. Furius being the leader' = 'under the leadership of L. Furius.'

17. **quī esset optimus**: 'whoever was the best.'

18. **sē . . . obtulit**: 'offered himself.'

**Valerius**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 111.

20. **commissā . . . pūgnā**: cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

21. **ālīs et unguibus**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

25. **annōrum**: by a law passed in 181 B.C., the legal age of the consulship was fixed at forty-three. There were exceptions made, as in the case of Cn. Pompeius, who was elected consul when he was thirty-six years old.

PAGE 18. CH. 7. 1. **Latīnī**: Creighton, p. 28.

2. **ex eōrum**: sc. *populō.*

4. **pūgnā**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

5. **dē hīs perdomitīs**: 'a triumph was celebrated on account of their defeat.'

6. **rōstrīs**: the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum. From it the speaker could command the entire Forum and the Comitium. In 42 B.C. it was removed and set up again at the west end of the Forum. Another rostra was constructed about the same time at the opposite end, in front of the new Temple of Divus Iulius.

7. **Alexandrō Macedone**: Alexander the Great.

CH. 8. 9. **Samnītas**: a Greek form of the Accusative. The Samnites were offshoots of the Sabines, occupying the hilly country between the Nar, the Tiber, and the Anio. Their bravery made them the most formidable rival of Rome in Italy. In 290 B.C. they were subjected to Rome.

12. **Q. Fabiō Māximō**: called *Rulliānus.* This Fabius was five times consul and dictator twice. He triumphed over the Samnites, Marsi, Gauls, and Etrurians. He was the great-grandfather of Q. Fabius Maximus, the hero of the Second Punic war.

14. **sē absente**: 'while he (Papīrius) was absent.'

16. **capitis damnātus**: lit. 'having been condemned of the head' = 'having been condemned on a capital charge'; cf. our expression 'capital punishment.'

**sē vetante**: cf. *parvīs . . . rēbus*, Ch. 6. *Sē;* the antecedent is *Papīrius.*

CH. 9. 19. **T. Veturiō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōnsulibus*, Bk. I, 16.

20. **vīcērunt**: at the battle of the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass east of Campania. The commander of the Samnites was Gavius Pontius. See *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

**sub iugum**: the yoke was formed

by sticking two spears in the ground and fastening a third on top. To pass under the yoke was a sign of subjection, and is equivalent to our expression 'laying down arms.' Livy, Bk. IX, VI, describes the process.

21. **pāx . . . solūta est**: a Roman general could not make peace with the enemy without the ratification of the senate and the people.

22. **ipsīs**: see note on *ipsōs*, Bk. I, 20.

**facta fuerat**: see note on *facta fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE **19**. 3. **aquam Claudiam indūxit**: *i.e.* he built the aqueduct named after him. It was more commonly called 'Aqua Appia.' Between seven and eight miles in length, chiefly under ground, it was the beginning of the magnificent system of water works that distinguished ancient Rome. Four of these old aqueducts still furnish the water supply of modern Rome. Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

4. **viam Appiam**: "the Appian road was made in 312 B.C. to join Rome to Capua, and was afterwards carried as far as Brundisium. This 'queen of roads,' as it was called, was a stone causeway, constructed according to the nature of the country, with an embankment either beneath or beside it, and was of such a width that two broad wagons could easily pass each other."

**Q. Fabium Māximum**: called *Gurges*, the son of Q. Fabius Maximus, mentioned in Ch. 8.

6. **datus fuisset**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

7. **ipsōrum**: cf. *ipsīs*, above.

10. **per annōs**: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

11. **āctum**: 'waged'; agrees with *bellum*.

CH. **10**. 13. **sē . . . iūnxērunt**: cf. *coniūnxērunt sē*, Bk. I, 19.

15. **dēlētae sunt**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 114.

CH. **11**. 17. **Tarentīnīs**: the people of Tarentum, a rich and luxurious city in southern Italy. It played an important part in the war with Pyrrhus. The whole of southern Italy was known as Magna Graecia, on account of the number of cities founded there by the Greeks.

**in ultimā Ītaliā**: 'in the most remote part of Italy'; H. 497, 3 (440, N. 1); M. 423; A. & G. 193; G. 291, R. 2; B. 241.

19. **Pyrrhum . . . auxilium poposcērunt**: 'asked aid of Pyrrhus.' Pyrrhus was regarded as one of the greatest generals that had ever lived. With his daring courage, his military skill, and his kingly bearing, he might have become the most powerful monarch of his day. But he never rested satisfied with any acquisition, and was ever grasping at some fresh object. For an account of the war see *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 115–121; Creighton, p. 31.

20. **orīginem trahēbat**: 'was claiming descent'; it was the custom of royal families to claim descent from heroes or gods.

21. **prīmum**: 'for the first time.'

24. **cēpisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

**dūcī**: cf. the construction with *praecēpit*, Ch. 8.

PAGE **20**. 2. **auxiliō**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

**vīcit**: although the loss of the Romans was nearly equaled by that of Pyrrhus, the value of winning the first battle was at once shown by the fact that the Lucanians, Bruttians, Samnites, and all the Greek cities joined Pyrrhus.

6. **quōs . . . vīdisset**: 'and when he saw them lying'; *quos = et eos*; cf. *quō morbō mortuō*, Bk. I, 10.

**adversō vulnere**: 'with their wounds in front'; *i.e.* they died facing the enemy.

8. **hāc vōce**: lit. 'this voice' = 'these words.'

CH. **12**. 10. **sibi**: cf. *Tuscīs Samnītibusque*, Ch. 10.

13. **terrōre exercitūs**: 'on account of his fear of the army'; note the difference in meaning between the Subjective and Objective Genitive; H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

14. **sē recēpit**: lit. 'he took himself back' = 'he withdrew.' This march was merely a feint on the part of Pyrrhus.

15. **honōrificē**: the Romans always regarded Pyrrhus as an honorable enemy. Their feelings towards Hannibal were entirely different.

17. **Fābricium**: *C. Fābricius Luscīnus*. He was consul for the first time 283 B.C., when he triumphed over the Boii and Etrurians. He was noted for his extreme frugality and simplicity, as well as for his integrity. He is cited by Cicero and Horace as a type of the Roman citizens of the best days of the Commonwealth.

18. **cognōvisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

19. **voluerit**: cf. *habuerit*, Bk. I, 11.

CH. **13**. 25. **pāx displicuit**: it is said that at first the senate wavered; but by the energy of the blind and aged Appius Claudius, who caused himself to be carried into the senate house, their courage was revived.

**remandātum est**: 'word was sent back.'

PAGE **21**. 1. **nisi . . . posse**: this answer passed into a maxim of state.

4. **ante . . . quam**: note the fondness of the Latin for separating the parts of this and other compounds of the same nature.

**veterem**: 'former.'

**bīnōrum**: 'two apiece.'

6. **quālem**: predicate to *Rōmam*; 'what sort (of a city) he had found Rome (to be).'

7. **comperisset**, cf. *agerentur*. Ch. 11.

CH. **14**. 18. **occīsūrum**: cf. note on *prōmittentēs . . . implendum*, Bk. I, Ch. 16.

**sī . . . aliquid**: 'if something.'

**pollicērētur**: Imperf. Subjunctive representing the Future Indicative in Direct Discourse; H. 574, 646 (507, I, 527, I); M. 363, 1, 402; A. & G. 307, 1, 337, *a*, 3; G. 595, R. 1; B. 319, B.

19. **dominum**: indicating that the physician was a slave, as was usual at that time.

23. **Lūcānīs et Samnītibus**: they, with the Bruttii, had joined Pyrrhus against Rome. This was the second triumph of Fabricius; cf. note on Fabricius, Ch. 12. He was consul the third time two years after.

PAGE **22**. 2. **prīmus**: 'he was the first to.'

3. **apud Argōs**: it is said that he perished ingloriously in a street fight, 272 B.C.

CH. **15**. 6. **urbis conditae**: cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Bk. I, Ch. 18.

8. **petierant** for *petīverant:* the shorter forms are more usual in this verb.

CH. **16**. 11. **dē hīs**: cf. *dē hīs*, Bk. I, Ch. 11.

12. **cīvitātēs** = *urbēs:* see note on *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, Ch. 2.

**Beneventum**: its name is said to have been originally *Maleventum*, and to have been changed because of the evil omen it contained. The name Beneventum was given it in 271 B.C. Here Fabricius defeated Pyrrhus 275 B.C. It remained a possession of the Romans during the whole of the Second Punic War and was thanked by the senate for its faithfulness during that critical period.

CH. **17**. 16. **Brundisīnī**: the people of Brundisium, the modern Brindisi. It was a seaport of Calabria, the chief naval station of the Romans on the Adriatic Sea, and their regular port of departure for Greece.

CH. **18**. 17. **annō**: sc. *ab urbe conditā.*

18. **extrā Ītaliam**: 'the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula to the river Aesis; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.'

24. **contrā Āfrōs**: *i.e.* Carthaginians. Carthage was one of the first cities of the ancient world. It was situated on the north coast of Africa, and was said to have been founded by Phoenicians from Tyre under the leadership of Dido. Carthage had been the ally of Rome in the war against Pyrrhus. But the growing commercial activity of Carthage caused jealousy to arise which resulted in the three wars for the supremacy of the West, — known as the Punic wars. The first was from 264 B.C. to 241 B.C. The second 218–202 B.C. and the third 149–146 B.C. It resulted in the capture and destruction of Carthage by the Romans under P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus. Creighton, Ch. III.

26. **rēge Siciliae Hierōne**: Hiero was the king of Syracuse and its dependencies. Nearly all the rest of Sicily was in the power of the Carthaginians.

PAGE **23**. CH. **19**. 2. **rēs māgnae**: 'great operations.'

3. **in fidem acceptae**: sc. *sunt;* 'were taken under their protection'; *i.e.* they were made tributary.

CH. **20**. 11. **Liburnās**: sc. *nāvēs;*

these were light vessels built after a model taken from the Liburnians, a sea-faring people that lived on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea.

12. **Duilius**: the victory of Duilius was due to a device by which he turned a naval battle into a land contest. His ships were furnished with grappling irons, by means of which he seized the ships of the enemy and then boarded them, when the Roman soldiers easily proved themselves superior to the Carthaginian mercenaries. It was the first naval victory the Romans had ever gained, and in honor of it a column was erected to the memory of Duilius.

17. **possent**: cf. *pūgnāsset*, Ch. 8.

19. **inde** = *ex his locis:* 'from these places.'

20. **triumphum ēgit**: 'he celebrated a triumph.'

CH. **21.** 23. **pūgnātum**: sc. *est;* 'they fought.'

**victus est**: 'he (Hamilcar) was conquered.'

24. **retrō sē recēpit**: cf. *sē recēpit*, Ch. 12.

PAGE **24.** 1. **in dēditiōnem accēpērunt**: 'they received in surrender.'

2. **ūsque ad**: lit. 'even up to' = 'as far as.'

6. **decem et octō**: cf. *decem et octō*, Bk. I, Ch. 1.

8. **in fidem accēpit**: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Ch. 19.

11. **ā Lacedaemoniīs**: cf. *Pyrrhum . . . auxilium poposcērunt*, Ch. 11. The Spartans were called Lacedaemonii from Lacedaemon, another name for Sparta.

CH. **22.** 22. **ingentī praedā**: after a victory a portion of the booty generally was divided among the soldiers.

23. **subācta . . . fuisset**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

30. **neque . . . infrāctus fuit**: lit. 'neither in any one was courage broken by these' = 'and no one's courage was broken by these (misfortunes).'

**hīs**: sc. *cāsibus.*

PAGE **25.** CH. **23.** 4. **continuae**: 'repeated'; one following another without any break.

6. **recēderētur**: lit. 'it should be withdrawn' = 'they should withdraw.'

CH. **24.** 8. **Metellō**: a coin was struck to commemorate this battle, having the head of Metellus on the one side and an elephant on the other. Metellus was consul a second time in 249 B.C., and was elected Pontifex Maximus in 243 B.C. In 241 B.C. he rescued the Palladium when the Temple of Vesta was on fire.

10. **venientem**: 'on his arrival'; in Sicily from Africa.

12. **in auxilium**: lit. 'for aid' = 'as auxiliaries.'

13. **ingentī pompā**: cf. *ultimā perniciē*, Ch. 21.

CH. **25.** 17. **obtinēret**: 'obtain'; a late meaning.

18. **nihil . . . ēgit**: 'did not act at all'; *i.e.* he made no use of the privileges enjoyed by Roman citi-

zens, but acted as a foreigner on the ground that he had lost his citizenship when he had been captured by the enemy. It was so provided by Roman law, but there was also the provision that when a prisoner returned he recovered his former status. The story of the return of Regulus is more than doubtful.

20. **uxōrem**: according to the view he took she had ceased to be his wife.

PAGE 26. 1. **obtinuit**: 'he gained his point.'

2. **nūllus admīsit**: 'no one admitted (to the senate)'; *i.e.* the Romans refused to admit the ambassadors.

3. **negāvit** = *dīxit nōn.*

4. **mānsūrum**: sc. *esse.*

CH. 26. 8. **contrā auspicia**: nothing was undertaken by the Romans without consulting the will of the gods. In this case the sacred chickens refused to eat, this being an unfavorable omen, yet Claudius persisted in fighting.

11. **alius**: in classical Latin *alter* would have been used; cf. *alīī . . . alīī*, Bk. I, 4. L. Junius is meant.

CH. 27. 15. **trecentīs nāvibus**: this fleet was not raised by the state, but by private subscription. The number is generally given as 200.

18. **nāvem aeger ascendit**: 'embarked with difficulty.'

**vulnerātus . . . fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

22. **īnfīnītum**: 'a very great (amount).'

**aurī**: cf. *argentī*, Ch. 19.

24. **VI Īdūs Mārtiās**: the full expression would be *ante diem sextum Īdūs Mārtiās;* cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

25. **tribūta . . . pāx**: peace was granted finally on these terms: Carthage was to evacuate Sicily, to give up the Roman prisoners without ransom, and to pay a war indemnity of 3,200 talents, — $4,000,000, — one third down and the remainder in ten annual payments.

PAGE 27. 1. **licēret**: 'it might be permitted'; the subject is *redimī captīvōs.*

4. **redīrent**: *iubeō* generally takes the Accusative and Infinitive, but in poetry and in late prose it sometimes takes *ut* with the Subjunctive.

5. **ex fiscō**: 'from the treasury'; a late meaning.

CH. 28. 6. **Q. Lutātius**: *Cercō.*

**A. Mānlius**: *Torquātus.*

8. **quam vēnerant**: 'after they had come.'

## BOOK III

CH. 1. 12. **Ptolemaeum**: this was the famous Ptolemy Philadelphus. He was engaged in war with Antiochus II, king of Syria, for a long time, but finally concluded peace with him and gave him his daughter in marriage. He was noted for his patronage of literature and science.

14. **Antiochus**: this was the name of several kings of Syria. The one referred to here was Antiochus II, called Theos.

**grātiās . . . ēgit**: 'gave thanks.'

16. **Hierō**: more properly the king of Syracuse (See Bk. II, 18, 19). During his reign the celebrated mathematician Archimedes lived. He became the firm ally of the Romans, and when the Second Punic War broke out he remained true to his alliance. After the battle of Lake Trasimenus he sent a fleet with provisions and other gifts to the Romans and also furnished them with a body of light troops.

18. **exhibuit**: lit. 'held out' = 'presented.'

CH. 2. 19. **quibus**: sc. *annīs;* cf. *tempore*, Ch. 1.

20. **Ligurēs**: they inhabited the upper part of the Po valley. They were of small stature, but strong, active, and brave. In early times they served as mercenaries in the armies of Carthage. They were not subdued finally by the Romans until after a long and fierce struggle. Genua was their chief city.

21. **dē hīs**: cf. *dē hīs*, Bk. I, 11.

PAGE 28. 1. **Sardiniēnsēs**: when a revolt occurred in Sardinia, Rome took advantage of the exhausted condition of Carthage, and demanded the surrender of the island and an additional indemnity of 1200 talents ($1,500,000). Corsica was obtained in a similar manner. This was the beginning of the Roman provincial system. Each province was governed by a praetor and paid taxes to the Roman people. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 102; Creighton, p. 39.

3. **impellentēs**: nominative agreeing with *Karthāginiēnsēs* and governing *Sardiniēnsēs.*

CH. 3. 7. **nūllum bellum habuērunt**: at Rome there was the so-called Temple of Janus, the gates of which were open in time of war and closed in time of peace. The gates were closed only three times from the building of the temple by Numa to Augustus, viz. by T. Manlius, 235 B.C., and by Augustus in 29 and 25 B.C.

8. **semel tantum**: 'only once.'

**Numā Pompiliō rēgnante**: cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 4. 10. **Īllyriōs**: the Illyrians lived on the eastern side of the Adriatic Sea. They were a nation of pirates, and made the whole Adriatic and Ionian seas unsafe for commerce. Even the towns on the coast were not safe from their ravages. The Romans sent a force against them and compelled them to give up their conquests and to make peace.

11. **ex Īllyriīs**: *dē Īllyrīīs* would be more common.

CH. 5. 13. **Gallōrum**: the Romans, recalling the terrible battle of Allia, Bk. I, 20, were panic-stricken at first. A large army was raised and stationed at Ariminum, where the first attack was expected. But the Gauls passed around the Roman army, and, falling in with a small reserve force, utterly defeated it. Instead of hastening to Rome, they resolved to put their plunder in a place of safety. The Roman army following them met them finally

near Telamon, where the decisive battle was fought, and the Gauls were annihilated.

14. **cōnsēnsit**: 'united.'

15. **Fabiō**: *Q. Fabius Pictor*, the earliest of the annalists. He wrote in Greek an account of the early history of Rome. He is frequently quoted by Livy.

17. **tantum**: 'alone.'

CH. 6. 20. **M. Claudiō Mārcellō**: he was five times consul. This was his first consulship. He was one of the chief generals of the Romans in the Second Punic War. He captured Syracuse after a siege of two years (Chs. 12, 14). He fell in battle 208 B.C., and was buried by the enemy with military honors (Ch. 16).

24. **Mediōlānum**: the modern Milan.

**expūgnāvit**: note the difference between *expūgnō* and *oppūgnō*.

26. **spolia**: called *opīma*, were the arms taken from a hostile general by a Roman general commanding under his own auspices. They were hung in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius on the Capitol. This temple is said to have been built by Romulus, who inaugurated the custom. They were won on only two subsequent occasions, when A. Cornelius Cossus killed Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veii (Bk. I, 19), and the time mentioned in this chapter.

PAGE 29. CH. 7. 4. **bellum Pūnicum secundum**: immediately after the end of the First Punic War the Carthaginians began to prepare for a renewal of the struggle against Rome. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, crossed over into Spain and conquered a large part of it. Probably it was his intention to make this province the basis of operations against Italy. But death prevented the realization of his plans. Hasdrubal, his son-in-law, took command of the empire Hamilcar had founded in Spain, and organized and enlarged it. He founded the city of New Carthage, which from its situation seemed destined to become a second Carthage in commercial importance. In 221 B.C. he was assassinated. At his death the command was turned over to Hannibal, the idol of the army and the sworn enemy of the Romans. Active preparations were made. Forces were assembled, supplies were prepared, and when all was ready Hannibal gave the signal for war by besieging Saguntum.

**per Hannibalem**: cf. *per fīliōs*, Bk. I, 6.

5. **Saguntum**: a town on the southern coast of Spain, said to have been founded by the Greeks as a trading post. It was in alliance with the Romans, although by the terms of the last treaty with the Carthaginians independence was secured to the Saguntines by both parties. The capture of this town was the first hostile act of the war. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 112; Creighton, p. 40.

7. **annum . . . aetātis**: lit. 'pass-

ing the twentieth year of his life' = 'being twenty years of age'; cf. *decem et octō annōs nātus*, Bk. I, 1.

10. **mīsērunt**: sc. *lēgātōs*.

**ut mandārētur**: lit. 'that it might be commanded' = 'that instructions might be given.'

11. **dūra respōnsa**: the story is told that when Q. Fabius, the chief of the embassy, held up his toga, saying, 'I carry here peace and war: choose ye which ye will have.' 'Give us which ever you please,' replied the Carthaginians. 'War, then,' said Fabius; and the decision was greeted by the short-sighted acclamations of the masses.

13. **adficiuntur**: historical Present.

CH. 8. 15. **in Hispāniam**: cf. *Rōmam*, Ch. 2.

16. **Tī. Semprōnius**: sc. *Longus*.

17. **Alpēs**: there is a disagreement as to the pass by which Hannibal entered Italy. Probably he crossed by the Little St. Bernard pass, and came into Italy near the present town of Aosta. Creighton, p. 41; *Rome and Carthage*, p. 118.

19. **LXXX mīlia peditum**: the number of the forces of Hannibal given here is taken from L. Cincius Alimentus, a Roman annalist. He was captured by Hannibal, and so had excellent opportunities for gaining information.

21. **Semprōnius Gracchus**: a mistake of Eutropius. It was Ti. Sempronius Longus. In the next chapter it should be *Semprōnius Longus* instead of *Semprōnius Gracchus*.

CH. 9. 23. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō**: at the beginning of the war he set out for Spain, Ch. 8, but finding that Hannibal had already left and was on his way to Italy, he went to Gaul to encounter the Carthaginian before he should cross the Alps. Hannibal was too quick for him. Scipio returned to Italy and awaited the arrival of the Carthaginians in Cisalpine Gaul. Near the river Ticinus, one of the northern tributaries of the Po, the first engagement of the war took place. The Romans were defeated; Scipio received a severe wound, and was only saved from death by the courage of his son Publius, the future conqueror of Hannibal. P. Scipio and his brother Gnaeus were killed in Spain, Ch. 14. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 127; Creighton, p. 43.

PAGE 30. 1. **apud Trebiam amnem**: the Trebia is a small stream flowing into the Po from the south. For an account of the battle see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 130; Creighton, p. 43.

2. **multī . . . dēdidērunt**: it was Hannibal's policy to encourage the communities subject to Rome to revolt and to attach themselves to his standard. Everywhere he proclaimed himself to be the 'Liberator of Italy.'

3. **Flāminiō . . . occurrit**: this battle took place in the following year, 217 B.C. Hannibal wintered in the plains of Lombardy, and at the approach of spring attempted to cross the Apennines. He was driven back by a violent storm, and was

forced to return to his winter quarters. Later in the year he passed the mountains and marched into Etruria, where he was met by the Romans under Flaminius, who had been elected consul for that year, in the battle of Lake Trasimenus, in which the Romans were utterly defeated, and almost the whole force was annihilated. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 138; Creighton, p. 43.

6. **Q. Fabius Māximus**: was the great-grandson of the Q. Fabius Maximus mentioned in Bk. II, 8, and grandson of the Q. Fabius mentioned in Bk. II, 9. He was one of the greatest generals of Rome. He was chosen dictator in 217 B.C., after the battle of Lake Trasimenus. The policy he adopted is well known. By following Hannibal from place to place, by watching for any error or neglect on his part and immediately taking advantage of it, and by avoiding a general engagement, he earned for himself the name of Cunctator, 'delayer,' but he saved the state. In 215 B.C. he was elected consul again, and again employed the same tactics. In 210 B.C., when he was consul for the fifth time, he recaptured Tarentum by stratagem (Ch. 16). He opposed the sending of Scipio to Africa, saying that Italy ought to be rid of Hannibal first.

**eum . . . frēgit** = *ab impetū eum prohibuit;* 'prevented him from attacking in force.'

**differendō pūgnam**: 'by postponing battle': *i.e.* by avoiding a decisive engagement.

CH. **10.** 8. **quadrāgēsimō**: Eutropius is mistaken in the date; it was 216 B.C.

9. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: father of the L. Aemilius Paulus mentioned in Bk. IV, 6, 7. He had distinguished himself in his former consulship in the war against the Illyrians. Against his advice the battle of Canae was fought, and, refusing to fly from the field when the battle was lost, he was slain. He was an aristocrat, and was raised to the consulship by that party to counterbalance the influence of the plebeian P. Terentius Varro.

13. **impatientiā Varrōnis**: the aristocracy laid all the blame of the defeat on Varro.

14. **Cannae**: a town of Apulia to the south of the Aufidus, about halfway between Canusium and the sea. This was one of the most important battles of the war. Although the Romans greatly outnumbered the Carthaginians, by the skillful maneuvers of Hannibal, they were surrounded on all sides and were cut down without mercy. "For eight hours the work of destruction went on, and at the end 50,000 men lay dead upon the ground. Aemilius Paulus, the Illyrian hero, who, though wounded by a sling early in the day, had clung to his horse, heartening on his men, till he dropped exhausted from his saddle, the proconsul Servilius, the late high-spirited master of the horse, Minucius, both quaestors, twenty-one military tribunes, sixty senators,

and an unknown number of knights were among the slain. Nearly 20,000 Roman prisoners were taken. Of the rest, Varro, with a few horsemen only, escaped to Venusia. Amid all this slaughter the conqueror had lost only 5500 of his infantry and but 200 of that matchless cavalry to whom the victory was mainly due." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 160; Creighton, p. 44.

16. **pars dē exercitū** = *pars exercitūs;* a very rare usage.

18. **acceptī sunt**: 'were handled'; an ironical use of the word.

20. **nōbilēs virī**: men whose ancestors had held high office.

22. **mentiōnem habēre**: usually *mentiōnem facere.*

**quod numquam ante**: sc. *factum erat.*

23. **manūmissī**: sc. *sunt;* they were liberated because none but freemen could serve in the Roman legions.

CH. **11.** 24. **multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs**: "chiefly Samnites and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and 'not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal.'"

PAGE **31.** 2. **variīs suppliciīs**: probably the Romans exaggerated the cruelty and treachery of Hannibal.

3. **ānulōrum**: these rings were the distinctive badges of the knights and senators.

7. **duōbus Scīpiōnibus**: P. Cornelius and Gnaeus, the father and uncle of P. Scipio Africanus. For the campaign in Spain see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 183.

CH. **12.** 12. **annō quartō postquam**: H. 486 (429); M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 223; cf. *aliquot annīs post*, Ch. 6.

13. **Mārcellus**: see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

**cīvitātem** = *urbem;* cf. *conditā cīvitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

16. **rēx Macedoniae Philippus**: although Philip promised aid, he never gave it. Owing to his frequent struggles with the states of Greece, and the invasion of Macedonia by the Romans, he was compelled to devote his undivided attention to preserving his realm.

21. **prōcōnsulem**: 'ex-consul'; at the expiration of his term of office the consul was given a province to govern, under the title of proconsul.

22. **ea**: the antecedent is *Sardinia.*

CH. **13.** 25. **Hispāniīs**: the two divisions of Spain, Hither and Further.

28. **missus fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE **32.** 3. **et Hasdrubalem**: 'including Hasdrubal.'

CH. **14.** 8. **ad . . . urbis**: cf. *ad quintum mīliārium urbis*, Bk. I, 15. This was merely a feint on the part of Hannibal to draw the Romans away from Capua, which they were besieging, to the defense of Rome. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 187.

12. **per multōs annōs**: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

16. **nōbilissima urbs Syrācūsāna**: "So fell Syracuse, the virgin city, which had seen two Athenian armaments perish beneath its walls which had for centuries saved Sicily from becoming altogether, what its greater part then was, a Carthaginian appanage. . . . It fell to rise no more, at least to its former opulence. Its temples were left standing, because they would not pay for moving; . . . but the choicest works of art were swept off to adorn the imperial city." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 181.

22. **in dēditiōnem accēpit**: cf. *in dēditiōnem accēpērunt*, Bk. II, 21.

24. **cōnsulem**: he was praetor, not consul. He was surprised by Hannibal and slain before Herdonia.

PAGE **33**. CH. **15**. 2. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō**: he is one of the most interesting characters in Roman history. Brilliant and versatile, he seemed to be the favorite of fortune. When the senate had resolved to make one more attempt to conquer Spain and were looking for a leader, he offered himself and was sent with 11,000 men. On his arrival he found the forces of the Carthaginians scattered in different parts of the province, and New Carthage defended by a weak garrison. By a brilliant stratagem he captured this with its riches and munitions of war, 207 B. C. Next he attacked Hasdrubal at Baecula in Andalusia. Although the Romans claimed the victory, Hasdrubal escaped from his hands and started for Italy to bear aid to his brother Hannibal. Spain was left to the undisputed possession of the Romans.

3. **annōs nātus . . . vīgintī**: cf. *decem . . . nātus*, Bk. I, 1. He was too young to be elected to the consulship.

5. **ferē prīmus**: 'almost the first.'

**Karthāginem Hispāniae**: called 'New Carthage.' See note on *bellum Pūnicum secundum*, Ch. 7. A town still exists on the same spot bearing the name Cartagena.

11. **ūnō animō**: 'with one accord.'

CH. **16**. 14. **Q. Fabius Māximus**: see note on *Q. Fabiō Māximō*, Ch. 9.

17. **pecūniam hominum vēnditōrum**: 'the money derived from the sale of the prisoners.'

18. **ad fiscum**: cf. *ex fiscō*, Bk. II, 27.

21. **ēgregiās rēs**: 'extraordinary exploits.'

**per sē**: cf. *per fīliōs*, Bk. I, 6.

22. **L. Scīpiōnem**: became famous for his victories in the East, Bk. IV, 4.

23. **Claudius Mārcellus**: see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

CH. **17**. 26. **rēs inclitās**: cf. *ēgregiās rēs*, Ch. 16.

PAGE **34**. 1. **in amīcitiam accēpit**: cf. *in dēditiōnem accēpērunt*, Bk. II, 21. It meant practical subjection in either case.

**ā victō**: sc. *hoste*.

2. **obsidēs nōn poposcit**: by pursuing the opposite course to that

of the Carthaginians he hoped to win over the Spaniards.

CH. **18.** 3. **dēspērāns**: 'giving up the hope.'

6. **ā cōnsulibus**: construe with *īnsidiās compositās.*

7. **apud Sēnam**: one of the critical battles of the world's history. It is generally known as the battle of the Metaurus, from the name of the river near which it was fought. The messenger sent by Hasdrubal to inform his brother Hannibal of his coming fell into the hands of the Romans. Nero, leaving a part of his forces to watch Hannibal, with a picked band hastened north, joined the force under Salinator, defeated Hasdrubal, who perished in the battle, and returned to his army in Apulia before Hannibal discovered his absence. It is said that he ordered the severed head of Hasdrubal to be flung into the camp of Hannibal. He "recognized the features of the brother whom he had so long and eagerly expected, and in them sadly saw the doom of Carthage." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 196; Creighton, p. 45.

12. **ingēns animus accessit**: lit. 'great courage came to in addition' = 'great courage was inspired in.'

**et ipsī** = *etiam:* cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. **20.** 19. **in Āfricam missus**: the senate, led by Fabius, opposed the sending of Scipio, but the people forced that body to accede to their demands. Owing to the opposition Scipio was not as well equipped for the expedition as he should have been.

**dīvīnum quiddam**: 'something divine.' The ancients believed that great men were inspired by the gods. Scipio pretended to hold communication with Jupiter Capitolinus. Probably he merely took advantage of a popular superstition.

24. **Syphācem**: Syphax had driven Masinissa, a Lybian king, from his throne. Masinissa joined Scipio on his arrival in Africa and gave him valuable aid. When the war was ended Masinissa was restored to his throne as his reward.

PAGE **35.** CH. **21.** 5. **lēgātī . . . petīvērunt**: their purpose was to enable Hannibal to reach Africa and prepare for war against Scipio.

7. **quoūsque** = *dōnec:* a late usage.

8. **mīlia**: sc. *lībrārum.*

**pondō**: 'by weight.'

11. **nē . . . redderent**: Indirect Discourse depending on an idea of commanding implied in *hīs . . . dedit.*

CH. **22.** 19. **quibus prius**: sc. *data esset;* cf. *hīs condiciōnibus dedit*, Ch. 21.

20. **quīngentīs mīlibus**: Dative, object of *additīs.*

24. **Karthāginī bellum**: the details of these operations are imperfectly known. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 222.

PAGE **36.** CH. **23.** 2. **ūllā memoriā**: 'within the memory of any one.'

3. **Scīpiō victor**: this was at the famous battle of Zama, one of the decisive battles of the world. Although Hannibal managed his forces with his usual skill, and his veterans fought like the men who had so often conquered in Italy, the Carthaginians were utterly defeated. This ended the Second Punic War. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 224; Creighton, p. 46.

6. **mīlia**: sc. *lībrārum*.

7. **suppellectilis**: Nominative, the usual form is *supellex*.

9. **Āfricānus**: later *Māior* was added to his name to distinguish him from the Scipio Africanus who destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.

11. **quam coeperat**: cf. *quam vēnerant*, Bk. II, 28.

BOOK IV

CH. 1. 12. **Macedonicum**: sc. *bellum*.

CH. 2. 13. **Philippum**: Philip V, king of Macedonia, began to reign 220 B.C., was defeated by Flamininus at Cynoscephalae 197 B.C., and died 179 B.C. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 137; Creighton, p. 47.

15. **rem prōsperē gessit**: in 196 B.C., at the meeting of the Isthmian games, Flamininus caused a herald to proclaim, "that the senate and the people of Rome, and their commander, Titus Quinctius, having subdued Philip and the Macedonians, now restored the Corinthians, Phocians, Locrians, Euboeans, Thessalians, Achaeans, etc., to their freedom and independence, and to the enjoyment of their own laws."

19. **quaterna mīlia**: sc. *lībrārum*; note the force of the distributive.

**pondō**: cf. *pondō*, Bk. III, 21.

PAGE 37. 2. **Nabidem**: Nabis, the tyrant of Lacedaemon, had seized the city of Argos.

**quibus voluit condiciōnibus** = *quibus voluit eīs condiciōnibus*.

**in fidem accēpit**: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Bk. II, 19. This is a mild way of saying that he made the king a subject of Rome.

CH. 3. 6. **Syriacum**: sc. *bellum*. Creighton, p. 48.

7. **Antiochum**: the most illustrious of the family of the Seleucidae, kings of Syria, was Antiochus, surnamed the Great. After having conquered Caelo-Syria and Palestine, he was urged by Hannibal, who had taken refuge at his court, to make war on the Romans. He invaded Greece, but was defeated by L. Scipio at Thermopylae in 191 B.C., and again at Mt. Sipylus in Magnesia in 190 B.C., when he was compelled to sue for peace.

12. **fuisset**: cf. *quia . . . fēcissent*, Bk. II, 11.

CH. 4. 14. **L. Cornēliō Scīpiōne**: cf. Bk. III, 16.

**Scīpiō Āfricānus**: although Scipio Africanus was the *legatus* of his brother, yet he practically acted as commander, as his brother was a man of no ability.

17. **nāvālī proeliō**: this battle,

fought at the mouth of the Eurymedon, off Aspendus in Pamphylia, "was the first naval battle and the last battle fought by Hannibal against the Romans."

18. **apud Māgnēsiam**: "with the day of Magnesia Asia was erased from the list of great states; and never perhaps did a great power fall so rapidly, so thoroughly, and so ignominiously as the kingdom of the Seleucidae under this Antiochus the Great." Mommsen.

20. **Eumenēs**: Antiochus had offered one of his daughters in marriage to Eumenes, the king of Pergamus, on condition that he assist him against the Romans.

22. **ex parte rēgis**: 'on the side of the king.'

24. **data est**: sc. *pāx*.

25. **recēderet**: cf. *īnferret*, Ch. 2.

PAGE 38. 1. **concitātōrem bellī**: 'who had aroused the war'; often it is best to translate nouns of Agency by a clause.

6. **et ipse**: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

**Asiāgenis**: the more usual title is *Asiāticus*.

CH. 5. 12. **per T. Quīntium Flāminīnum**: cf. *per fīliōs*, Bk. I, 6.

13. **trādendus esset**: the bitterness with which the Romans hunted down Hannibal was unworthy of such a man and such a nation.

**venēnum bibit**: "Thus ignominiously ended the career of the man who stood once at the head of the commanders of the world, and whose memory is still honored for the magnificence of his ambition in daring to attack and expecting to conquer the most powerful nation of his time."

CH. 6. 19. **rebellāvit**: on account of the division of the conquered territory after the fall of Antiochus, Philip became indignant at the Romans, and planned a revolt on a large scale. His death in 179 B.C. prevented him from putting his plans into execution. His son Perseus attempted to carry them out. Owing to his lack of genius, he did not act promptly and with energy when the opportunity offered, and let it slip by.

20. **Thraciae**: Thrace was the name given originally to the whole region north of the Aegean Sea. Afterwards it was confined to the valley of the Hebrus. It became a Roman province in 46 A.D.

**Īllyricī**: Illyricum was on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea. Its rocky coasts were infested with pirates until it was conquered by the Romans in the second century B.C. It was made a province afterwards and known as Dalmatia.

21. **Rōmānīs . . . auxiliō**: cf. *auxiliō . . . Rōmānīs*, Ch. 4.

24. **utrīsque . . . praebuit**: lit. 'furnished himself equal to both' = 'remained neutral.'

25. **P. Licinius**: sc. *Crassus*. He was utterly incompetent and thoroughly unscrupulous.

26. **gravī proeliō victus**: near Larisa. If Perseus had possessed the energy to follow up this victory, the result might have been different.

PAGE 39. 1. **mox missus contrā eum**: Eutropius does not mention the two campaigns under Aulus Hostilius and Quintius Marcius Philippus, in both of which the Romans were unsuccessful.

2. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: he was the son of the consul who fell at Cannae, Bk. III, 10. He was one of the best specimens of the sturdy Roman character. He was noted for his discipline in the army, and maintained throughout life a pure and unspotted character.

6. **ante . . . quam**: cf. note on *ante . . . quam*, Bk. II, 13.

CH. 7. 8. **III Nōnās Septembrēs**: the full expression would be *ante diem tertium Nōnās Septembrēs;* cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

9. **vīcit**: at the battle of Pydna in Macedonia, 168 B.C. "It was in fact the last battle in which a civilized state confronted Rome in the field on a footing of equality with her as a great power. . . . The whole civilized world henceforth recognized in the Roman senate the supreme tribunal whose commissioners decided in the last resort between kings and nations." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. II, p. 330.

14. **honōrem . . . habuit**: 'held him in honor' = 'honored him.'

**victō**: in apposition with *eī*.

15. **sibi**: *sibi* and *sē* refer to Paulus.

23. **convīviī apparātū**: 'in his entertainments.'

CH. 8. 25. **praedam . . . distribuit**: this act of cruelty was commanded by the senate.

PAGE 40. 2. **triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē**: never before had Rome seen so grand a triumph. It lasted for three days.

3. **cum duōbus filiīs**: Q. Fabius Maximus and P. Scipio Africanus Minor, both of whom had been adopted into other families.

9. **Bīthȳniae**: supply *rēx* from *rēgēs* above.

CH. 10. 15. **tertium . . . Karthāginem**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 139; Creighton, p. 50; *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. XIX. The Romans encouraged their ally Masinissa to encroach on the territories of Carthage and to harass her in every way. They were seeking a pretext for war, having fully decided to utterly destroy their hated rival. The story is told that every speech that Cato the Censor made was concluded with the words '*Dēlenda est Carthāgō*,' 'Carthage must be destroyed.'

16. **L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō et M. Mānīliō**: they were utterly incompetent. On several occasions they were saved from destruction only by the skill of Scipio.

19. **Karthāginem oppūgnāvērunt**: the Carthaginians tried in every way to avert the war. Embassy after embassy was sent to Rome, offering everything that could be asked. When the Romans demanded the surrender of the arms of the city, they were given. But when it was demanded that they

should leave their city and should settle somewhere else at a distance of ten miles from the sea, they refused and prepared for the struggle that was inevitable.

21. **Scīpiō**: "Publius Cornelius Scipio was the youngest son of Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedonia. When quite a youth he had fought at his father's side at Pydna, and he was afterwards adopted into a still more illustrious family, that of the Scipios. Like his grandfather, the great Africanus, he had early shown a taste for other arts than that of war; and his fondness for literature was cemented by the friendship which he formed, while still a youth, with the historian Polybius. He was inferior in all respects to his grandfather by adoption, the elder Africanus." He is chosen by Cicero in the *De Amicitia* as one whose friendship was worthy of immortality.

24. **cōnsultissimus**: 'most fertile in council.'

**per eum**: cf. *per Ancī fīliōs*, Bk. I, 6.

27. **committere**: sc. *proelium;* the omission is late and rare.

PAGE **41**. CH. **11**. 1. **per idem tempus**: equivalent to the Ablative of Time within which.

**Masinissa**: see note on *Syphācem*, Bk. III, 20.

CH. **12**. 5. **iuvenis**; see note on *annōrum*, Bk. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven years old, and had held the office of military tribune only.

6. **cōnsul est factus**: as in the case of his grandfather by adoption, there was the tacit understanding that his office was to be continued until he had brought the war to an end. The Romans by this time had learned the advantage of retaining in office in times of danger a man who showed himself adapted to the place.

9. **quae sua recognōscēbant**: 'which they recognized as their own.'

10. **Karthāgō . . . dēlēta est**: "Thus happened what, happily, has rarely happened in history before or since. An ancient seat of civilization with the race which inhabited it, with its arts and its sciences, its laws, its literature. and its religion, was swept away at a single stroke, leaving hardly a wrack behind; and with it vanished the last rival whom Rome had to fear, the one state which ever met her on equal terms, and therefore alone stood between her and universal empire." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 260.

**quam** = *postquam*.

11. **avus ēius**: his grandfather by adoption, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, the conqueror of Hannibal.

12. **Āfricānus iūnior**: *etiam ipse* can, of course, refer only to Africanus, *iunior* being adversative; 'Africanus (but) younger'; cf. note on *Tarquinius iūnior*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. **13**. 14. **Pseudophilippus**: "A pretender, calling himself Philip, the son of Perseus, met with

support from Thrace and Byzantium, and was accepted as king by the Macedonian nation. He even extended his rule over Thessaly by his victory over the Roman praetor Juventius." Mommsen, p. 219.

15. **praetorem**: the praetor was one of the chief magistrates at Rome, next to the consuls. The number varied at different times. After Sulla's time there were eight. The duties of the praetor were to administer justice, and in the absence of the consuls to act in their place. Praetors were also sent to govern provinces subject to Rome.

16. **ad internecīōnem**: 'to the point of destruction.'

CH. **14.** 22. **cēpit**: after the battle of Leucopatra, in which the Achaeans were utterly defeated.

**dīruit**: "With Corinth fell the liberties of Greece; a Roman province took the place of the state that for six centuries had been the home of art and eloquence, the intellectual sovereign of antiquity; but though overcome and despoiled, she became the guide and teacher of her conqueror." The light of Greece was extinguished.

27. **pīctae tabulae**: 'pictures.'

PAGE **42.** CH. **15.** 3. **habēret**: H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, *d*; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

**quaestōre**: the quaestor was an officer in charge of the treasury. Two remained in the city while the others accompanied the provincial governors and managed the finances of the provinces.

CH. **16.** 5. **Metellus**: Q. Caecilius Metellus, called Macedonicus, was the son of Caecilius mentioned in Bk. III, 19. He was consul in 143 B.C., and received the province of Hither Spain, where he carried on war with success for two years against the Celtiberi. His brother, L. Caecilius, was consul in 142 B.C. Chs. 21, 23.

8. **Viriāthus**: it is said that Caepio procured his assassination.

9. **quō metū** = *cūius metū*: for the case of *metū*, cf. *metū*, Ch. 3.

12. **adsertor**: 'restorer of liberty.'

CH. **17.** 17. **pācem ignōbilem fēcit**: but fearing the reckoning that awaited him at home for concluding peace, he denied before the senate the agreement he had made with the people of Numantia. The total incompetency of Pompeius and of his successor, Mancinus, and the demoralization of the army, caused the war to drag on with disgrace and disaster for three years. Creighton, p. 49.

20. **Mancīnum hostibus trādī**: they refused to receive him, as the senate knew they would.

24. **cōnsul factus**: sc. *est;* this was in 134 B.C. He was then at the legal age for the consulship.

25. **mīlitem**: 'the soldiers'; a collective noun.

PAGE **43.** 4. **reliquam . . . accēpit**: "A senatorial commission was shortly afterwards sent to Spain, and the provinces were reorganized. Spain gradually be-

came exceedingly prosperous, and, despite the guerilla warfare ever waged by the half-subdued native tribes, it was the most flourishing and best organized country in the Roman dominions." Mommsen, p. 215.

CH. **18.** 6. **Attalus**: the kingdom of Attalus consisted of Lydia, Phrygia, Mysia, and Caria, four states on the coast of Asia Minor.

CH. **19.** 9. **Callaecīs**: generally written *Gallaecī*. They were a people inhabiting the northwestern part of Spain, bordering on the Atlantic. They were the most uncivilized people of Spain.

**Lūsitānīs**: they lived a little south of the Gallaeci.

10. **P. Scīpiō . . . Numantīnīs**: from the capture of the city of Numantia he received the name *Numantīnus*.

12. **dē Āfricā**: *i.e. dē Karthāgine*.

CH. **20.** 13. **Aristonīcō**: he was a natural son of Eumenes II of Pergamus. Upon the death of his brother Attalus, who left his kingdom to the Romans, Ch. 18, he claimed the throne. At first he met with considerable success.

15. **P. Licinius Crassus**: he was consul for the year 131 B.C. He was a good orator and jurist.

25. **carcere**: the Mamertine prison at the foot of the Capitoline Hill. This was the only prison in Rome in early times. In it most of the famous captives of the Romans were strangled. It consisted of an upper and lower chamber. The term Tullianum sometimes applied to the prison as a whole is more properly restricted to the lower dungeon. Sallust in the 'Catiline' gives an impressive picture of the lower vault in which Jugurtha perished. "There is," he says, "in the prison a chamber named the Tullianum, about twelve feet below the surface of the earth. It is surrounded by walls, and covered by a vaulted roof of stone; but its appearance is repulsive and fearful, because of the neglect, the darkness, and the stench."

27. **diem obierat**: lit. 'he had met his day' = 'he died.'

CH. **21.** 29. **quae nunc manet**: Eutropius is in error. The Carthage of his time was founded by Augustus. He was carrying out the plans of Julius Caesar in this.

PAGE **44.** 2. **dēductī sunt**: the regular term for the founding of a colony.

**eō** = *ad eum locum*.

CH. **22.** 5. **Gallīs trānsalpīnīs**: the Gauls of the modern France and Switzerland were called *trānsalpīnī*, to distinguish them from the Gauls of northern Italy, who were called *cisalpīnī*.

**Arvernōrum**: the Arverni were a people of Aquitania, in the modern Auvergne. In early times they were the most powerful people in southern Gaul. They still possessed considerable power in Caesar's time, as he refers to them several times in the *Gallic War*.

7. **fluvium**: a late word. The regular term for river is *flūmen*.

8. **torquibus**: cf. *torque*, Bk. II, 5.

9. **dēductus est**: *i.e.* from Gaul.

CH. 23. 12. **Narbōne**: this was the first colony of the Romans in Gaul. Later it gave the name of *Narbōnēnsis* to the province. It was situated on the river Atax, and was of considerable commercial importance.

13. **L. Caeciliō Metellō**: see note on *Metellus*, Ch. 16.

CH. 24. 17. **Scordiscīs**: a people of Pannonia. They were sometimes classed with the Illyrians, but they were remains of an ancient and powerful Celtic tribe.

CH. 25. 19. **C. Caeciliō Metellō**: he was the son of Quintus Caecilius Metellus, mentioned in Ch. 16. He was consul in 113 B.C., and carried on war in Macedonia against the Thracians, whom he subdued. He obtained a triumph, in consequence, in the same year and on the same day with his brother.

20. **alterum ex Sardiniā**: this was Marcus Caecilius Metellus, a brother of Gaius Caecilius mentioned above. He was consul in 115 B.C. In 114 he was sent to Sardinia as proconsul, and while there he suppressed a revolt in the province. For this he was granted a triumph, which he celebrated at the same time with his brother.

22. **Cimbrōs**: see Bk. V, 1, 2.

CH. 26. 23. **P. Scīpiōne Nāsīcā**: *i.e.* 'Scipio with the pointed nose.' This name, which was given in derision to one member of his family, clung to all his descendants.

24. **Iugurthae . . . inlātum est**: Jugurtha is an interesting character in Roman history. He was the illegitimate nephew of Micipsa, the king of Numidia. He served under Scipio in Spain, and there made the acquaintance of the dissolute patricians who were serving in the army. On the death of his uncle, he put Hiempsal to death and seized the kingdom. He besieged Adherbal in the town of Cirta, and, having taken the town, he put him to death with savage torture. In the capture of Cirta several Roman citizens were slain. This compelled the senate to make an investigation; but many of its members had been bribed by Jugurtha, and it resulted in nothing. Finally war was declared against him. The army, however, was poorly equipped and badly organized. Nothing but defeat resulted. Metellus, on taking command in 109 B.C., reformed the army, won several victories, and seemed on the point of bringing the war to an end when he was succeeded by Gaius Marius, his lieutenant. Marius speedily brought the war to a close. Jugurtha, however, was surrendered to Sulla, Marius' lieutenant, by the Moors, with whom he had taken refuge. After gracing the triumphal procession of Marius,

he was strangled in the Mamertine prison. He is said to have exclaimed as he touched the water at the bottom of the prison, 'How cold are thy baths, O Hercules'!

25. **frātrēs suōs**: Eutropius is incorrect. They were his cousins, not brothers.

PAGE **45**. 2. **quae . . . improbāta est**: probably the senate would have approved of it, but such an outcry was raised by the people that they were forced to reject the peace and order the war to be continued.

CH. **27**. 6. **Q. Caecilius Metellus**: he was the son of Lucius Caecilius, mentioned in Chs. 21, 23. He received the name of Numidicus for his campaign against Jugurtha. In an age of growing corruption his integrity remained unsullied, and he was distinguished for his abilities in war and peace. Creighton, p. 61.

12. **successum est eī**: lit. 'it was succeeded to him' = 'he was succeeded.'

**C. Mariō**: see Bk. V, 1. Marius, who had accompanied Metellus, gained his consulship by appealing to the credulity of the people and by misleading them with the most unfair misrepresentations of the conduct of Metellus.

**Bocchum**: king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

16. **Cornēlium Sullam**: see Bk. V, 4. The fact that Sulla was an aristocrat was very annoying to Marius.

## BOOK V

PAGE **46**. CH. **1**. 2. **Cimbrīs et Teutonibus**: the Cimbri and Teutones were Germanic tribes who had migrated from their homes and had come into Gaul. They defeated the Romans in several engagements. In the battle of Arausio, 105 B.C., three Roman armies were cut to pieces. Then they turned their course towards Spain and gave the Romans a respite of two years. In 102 B.C. they returned from Spain and prepared to invade Italy. Before their entrance they divided. The Cimbri and the Tigurini crossed the Rhone, intending to enter Italy by the eastern Alps. The Teutones and the Ambrones tried to come in by the Maritime Alps, intending to join their countrymen in the valley of the Po. Marius met them at Aquae Sextiae, modern Aix, 102 B.C., and the mighty host of the barbarians was annihilated. The next year the united armies of Marius and Catulus met the Cimbri near Vercellae in Cisalpine Gaul and utterly defeated them. Those who survived the battle were either killed or sold in the slave market at Rome. "The human avalanche which for thirteen years had alarmed the nations from the Danube to the Ebro, from the Seine to the Po, rested beneath the sod, or toiled under the yoke of slavery." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. III, p. 203. Creighton, p. 63; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 155.

7. **quantus . . . tempore**: 'barely was it as great in the time of Hannibal.'

8. **Marius**: Gaius Marius was born near Arpinum 157 B.C. of an obscure family. By his valor and his energy he worked his way up in the army, winning distinction in the siege of Numantia in Spain. In 119 B.C. he was elected tribune of the plebs. He now became a marked man. He acquired influence and importance by marrying into the family of the Caesars. In 109 B.C. he went to Africa as lieutenant of Metellus. In 107 B.C. he was elected consul and brought the war with Jugurtha to an end, Bk. IV, 27. After his return from Africa he was elected consul the second time in 104 B.C. and took command of the war against the Cimbri and Teutones. Again in 103, 102, and 101 B.C. he was elected to the consulship, and crushed the barbarians in the two famous battles of Aquae Sextiae and Vercellae, 102, 101 B.C., Chs. 1, 2. In 100 B.C. he was elected consul for the sixth time. The Social war again called him into active service. He defeated the Marsi in two successive engagements, Ch. 3. That he might gratify his ambition and be sent to the war with Mithradates, he procured the passage of a law removing Sulla from the command of the army and conferring it upon himself. Sulla refused to give up his command, marched upon Rome, and forced Marius to flee. After having arranged matters at Rome to his satisfaction Sulla left for the East, Ch. 4. While he was away, Marius returned to Italy, besieged Rome, and entered the city as a conqueror. "The most frightful scenes followed. The guards of Marius stabbed every one whom he did not salute, and the streets ran with the blood of the noblest of the Roman aristocracy." Ch. 7. Without the formality of an election he became consul for the seventh time, 86 B.C. But he did not long enjoy his honor. On the eighteenth day of his consulship he died.

15. **absēns**: this was unusual. The law provided that a man must be present to stand for the consulship, and that at least ten years must elapse before he could be reelected.

CH. 2. 18. **dīmicātum est**: this battle was fought in the Campi Raudii, near Vercellae. Before the battle, the Cimbri demanded that lands should be given them for themselves and the Teutones. 'The Teutones,' replied Marius, 'have all the land they need on the other side of the Alps.'

**ā Catulī parte**: 'on the part of Catulus.'

PAGE 47. CH. 3. 7. **gravissimum bellum**: this is known as the Social or Italian war. It was waged by the Italian allies of the Romans. For nearly thirty years the hope of obtaining Roman citizenship had been held out to them, but no measure had been carried to better their con-

dition. The burdens that Rome had imposed upon them had been steadily increased. Finally, in despair of securing any reforms, they appealed to arms. At first they were successful, but in the end the Romans conquered. However, they were compelled to grant nearly all the Italians had demanded. Creighton, p. 64.

12. **alius**: for *alter*.

15. **ā Rōmānīs**: 'on the side of the Romans'; cf. *ā Catulī parte*, Ch. 2.

CH. 4. 24. **bellum cīvīle**: the First Civil war, called also the Civil war of Marius and Sulla. See Chs. 7–9. *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 160–164; Creighton, p. 66.

PAGE 48. 1. **Mithradāticum**: sc. *bellum commōtum est*.

**bellō cīvīlī**: in classical Latin probably a Genitive would have been used.

2. **cum Sulla**: Lucius Cornelius Sulla was born of a patrician family in 138 B.C. After having secured a good education, he passed his early life in the pursuit of pleasure, squandering the small fortune left him by his father. He served under Marius in Africa (Bk. IV, 8), and received the surrender of Jugurtha. During the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, he served under Marius and Catulus with distinction. When the Social war broke out he again entered the service and won fresh laurels (Ch. 3). In 88 B.C. he was elected consul and received the command of the war against Mithradates (Chs. 5–7). When he had concluded peace with Mithradates, he returned to Italy in 83 B.C., and prepared for the campaign against the leaders of the Marian party. His efforts were crowned with success. In 82 B.C. he brought the conflict to a close with the decisive battle of the Colline gate (Ch. 8). Sulla was now master of Italy. He resolved to take the most ample vengeance upon his enemies, and utterly to crush the popular party. He inaugurated a proscription, in which as many as 47,000 are said to have perished. He was chosen dictator by the senate, and made various reforms in the constitution of the state, all tending to strengthen the power of the aristocracy and to weaken that of the commons. In 79 B.C. he resigned his office and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in 78 B.C. "None of his friends ever did him a kindness, and none of his enemies a wrong, without being fully repaid."

3. **gestūrus**: the Future Participle is not used by prose writers of the classical period to denote purpose.

9. **prīmus . . . armātus**: a general with his army could not enter the city, except when celebrating a triumph, without losing his command.

11. **in futūrum annum**: 'for the next year.'

**Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā**: in apposition with *cōnsulibus*.

CH. 5. 13. **Mithradātēs**: Mithradates V was king of Pontus, a state of Asia Minor. He is one of the most striking characters of Roman history. Possessed of a large and powerful frame, he was endowed also with a mind of great strength and alertness, indomitable courage, and consuming ambition. It was the desire to extend his realm that brought him into collision with the Romans. In 88 B.C. he overran Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the greater part of the Roman province of Asia. In 84 B.C. peace was concluded with Sulla. In 83 B.C. he again began war. This was brought to an end two years later (Chs. 6, 8). For the third time he began to wage war in 74 B.C. This was the last and most important war, and, owing to mismanagement on the part of the Romans, was not concluded until 63 B.C., when he was driven from his kingdom and forced to take his own life (Bk. VI, 14). Creighton, pp. 66, 71.

16. **eī**: the antecedent is *Nīcomēdēs*.

18. **faceret**: Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse representing the Future Indicative in Direct.

**quod . . . patērētur**: this use of *quod* with the Subjunctive after a verb of speaking, instead of the Infinitive with subject Accusative, is late. For the usual construction, cf. Bk. III, 11.

**et ipse**: 'he too.'

23. **Ephesum**: Ephesus at the mouth of the Caÿster in Lydia, was the chief city in Asia Minor. It was especially famous for its temple of Diana.

24. **ūnō diē occiderentur**: on that day over 80,000 Italians were put to death.

PAGE 49. CH. 6. 1. **Aristōne**: he was a celebrated philosopher.

3. **Archelāum**: Archelaus was a distinguished general of Mithradates. At first he met with some success, but was twice defeated by Sulla in the battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenos in Boeotia.

11. **commīsit**: sc. *proelium*.

15. **iussit . . . agī**: lit. 'ordered it to be treated concerning peace' = 'ordered a truce to be made.'

CH. 7. 18. **partim**: contrasted with *aliōs*.

22. **pāx . . . ōrdināta est**: by the terms of the peace arranged Mithradates abandoned all his conquests in Asia Minor, confined himself to the dominion he had held before the war, paid an indemnity of 3000 talents, and surrendered 80 ships of war fully equipped.

PAGE 50. 2. **prōscrīpsērunt**: 'outlawed.' This was the first proscription in Roman history. It was so called from the list of the names of the persons who were outlawed. They might be killed by any one with impunity, even by slaves. Their property was confiscated to the state and was sold at public auction. Their children and grandchildren lost their votes in the Comitia and were excluded from all public offices.

6. **Norbānum et Scīpiōnem**:

Lucius Norbanus and Gaius Scipio were elected consuls for the year 83 B.C.

7. **contrā Norbānum**: the battle was fought at Mt. Tifata in Campania. After the battle Norbanus shut himself up in Capua.

10. **tōtum . . . accēpit**: by means of Sulla's emissaries the whole army deserted Scipio, who was forced to retire from the war.

CH. **8.** 12. **Marius**: Gaius Marius the younger was elected consul with Gnaeus Papirius Carbo, though he had not yet attained the legal age for the office.

14. **dīmicāvit**: at Sacriportus, between Signia and Praeneste. Marius was driven to Praeneste, and when the town was captured was slain.

19. **portam Collīnam**: one of the gates of Rome on the Quirinal Hill. The battle raged so fiercely and the result was so long in doubt, that Sulla is said to have invoked the aid of Pythian Apollo. With this battle the resistance of the Marian party in Italy was at an end.

PAGE **51.** CH. **9.** 4. **nūllī Rōmānōrum**: this was the first time that any one who had not held the office of consul was permitted to celebrate a triumph.

9. **XXIV**: sc. *mīlia* with all these numbers, except the last.

BOOK VI

CH. **1.** 14. **Sertōrius**: Quintus Sertorius, a Sabine by birth, served under Marius in the war against the Teutones. Before the battle of Aquae Sextiae he entered the camp of the enemy in disguise. In 83 B.C. he went to Spain and became the leader of the Lusitanians. For several years he waged war successfully against the Romans. Finally he was assassinated by one of his officers who was jealous of his power. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 165; Creighton, p. 69.

PAGE **52.** CH. **2.** 5. **levia proelia**: 'skirmishes.'

**Rhodopam prōvinciam**: a small division of Thrace.

CH. **3.** 10. **P. Servīlius**: Publius Servilius Vatia was consul in 79 B.C. The next year he was sent to clear the sea of pirates. He waged war successfully against them, conquered Cilicia and organized it as a province. He took a leading part in the public affairs.

**ex cōnsule** = *prōcōnsule;* a late expression; cf. our expression 'ex-president.'

CH. **5.** 20. **M. Aemilius Lepidus**: Lepidus and Catullus were consuls in the year after the death of Sulla. They quarreled over some trifling matter. In 77 B.C. Lepidus marched to Rome with an army. He was met by Pompey near the Mulvian Bridge and defeated. Shortly afterwards he died in Sardinia.

23. **Metellī**: Genitive, depending on *triumphus* supplied from *triumphī* above.

CH. **6.** 25. **annō urbis conditae**: a variation for the usual expression *ab urbe conditā*. The year

is conceived of as belonging to the city. Cf. *annō ā conditā urbe*, Bk. III, 10; *annō . . . ab urbe conditā*, Bk. IV, 22.

PAGE 53. 1. **Nīcomēdēs**: Nicomedes III, surnamed Philopater, was the son and successor of Nicomedes II mentioned in Bk. IV, Chs. 8, 20. He had been aided by the Romans, and was encouraged by them to encroach on the territories of Mithradates. Having no children, he left his kingdom to the Romans.

2. **Mithradātēs**: see note on Bk. V, 5.

4. **apud Chalcēdōna**: the defeat was both by land and sea.

7. **Lūcullus**: Lucius Licinius Lucullus fought in the Civil war on the side of Sulla, was praetor in 77 B.C., and consul in 74 B.C. For eight years he carried on the war against Mithradates with success; but on account of the mutinous spirit of his soldiers and the jealousy of certain Romans, he was unable to bring the war to a close. On his return to Rome he gave himself up to a life of indolence and luxury. He died in 57 B.C.

10. **Byzantium**: the city of Byzantium was founded by the Megarians in 658 B.C., and was a place of great importance. Constantinople was founded on the same site by the Emperor Constantine the Great in 330 A.D. It remained the capital of the Roman Empire of the East until its capture by the Turks in 1453.

13. **centum ferē mīlia**: sc. *hominum*.

CH. 7. 17. **novum bellum**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 167; Creighton, p. 70.

18. **Spartacō**: Spartacus was a Thracian by birth, and had been taken prisoner and sold to a trainer of gladiators. His character has been maligned by the Roman writers. "Accident made Spartacus a shepherd, a freebooter, and a gladiator; nature formed him a hero."

19. **ludō**: 'the gladiatorial school.' The gladiators were mostly slaves, and were the property of the individuals who trained them and leased them for the games. This school belonged to Lentulus.

20. **paene nōn levius**: 'not much lighter.'

22. **armātōrum**: many slaves joined them.

23. **victī sunt in Āpūliā**: they were conquered on the river Silarus, which flows between Lucania and Campania. Spartacus was slain in the battle.

CH. 8. 29. **duo**: nominative masculine, agreeing with *Lūcullī*.

PAGE 54. 7. **Mithradātēs fugātus est**: if the Roman soldiers had been able to restrain their eagerness for plunder and had followed Mithradates rapidly, he would have been captured.

10. **Tigrāne**: Tigranes, king of Armenia, was the son-in-law of Mithradates. Although at first he

refused to aid Mithradates, later the insolence of Lucullus' envoys caused him to change his policy and take a hand in the war.

CH. 9. 13. **hostem fugātum**: 'the enemy who had fled.' Often it is best to translate a participle by a clause.

14. **Tigrānocertam**: the capital of Tigranes.

16. **clībanāriīs**: this is the only place in Eutropius where this word is found. It is post-classical, and is used by only two writers besides Eutropius.

19. **Nisibīn**: he was directing his march to Artaxata, but the mutiny of his soldiers caused him to turn aside to Nisibis, the capital of Mesopotamia, and take up his winter quarters there.

20. **hī**: his lieutenants, Fannius and Triarius. They had been defeated at Cabira and Zela.

22. **neglegenter . . . agentēs**: 'conducting themselves carelessly and greedily.'

24. **bellum renovātum est**: the Romans were now exactly where they were at the breaking out of the war, Pontus and Cappadocia were overrun by Mithradates, and the results of eight years' warfare were lost.

PAGE 55. CH. 11. 12. **bellum Crēticum**: the war was in reality directed against the pirates who made Crete their headquarters.

CH. 12. 20. **Cn. Pompēiō**: by the Gabinian law Pompey was invested with absolute authority, both by sea and by land, as far as fifty miles into the interior, over the whole eastern Mediterranean for three years.

**quod . . . cōnfēcit**: in the space of forty days he had swept the whole western tract of the Mediterranean Sea, and had driven the enemy into the opposite quarter. He drove the pirates from the sea, and compelled them to take refuge in their strongholds in the Cilician coast. These he speedily surrounded and captured. He burnt over 1300 of their vessels, and destroyed all their hostile magazines and arsenals. In ninety days he had terminated the contest.

22. **eī . . . Tigrānēn**: by the Manilian law the authority he had already wielded against the pirates was extended over all the East.

24. **nocturnō proeliō**: Mithradates at first attempted to procure peace, but Pompey would hear of nothing but unconditional surrender. He started to retire slowly but was pursued by Pompey, and was overtaken in a narrow pass on the Lycus, where the city of Nicopolis was afterward built. Mithradates escaped with a few horsemen and fled to Tigranes, who refused to receive him.

**quadrāgintā mīlia**: cf. *centum ferē mīlia*, Ch. 6.

27. **Pharnacis**: Pompey had been active in fostering intrigues in the family of Mithradates. He had caused Pharnaces to revolt and to ally himself with the Romans, and

had proclaimed him king at Panticapaeum.

PAGE 56. 2. **venēnum hausit**: Pharnaces was about to hand him over to the Romans. The story is that he was so inured to poisons that he was compelled to end his life with a sword.

CH. 13. 7. **ab Artaxatā**: Pompey was following him, and was planning to capture his capital city.

11. **Syria, Phoenīcē**: also Galatia, Cappadocia, and a part of Cilicia which Lucullus had taken away from him, Pompey refused to return.

12. **Sophānēnē**: Pompey made the son of Tigranes the king of Sophanene.

14. **commōvisset**: Subjunctive, giving the reason of the Romans.

CH. 14. 22. **Syriam**: Syria was disturbed by fierce internal dissensions. To put an end to the anarchy that existed there, Pompey resolved to annex it. He drove from the throne Antiochus Asiaticus, who had been acknowledged by the senate and by Lucullus.

PAGE 57. 2. **Iūdaeam**: the Jews alone refused to obey his orders, and sustained a siege of three months at Jerusalem. Although Rome had no business to interfere with the affairs in this part of the East, yet the government she gave to the provinces, formed from the conquered territory, was stable and just in the main, and was welcome after the state of anarchy that had prevailed.

CH. 15. 7. **L. Sergius Catilīna**: Catiline was a member of a patrician family. By his dissolute habits and his luxury he had squandered all his property and had run into debt. The only relief was to secure the consulship, that at the expiration of his term of office he might be sent to govern some province, from the plunder of which he might acquire another fortune to be spent in riotous living. Failing to secure the consulship, he determined to overthrow the state. He formed a band of dissolute nobles, collected arms in various places, stationed an armed force at Faesulae in Etruria, and made all preparations for an outbreak as soon as the time was ripe. Meanwhile Cicero had ascertained all Catiline's plans by the aid of the mistress of one of the conspirators. Desiring to drive Catiline to some overt act, he assailed him in the senate on the 8th of November. The oration he delivered has been preserved. Catiline hastened from the city to the armed force at Faesulae. The conspirators who were left in the city were soon caught in a treasonable act, and were arrested and strangled in prison by order of the senate. Afterwards Cicero was accused of having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, and was condemned to exile for a time. Creighton, p. 73.

12. **Catilīna ipse**: it was not until March of the next year (62 B.C.) that Catiline was surrounded, while attempting to escape into Gaul, and slain.

CH. 16. 16. **nūlla . . . fuit**: in

this triumph was displayed a list of 800 vessels, 1000 fortresses, and 300 cities captured, 39 cities repeopled, and 20,000 talents of gold brought to the treasury. "The great conqueror had now celebrated his third triumph. His first had been for victories in Africa, his second for the overthrow of Sertorius in Europe; he had now completed the illustrious cycle by inscribing on the list the name of Asia. Each section of the globe had succumbed to his prowess."

CH. **17**. 23. **C. Iūlius Caesar**: Gaius Julius Caesar was born July 12, 100 B.C. He was of a patrician family, but from the first sided with the popular party. Many stories of his early youth are told. He became pontifex maximus, military tribune, and quaestor in succession. At this period he was noted chiefly as a dissolute debtor and a demagogue. In 62 B.C. he was elected praetor, and the next year went as propraetor to govern the province of Further Spain. In 60 B.C. he returned to Rome and formed a political coalition with Pompey and Crassus, known as the 'First Triumvirate.' In 59 B.C. he was elected consul, and, after the expiration of his year of office, entered on the governorship of Gaul and Illyricum for the period of five years. This was afterwards extended for another period of the same length. While governor of the province he conquered the Helvetians and a wandering band of the Germans who had come over into Gaul, crushed a revolt of the Nervii, defeated the Veneti and the Aquitani, and twice invaded Germany and Britain. It was Caesar's intention to stand for the consulship a second time as soon as his term of office as governor of Gaul should expire. Pompey, meanwhile, had become jealous of Caesar's power and had gone over to the senatorial party. A measure was passed by the senate declaring Caesar to be an outlaw unless he should disband his army and come to Rome a private citizen before a certain date. On Caesar's refusal to do this, he was declared a public enemy, and preparations for war were made. Caesar advanced to Rome. Pompey fled to Greece, where he was defeated the following year at Pharsalus, and afterwards was murdered in Egypt. At the battle of Thapsus in Africa, 46 B.C., Caesar defeated the remaining leaders of the party, Cato and Scipio. This was the end of the war. He returned to Rome and was made imperator and perpetual dictator. He inaugurated several important reforms, among them a reform in the calendar. He formed many other plans which his death prevented him from executing. Finally, when it was thought that he was aiming at the kingly power, a conspiracy was formed, and he was assassinated on the fifteenth day of March, 44 B.C.

"While other illustrious men have been reputed great for their

excellence in some one department of intellect, the concurrent voice of antiquity has declared that Caesar was great in all. 'He had genius,' says Cicero, 'understanding, memory, taste, reflection, industry, and exactness.'" *The Story of the Romans*, p. 176; Creighton, p. 74; *The Roman Triumvirates*, Ch. 5.

**imperāvit**: 'was emperor'; a late meaning.

PAGE **58**. 1. **dēcrēta est**: for the number and gender see H. 395, 1 (439, 1); M. 174, 2, 178, 2; A. & G. 187, *a*; G. 285–6; B. 235, A, 2, B, 2, *b*, B.

2. **Helvētiōs . . . Sequanī**: Eutropius, following the custom of his day, unites the Helvetians and Sequanians. In Caesar's time they were quite distinct. The Helvetians lived in what is now Switzerland; the Sequanians were west of the Jura mountains along the Rhone.

7. **Britannīs**: twice he invaded Britain. The first time it was a mere reconnoissance. His conquest was only partial.

11. **quadringentiēs**: sc. *centēna mīlia sestertium;* about $1,640,000.

**Germānōs**: twice Caesar crossed the Rhine, but only for the purpose of impressing the Germans with the power of his forces. He fought no battles there, but he inflicted terrible defeats on two German bands that had come over into Gaul.

CH. **18**. 17. **M. Licinius Crassus**: there was no cause for war against the Parthians, but Crassus was anxious to make himself popular by winning military renown.

18. **circā Carrās**: the overthrow at Carrae was one of the gravest disasters ever sustained by the Roman arms: 20,000 were slain and 10,000 were carried into captivity. The Romans who were made prisoners were treated with indulgence by the Parthians and were allowed to settle in the land of their conquerors. Creighton, p. 77.

PAGE **59**. CH. **19**. 4. **alterum cōnsulātum**: this he demanded in accordance with the agreement formed between Pompey, Crassus, and himself. He was now eligible for a second consulship, as ten years had passed since he was consul for the first time.

5. **aliquā**: cf. *aliquā*, Bk. I, 3.

**contrādictum est**: lit. 'it was opposed' = 'opposition was made.'

8. **iniūriam**: "the 'injury' was in depriving him of his military command, and leaving him without the security the consulship would have afforded." He was willing to disband his army and return to Rome if he could be elected to the consulship in his absence, or if Pompey would disband his army.

**ab Arīminō**: he had crossed the small stream known as the Rubicon which separated his province from Italy. The story is told that as he crossed the stream he said, 'The die is cast, let us go where the gods and the injustice of our enemies call us.'

**mīlitēs congregātōs habēbat**: 'kept his troops collected.'

CH. **20**. 14. **dictātōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had

been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

15. **exercitūs . . . superāvit**: at first he met with serious reverses at Ilerda, but he soon succeeded in compelling the Pompeians to surrender, and enrolled most of them in his army.

18. **prīmō proeliō**: at Dyrrhacium in Illyria.

20. **nec . . . superārī**: Indirect Discourse depending on *dīxit*.

22. **Palaeopharsālum**: this battle is generally known as the battle of Pharsalia.

PAGE **60.** CH. **21.** 4. **numquam . . . neque . . . neque**: "a general negative may be subdivided by *neque . . . neque*, or *aut . . . aut*."

7. **pūgnātum tum est**: Pompey would have refused battle, but was urged on by his followers. The knights and senators who fought in the Pompeian ranks soon broke and fled. At the first attack Pompey fled to his camp, where he tried to rally his routed forces, but he was unsuccessful. Leaping on his horse at the last moment, he escaped through the rear gate of the camp, nor did he draw rein until he reached Larissa. Thence he hastened to the coast, where he took ship for Egypt.

9. **ā rēge Aegyptī**: he was only a nominal king. Egypt was made a province by Augustus, Bk. VII, 7.

11. **occīdit**: he caused Pompey to be inveigled into a boat, where he was murdered and his head severed *from* his body. His corpse was flung into the surf, where it was picked up later and burned.

12. **quō cōnspectō**: 'and when Caesar had seen it.'

14. **generī quondam suī**: Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar, in 60 B.C. It was her death in 54 B.C. that tended to loosen the bond existing between them.

CH. **22.** 17. **victus**: Caesar conquered the royal forces on the banks of the Nile.

18. **Alexandrīā**: when Caesar set fire to the royal fleet, the flames consumed the great library of Alexandria, containing 400,000 volumes. In this fire some of the greatest literary treasures of antiquity perished.

**Cleopatrae**: the famous queen who proved to be the ruin of Antony, Bk. VII, 6, 7.

20. **Pompēiō in auxilium**: Eutropius seldom uses the double Dative; cf. *Rōmānīs fuisset auxiliō*, Bk. IV, 3.

22. **vīcit aciē**: it was after this battle that Caesar sent to the senate the famous message *vēnī, vīdī, vīcī*, 'I came, I saw, I conquered.'

PAGE **61.** CH. **23.** 2. **eī . . . dictātōrī**: 'while he was dictator'; *dictātōrī* is in apposition with *eī*.

6. **hīc etiam**: 'he also'; as well as Caesar.

7. **M. Porcius Catō**: he was the great-grandson of the M. Porcius Cato mentioned in Bk. IV, 23. He is known in history as Cato Uticensis, from Utica, where he com-

mitted suicide. He was famous for the austerity of his manners and for his studied imitation of the customs of early days.

9. **victor fuit**: in the battle of Thapsus.

CH. **24.** 15. **Cn. Pompēius**: he had gone into Spain and had gathered around him adventurers of all sorts. At first Caesar had sent officers to subdue the revolt, but finding their efforts unsuccessful, he took command in person. After encountering great personal danger, he gained a complete victory. Thirty thousand of the vanquished perished. Gnaeus Pompey escaped from the field, but was afterward overtaken and slain. Sextus, the younger son of Pompey, was the only leader of the republican party left.

PAGE **62.** CH. **25.** 1. **honōrēs**: 'offices'; political honors.

3. **rēgia ac paene tyrannica**: 'like a king and almost like a usurper.' Nepos defines a tyrannus as one 'who is in perpetual power in that state which enjoyed liberty.'

8. **senātūs diē**: 'on the day of the senate'; on the day when the senate met.

9. **cūriam**: Caesar was slain in the Curia in the Campus Martius.

BOOK VII

CH. **1.** 12. **partium Caesaris**: 'of Caesar's party.' Antony at first pretended to favor the tyrannicides; but after he had obtained possession of the papers and treasure of Caesar, he changed sides and endeavored to crush them.

16. **Octāviānus**: he was the son of Gaius Octavius and Atia, a daughter of Julia, the sister of Caesar. After his adoption he took the name of Octavianus.

19. **Augustus**: this was a title conferred upon him after the battle of Actium, when he refused the title of dictator.

**rērum potītus**: *potior* regularly takes the Genitive in this phrase. Cf. *Alexandrīā potītus*, Bk. VI, 22.

**quī . . . trēs ducēs**: 'these three leaders.'

20. **vīcērunt eum**: in the battle of Mutina, 43 B.C.

PAGE **63.** 1. **morerentur**: they were wounded in battle, but Augustus was accused of having murdered them.

CH. **2.** 3. **Lepidum**: Marcus Aemilius Lepidus, Bk. VI, 1, 5, 23. He was in Gaul at this time, being governor of Gaul and Spain. After he received Antonius, they crossed the Alps at the head of a large body of troops and met Augustus in the north of Italy.

6. **pācem . . . fēcit**: this was known as the 'Second Triumvirate.' Antony, Augustus, and Lepidus divided the Roman world among them.

8. **vīcēsimō annō**: he was far below the legal age, 43.

9. **senātum prōscrīpsit**: 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the proscription. "Each

marked his victims' names upon the fatal list, and each consented to give up adherents of his own to the greed or hatred of his colleagues."

11. **Cicero orātōr occīsus est**: Augustus tried to save him, but Antony, whose hatred Cicero had incurred, demanded his death, and Augustus was forced to yield.

CH. 3. 17. **Philippōs**: the battle of Philippi was fought in November, 42 B.C. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 210.

19. **Cassius**: Cassius was routed and committed suicide.

**Brūtum**: after his forces were routed, Brutus was compelled to kill himself to prevent capture.

**īnfīnītam nōbilitātem**: 'very many of the nobility.'

21. **dīvīsa est rēs pūblica**: Lepidus took the province of Africa, Augustus the West, and Antony the East.

23. **bellum cīvīle**: after the capture of Perusia, Antony threatened war, but he made a truce with Augustus, whose sister Octavia he married.

PAGE 64. CH. 4. 1. **Sex. Pompēiō**: the son of *Pompēius Māgnus*, cf. Bk. VI, 24. He had collected a band of pirates and had made himself master of the Mediterranean.

5. **pāx postrēmō convēnit**: the agreement at Misenum. In accordance with this, Pompey was to retain his command over the sea and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.

CH. 5. 6. **M. Agrippa**: Marcus Vipsanius Agrippa had been a fellow-student with Augustus. He was a gallant soldier and a devoted friend. It was largely by his aid that Augustus secured his power and retained it.

7. **Persās**: *i.e.* the Parthians. Eutropius used *Persae* for the Parthians who claimed descent from the old Persian kings.

10. **Crassum occīderat**: Bk. VI, 18.

11. **triumphum Rōmae ēgit**: several of the Roman standards lost at Carrhae were restored by the Parthians, and were carried in the triumphal procession.

CH. 6. 12. **nāvālī proeliō**: at the battle of Naulochus, 36 B.C. *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 219. Shortly afterward Lepidus set up the standard of revolt. He was defeated by Augustus and his power was taken from him, but his life was spared.

16. **ipse pūgnāvit**: he lacked the engines necessary for reducing the strongly fortified cities of the enemy, and besides he was very anxious to return to Alexandria.

17. **famē . . . labōrāvit**: his retreat has been compared to the flight of Napoleon from Moscow.

18. **prō victō**: 'for conquered' = 'as if conquered.'

CH. 7. 20. **dum . . . optat** = *optāns*, 'hoping.' The world could not endure two masters. It was natural that they should disagree, and that the stronger should conquer.

22. **apud Actium**: September 2,

31 B.C. Antony had collected a large naval and land force, but his ships were too large to be handled easily, and many of his land forces deserted. In the midst of the fight Cleopatra fled in her galley, and Antony basely deserted his forces and followed her. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 225.

23. **ex quā**: the antecedent of *quā* is *pūgnā*.

25. **exstincta est**: she was too proud to be carried to Rome to adorn the triumphal procession of her conqueror.

PAGE 65. CH. 8. 7. **duodecim annīs** = *per annōs* above: the Ablative makes the limits of the time more prominent than the duration.

8. **prīncipātūs**: 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors; cf. *prīnceps*, English 'prince.'

10. **morte commūnī**: 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Bk. I, 3. There was a report that he was poisoned by Livia, his wife.

11. **Ātellā**: it is generally agreed that he died at Nola, near Naples.

**sepultus est**: the ruins of his mausoleum still exist.

12. **ex māximā parte**: 'in very many respects.'

15. **cīvīlissimē**: 'in a manner most becoming a citizen'; cf. *cīvīlēs*, Bk. I, 9.

16. **ut . . . suō**: 'that he placed them almost on a level with his own dignity.'

17. **aequāret**: sc. *eōs*. *Aequāre* may also take *cum* with the Ablative.

PAGE 66. CH. 9. 6. **quod nūllī anteā**: sc. *dedērunt*.

8. **Crassō victō**: 'from Crassus when he was defeated.'

CH. 10. 14. **in honōrem ēius**: the compliment was not in the founding, but in the naming.

18. **Dīvus appellātus**: *i.e.* he was deified and became the object of a national worship. In the provinces he was worshiped before his death.

**Tiberiō**: Tiberius Claudius Nero was the son of Tiberius Nero and Livia, the third wife of Augustus. He first married the daughter of Agrippa, whom he divorced at the command of the Emperor and married Julia, Augustus' daughter and the widow of Marcus Agrippa. After the death of Gaius and Lucius Caesar, the sons of Agrippa and Julia, Tiberius was given the tribunician power and was adopted by Augustus as his successor.

CH. 11. 21. **ingentī sōcordiā . . . libīdine**: probably the character of Tiberius was maligned by the Roman historians. The people disliked him on account of his "dark and gloomy temper, with no grace or geniality of manner, shunning the pleasures of the people, and seldom generous or open-handed." But we must note the many marks of bias and exaggeration in the common story, and we may well believe that the ancient writers formed too harsh an opinion of his motives in some cases, and reported scandalous gossips too

lightly. Creighton, pp. 89–91; *The Early Empire*, Ch. II.

25. **Archelāum**: he was summoned to Rome soon after the accession of Tiberius and accused of treason. His life was spared, but he was obliged to remain at Rome, where he died in 17 A.D.

PAGE **67**. 1. **Caesarēa**: called *Caesarēa ad Argaeum* to distinguish it from other cities of the same name. It was situated at the foot of Mt. Argaeus and was a place of great antiquity, its foundation having been ascribed to Mesech, the son of Japhet.

CH. **12**. 5. **C. Caesar**: Gaius Caesar Augustus Germanicus was the son of Germanicus and Agrippina. He was born in the camp, probably in Germany, and was reared among the soldiers. He received the surname of Caligula from his being arrayed in a mimic uniform and wearing a pair of *caligae* or soldiers' boots. At first he ruled well; but his sense of power turned his head, and the latter part of his reign was marked by excesses of all sorts. Creighton, p. 92; *The Early Empire*, Ch. III.

CH. **13**. 13. **Claudius**: Tiberius Claudius Drusus Nero Caesar Germanicus was the second son of Drusus and Antonia, the brother of Germanicus, the father of Caligula. In early life he had been weak in mind and body, and had been despised or neglected. As emperor he was ruled by his wives and favorites, Narcissus and Pallas. He was poisoned by his last wife, Agrippina, who was anxious that her son Domitius Ahenobarbus by her former husband might succeed to the empire. Suetonius in his 'Lives of the Caesars' gives a very dark picture of the reign of Claudius. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IV.

22. **Britannicī**: the son of Claudius and Messalina, his first wife. On the accession of Nero, Britannicus was poisoned.

PAGE **68**. CH. **14**. 1. **Nerō**: Claudius Caesar, surnamed Nero, was the son of Domitius Ahenobarbus and Agrippina. His early youth was spent in study under the philosopher Seneca, who remained his counselor for several years. During the first five years of his reign he was mild and just. The later years were filled with all sorts of excesses, and were marked by great cruelty. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. V.

9. **urbem Rōmam incendit**: it is very improbable that Nero was guilty of this crime. Rome was almost destroyed in this conflagration. Of the fourteen districts into which the city was divided, only four remained untouched by the flames. The fire raged for six days and seven nights; and, after it was thought to have been extinguished, it burst forth again, and continued for two days longer. On this occasion Nero appears to have acted with great liberality and kindness. He caused provisions to be sold at a

very low price and the imperial gardens to be opened to the people, and temporary shelters to be erected for their accommodation. That he might remove suspicion from himself, Nero caused it to be reported that the Christians had set fire to the city, and a number of them was seized and put to death. This was the first persecution of the Christians by the Romans, 64 A.D.

CH. **15.** 22. **ā saxō**: sc. *Tarpēiā*.

23. **lībertī**: his name was Phaon.

**Salariam**: the *Via Salaria* ran north from Rome to Ancona on the Adriatic.

24. **interfēcit**: "At last comes Phaon's courier with the news that the senate had put a price upon his head; the tramp of the horses tells him that his pursuers are on his track, and fear gives him the nerve to put the dagger to his throat, while, true to the passion of his life, he mutters, 'What a loss my death will be to art!'" *The Early Empire*, p. 127.

25. **Nerōniānae**: the ruins of the bath may still be seen near the Pantheon.

PAGE **69.** CH. **16.** 1. **Serv. Galba**: Servius Sulpicius Galba was born in the reign of Augustus of a patrician family. He was in Spain when Julius Vindex, the proconsular governor of Gaul, rose against Nero. Galba joined him, and Otho, governor of Lusitania, followed his example. He was saluted as emperor by the soldiers, and the senate was forced to ratify their choice. The emperors from this time on were set up and overthrown at the will of the army. He was very parsimonious in his dealings and so lost the good will of the soldiers, who were ready to aid any revolt against him. He ruled for only seven months. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VI.

CH. **17.** 12. **Otho**: Marcus Salvius Otho was Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D. He was the husband of the beautiful but infamous Poppaea Sabina, whom Nero took from him and made his own. He was afterwards sent to Lusitania, where he governed with justice and moderation. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VII.

14. **mollis**: 'effeminate.'

22. **voluntāriā morte obiit**: he put an end to his life at Brixellum in Cisalpine Gaul.

23. **nōnāgēsimō et quīntō imperii diē**: Eutropius is slightly mistaken.

PAGE **70.** CH. **18.** 1. **Vitellius**: Aulus Vitellius was Roman emperor from January 2 to December 22, 69 A.D. When the news of Galba's death reached Upper Germany, where Vitellius was in command, his legions proclaimed him emperor at Cologne. He immediately sent his generals, Fabius Valens and Caecina, at the head of a large force, to Italy, and, having defeated Otho's troops, obtained the undisputed command of all the West. He was moderate in his rule, dis-

turbing no one in the enjoyment of what had been given by Nero, Galba, or Otho. He was a glutton and an epicure, spending enormous sums on his table. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VIII.

10. **id . . . ferret**: 'aimed so openly at this.'

13. **cum Capitŏliŏ**: "In the confusion of the fight the famous temple of Jupiter caught fire. All were too busy to give time or thought to stay the flames, and in a few hours only ruins were left of the greatest of the national monuments of Rome, which, full of the associations of the past, had served for ages as a sort of record office in which were treasured the memorials of ancient history, the laws, the treaties, and the proclamations of old times. The loss was one that could not be replaced." *The Early Empire*, p. 146.

17. **in Tiberim . . . sepultūrā**: Eutropius is mistaken. His body was recovered and buried by his wife, Galeria Fundana.

CH. **19.** 20. **Vespasiānus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. He was proclaimed emperor at Alexandria on the 1st of July, 69 A.D., although it was a year before he entered Rome. He lived more like a private person than like the emperor of Rome. The many stories that are told of his avarice and his methods of raising money are probably exaggerated. Although he was frugal in his personal expenditures, he spent large sums in adorning the city. He was the first of the Flavian dynasty. The others were his two sons and successors. He died on the 24th of June, 79 A.D. "His last words were characteristic of his somewhat cynical humour, 'Methinks I am becoming a god.'" Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IX.

PAGE **71.** 8. **Hierosolyma**: Vespasian was besieging Jerusalem when the war broke out between Otho and Vitellius. When he started for Rome he left Titus, his son, in charge of the war against the Jews. Titus captured the city after a stubborn siege of five months, September 8, 70 A.D., and despite his efforts the Temple was burned. Thousands of Jews perished in the siege.

11. **ĕgerant** = *fuerant*.

CH. **20.** 15. **coërcitor**: 'enforcer'; the word is *apax legomenon*.

**hīc . . . triumphāvit**: in 71 A.D. when Titus returned to Rome.

20. **genitūram . . . habuit**: 'he so knew the horoscope of his sons.'

CH. **21.** 25. **Titus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. His early years were spent in military service in Britain and Germany. He won great credit as a general and a soldier. When he returned to Rome after the fall of Jerusalem, he conducted himself in such a manner as to cause a fear that his rule would resemble that of Nero. But after he became emperor he changed his manner of living, and his whole reign was marked by a sincere desire for the happiness of his people. The

year 79 A.D. is memorable for the great eruption of Vesuvius, attended by the destruction of Pompeii and Herculaneum. He completed the Colosseum, often called the Flavian Amphitheater. When he died, after a reign of only two years, there was a suspicion that he had been poisoned by his brother Domitian. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. X.

26. **omnium . . . mīrābilis**: 'remarkable for every species of virtue.'

PAGE **72**. CH. **22**. 17. **tamquam . . . orbitāte**: 'mourned as for a loss in their own families.'

CH. **23**. 21. **Domitiānus**: Titus Flavius Domitian. Vespasian was aware of his son's disposition and put no confidence in him. When Vespasian died, Domitian tried to arouse the soldiers against his brother Titus. After his brother became emperor, Domitian was treated with great kindness, and several offices were shared with him. At first mild and just, he soon became suspicious and cruel. In Britain alone were the Roman arms successful during his reign. In all other places defeat and disgraceful compromises with the enemy marked his campaigns. Finally his cruelty became unbearable, and a conspiracy was formed by the officers of the guard, several of his intimate friends, and even his wife Domatilla, and he was slain after a desperate struggle. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. XI.

27. **dominum**: here it has the New Testament meaning, 'Lord.'

PAGE **73**. 13. **Palātiō**: in the Flavian Palace on the Palatine Hill. Extensive remains of this structure still exist. At first the word *Palātium* was applied only to the hill, but from the time of Augustus it meant a 'palace,' especially the imperial palace of the Caesars.

## BOOK VIII

CH. **1**. 20. **Nerva**: Marcus Cocceius Nerva was born at Narnia in Umbria in 32 A.D. He was consul with Vespasian in 71 A.D. and with Domitian in 90 A.D. After the assassination of Domitian he was declared emperor by the Roman people and the soldiers, and his administration restored tranquillity to the troubled state. He stopped proceedings against those accused of treason and permitted many exiles to return. Though he was virtuous and humane, he did not possess the necessary vigor for checking the many abuses that existed. He adopted as his son and successor Marcus Ulpius Traian, who was then at the head of the army in Germany. He died suddenly on the 27th of January, 98 A.D. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. I.

22. **operam dante**: 'giving him aid, assisting him.'

**Petrōniō Secundō, Partheniō**: Nerva could not prevent the Praetorian soldiers from putting them to death.

PAGE **74**. 3. **aetātis . . . annō**: Eutropius is mistaken. He was sixty-five years old when he died.

4. **inter Dīvōs relātus est**: cf. *Dīvus appellātus*, Bk. VII, 10.

CH. 2. 5. **Trāiānus**: Marcus Ulpius Traian was born at Italica near Seville in Spain, September 18, 52 A.D. He was trained to arms, and rose through the various offices to the rank of praetor. He was adopted by Nerva in 97 A.D. After Nerva's death he became emperor, being the first Roman emperor who was born out of Italy. He was a great soldier and a good administrator. Good sense, a knowledge of the world, and sound judgment characterized him. Just and sincere in his desire for the happiness of the people, he was one of the best emperors that governed Rome. He crushed the Dacians, successfully waged war against the Parthians, and brought peace and prosperity to the whole Roman world. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. II.

13. **Dāciam**: Trajan conducted two campaigns against the Dacians, 101–103 A.D. and 104–106 A.D. On his return from the second campaign he celebrated a triumph and entertained the people with games lasting 123 days. "It is said that 11,000 animals were slaughtered during these amusements, and that 10,000 gladiators fought in the arena."

16. **tenuit** = *habuit*.

CH. 3. 17. **Armeniam**: Trajan began this campaign in 114 A.D. The winter of the same year he spent at Antioch. During the next two years he conquered the greater part of the Parthian empire, taking the capital city Ctesiphon.

PAGE 75. CH. 4. 3. **amīcōs . . . frequentāns**: 'going often to his friends to salute them.'

4. **fēstōs diēs habuissent**: 'they were celebrating feast days.'

**indiscrēta**: 'with no distinction of rank.'

6. **nihil . . . agēns**: his finances were prosperous, partly owing to good management, and partly from the success of certain mining operations in Dacia.

9. **per orbem . . . multa**: "He constructed several good roads in the provinces and Italy; among them was the road across the Pomptine Marshes. At Ostia he built a large new basin. At Rome he constructed the aqueduct called by his name, built a theater in the Campus Martius, and, above all, made the Forum Traianum, with its basilicas and libraries, and his column in the center."

10. **nihil nōn**: the figure of Litotes, affirming a thing by denying its contrary; cf. *nōn compāruisset*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 5. 19. **bellī domīque**: H. 484, 2 (426, 2); M. 242, 2; A. & G. 258, *d*; G. 411, 2; B. 232, 2.

20. **Seluciam**: it is generally stated that he lived to reach Selinus in Cilicia, where he died in August, 117 A.D.

23. **sōlus . . . sepultus est**: he was the only one of the emperors who was buried within the city.

This privilege was enjoyed by the Vestal Virgins.

24. **in forō**: the *Forum Trāiānum* was probably the most magnificent of all the Roman fora. It occupied a large space between the Capitoline and the Quirinal Hills, the latter of which was cut away to make room for it. Among the many buildings it contained were two libraries, one for Latin and the other for Greek manuscripts. It contained also the famous Column of Trajan. This column, composed of huge drums of white marble, is pierced within. A bas-relief of the chief events of the Dacian war winds round the shaft. It is still standing.

25. **CXLIV pedēs**: this was the height of the Quirinal Hill that was cut away.

26. **habet** = *est*.

**hūius . . . dēlātum est**: 'so much respect has been paid to his memory.'

PAGE 76. CH. 6. 3. **Aelius Hadriānus**: Publius Aelius Hadrian was with Trajan when the latter died. With the consent of the Syrian army he assumed the reins of government and his act was ratified by the senate. Although he lost some of the territory that Trajan had added to the Empire, he strengthened and united the remainder. He was, in general, a just and able ruler; yet at times he showed himself revengeful, suspicious, and cruel. He died of dropsy at Baiae, 138 A.D., in the sixty-third year of his life. Creighton, p. 100; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. III.

7. **glōriae invidēns**: more probably he saw that the Empire had become too large to be governed successfully.

CH. 7. 17. **orbem Rōmānum circumiit**: he visited every province in the Empire, correcting abuses, and examining the administration of government.

18. **multa aedificāvit**: among other famous buildings the Mausoleum of Hadrian, now called the Castle of St. Angelo.

CH. 8. 27. **T. Antōnīnus**: his full name was Titus Aurelius Fulvius Boionius Antoninus, called Pius because he persuaded the senate to grant to his adopted father Hadrian the apotheosis and other honors usually paid to deceased emperors. "His reign is almost a blank in history — a blank caused by a suspension for a time of war, violence, and crime." Although he waged no war for conquest, he defended the provinces with vigor, warring against the Moors and Britons, and the untamed races of the Rhine and the Danube. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. IV.

PAGE 77. 6. **bonīs honōrem habēns**: 'paying respect to the good.'

14. **Lorium**: in Etruria on the *Via Aurelia*.

CH. 9. 18. **M. Antōnīnus Vērus**: he is generally known as Marcus Aurelius. He was the adopted son of Antoninus Pius. When only

twelve years old he assumed the philosophic mantle and gave himself up to the study of philosophy, attaching himself to the Stoic school. After he became emperor he associated Lucius Antoninus Verus, his brother, with him in the government. Although they were entirely different in character, they reigned conjointly with no disagreement. His 'Meditations' have survived. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. V.

23. **singulōs . . . Augustōs**: 'one Augustus (emperor) at a time.'

CH. **10.** 28. **contrā Parthōs**: Lucius Verus nominally had the guidance of the war, but it was carried on by his lieutenants while he lingered in Antioch.

PAGE **78.** CH. **12.** 21. **Apollōnium Chalcēdōnium**: called Apollonius Dyscolus. "He is the father of scientific Grammar, being the first to reduce it to a systematic form."

24. **Frontō**: Marcus Cornelius Fronto. He acquired great reputation as a rhetorician and grammarian at Rome in the reign of Hadrian. Some of his letters to his pupils, Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, were found in the present century.

**hīc . . . ēgit**: 'he treated all at Rome with equality.'

26. **prōvinciās . . . trāctāvit**: he did not visit the provinces, but kept himself thoroughly informed of the details of their administration.

PAGE **79.** 1. **eō prīncipe**: 'during his reign'; cf. *hīs rēgnantibus*, Bk. I, 2.

**bellum . . . Marcomannicum**: the Marcomanni, 'men of the marshes,' were a German tribe that threatened destruction to the Roman Empire. For thirteen years Marcus Aurelius with difficulty held them in check. He built many fortresses and a great wall to restrain them.

2. **quantum . . . fuit**: 'it was greater than any in the memory of man'; *i.e.* there had been no war with the Germans equally formidable.

5. **pestilentiae**: the plague broke out in 167 A.D. and lasted for several years, despite all efforts to check its ravages. It was probably brought to Rome by the soldiers returning from the expedition against the Parthians.

CH. **13.** 10. **Quādī**: a powerful people who dwelt in the southeastern part of Germany. They had been taken under the protection of Rome by Tiberius. In 174 A.D. Marcus Aurelius defeated them in a fierce battle. They appear again during the reign of Gallienus (Bk. IX, 8). Towards the end of the fourth century they disappear from history. *The Age of the Antonines*, pp. 106–108.

**Vandalī**: a confederacy of German peoples, who dwelt originally on the northern coast of Germany. Later they settled north of the Marcomanni, whom they joined. They invaded Spain, and later Africa. Under their king Genseric they invaded Italy, and took and plundered Rome, 455 A.D.

**Suēvī**: an important confederacy of German tribes. Their name survives in the modern Suabia.

13. **Caesarem fēcerat**: the title of Caesar was now given to the person next in rank to the emperor, and who was intended to succeed him.

15. **indīcere . . . aliquid**: 'to make any demands on the provinces or the senate.'

16. **īnstrumentum rēgīī cultūs**: 'royal furniture.'

22. **comparāta**: 'their purchases.'

CH. **14**. 28. **obiit**: he died at Vindobona, now Vienna.

29. **vītae LXI**: it is generally said that he died in the fifty-ninth year of his life.

PAGE **80**. CH. **15**. 1. **L. Antōnīnus Commodus**: he was the son of Marcus Aurelius, but like him in no respect. After concluding a disgraceful treaty with the Germans, he hastened to Rome, where he gave himself up to the grossest vices. Creighton, p. 102.

6. **in amphitheātrō**: he was the conqueror in 735 combats. Nothing delighted him more than to be called the 'Hercules of Rome.'

7. **strangulātus vel venēnō**: he was poisoned and afterwards strangled by his favorite Marcia.

CH. **16**. 11. **Pertināx**: Creighton, p. 103.

CH. **17**. 18. **perpetuum composuit ēdictum**: this was a digest of the mass of edicts that had been issued by the praetors and the provincial governors. It was the basis of the *Corpus Iūris Cīvilis* of Justinian.

19. **Mulvium pontem**: about two miles north of Rome, on the *Via Flaminia*. Here the ambassadors of the Allobroges, that had been tampered with by the fellow-conspirators of Catiline, were arrested, 63 B.C. The foundations of this bridge still remain and are built into the Ponte Mollo at the same place.

CH. **18**. 21. **Septimius Sevērus**: Lucius Septimius Severus was commander in chief of the army in Pannonia and Illyria at the death of Pertinax, 193 A.D. He was proclaimed emperor by the army. For nearly a hundred years the emperors were made and unmade at the will of the soldiers. Creighton, p. 104.

23. **omnī memoriā**: 'in all time.'

24. **fiscī advocātus**: a Roman officer appointed to look after the interests of the imperial treasury.

PAGE **81**. CH. **19**. 16. **vāllum . . . dēdūxit**: the celebrated wall of Severus, extending from the Solway Frith to the mouth of the Tyne. It was erected to prevent incursions of the Caledonians.

17. **Eborācī**: the modern York.

22. **Geta . . . periit**: he was murdered by order of Caracalla.

CH. **20**. 23. **Caracalla**: the name of Caracalla was derived from a species of Gallic cassock he introduced at Rome.

24. **mōrum . . . fuit**: his whole life was only one series of cruelties

and acts of extravagant folly. Creighton, p. 105.

25. **thermae Antōnīniānae**: these accommodated about 1600 persons at once. The ruins are still to be seen.

PAGE **82**. CH. **22**. 9. **M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus**: known in history as Heliogabalus. He was the grandson of Maesa, sister-in-law of Septimius Severus, and the son of Symiasera. He was priest in the temple of the Sun at Emesa in Syria when Caracalla died. Through the instrumentality of his grandmother he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers and acknowledged by the senate. He was the most profligate of the Roman emperors.

CH. **23**. 16. **Aurēlius Alexander**: Marcus Aurelius Alexander, generally known as Alexander Severus. He had been adopted by Heliogabalus and had been created Caesar. "He was distinguished by justice, wisdom, and clemency in all public transactions, and by the simplicity and purity of his private life." Creighton, p. 106.

20. **adsessōrem**: 'legal adviser.'

21. **Ulpiānum**: Domitius Ulpianus was one of the most celebrated Roman lawyers. His works are often quoted in the *Corpus Iūris Cīvīlis* of Justinian. He was assassinated in a mutiny of the soldiers caused by his strict discipline.

BOOK IX

PAGE **83**. CH. **1**. 1. **Māximīnus**: his full name was Gaius Iulius Verus Maximinus. He was born of barbaric parentage, his father being a Goth and his mother a German. He was famous for his gigantic size and his marvelous feats of strength. His government was characterized by oppression and excesses.

CH. **2**. 9. **Gordiānus**: Marcus Antonius Gordianus was the grandson of the elder Gordianus. He was a mere boy, probably not more than twelve years old, when he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers.

PAGE **84**. CH. **3**. 1. **Philippī**: Marcus Iulius Philippus I was an Arabian by birth. After the death of Misithus, the father-in-law of Gordianus, he became praetorian praefect, and caused the soldiers to revolt, to slay Gordianus, and to proclaim himself emperor. He proclaimed his son of the same name Caesar, though he was only seven years old.

3. **mīllēsimus annus**: this anniversary was marked by the celebration of the Saecular Games with unusual magnificence, 248 A.D.

CH. **4**. 8. **Decius**: his full name was Gaius Messius Quintus Traianus Decius. He was sent by Philippus to Moesia to crush an insurrection, and was compelled by the soldiers to proclaim himself emperor. His reign was occupied chiefly with warring against the Goths. He persecuted the Christians with great severity.

CH. **6**. 21. **exstinctus est**: he was slain by the soldiers.

CH. 7. 23. **Gallienus**: the son of Valerianus.

PAGE 85. 5. **superātus est**: at first Valerianus was successful; but he followed the enemy too rashly. He was captured near Edessa. After his death his skin was stuffed and long preserved as a trophy in the chief temple of the nation.

CH. 9. 22. **Postumus**: this period is known as the 'Rule of the Thirty Tyrants.' These men, who revolted from Gallienus and set up separate governments for themselves, were noted in the main for their courage. They repelled the invaders and established governments that gave peace and security to their provinces.

28. **vīlissimus opifex**: he is said to have been a smith, *ferrī opifex*.

PAGE 86. 3. **mātrimōnia**: here has a concrete meaning, 'wives.'

CH. 10. 10. **Odenāthum**: he was the ruler of Palmyra. He checked the incursions of the Persians and drove Sapor out of Syria. In return for these services Gallienus honored him with the title of Augustus.

CH. 11. 16. **occīsus est**: he was slain by his soldiers while besieging Milan.

18. **Gothōs . . . vīcit**: he conquered the Goths at Naisus in Dardania and received the surname Gothicus in consequence.

PAGE 87. CH. 13. 3. **Aurēliānus**: his reign presents a succession of brilliant exploits, and it seemed for a time that he would restore Rome to her former position. The Goths, Vandals, and the Alemanni were conquered. Zenobia, who had succeeded her husband as ruler of Palmyra, was captured and carried to Rome. Tetricus was crushed near Catalauni. Aurelian commenced many works of public utility, including a new city wall. He was on his way to chastise the Persians when he was killed by some of his officers, a conspiracy having been formed against him. Creighton, p. 109.

11. '**Ēripe mē**': *Aeneid*, VI, 365.

12. **Zēnobiam**: she was not content with the power she had, but tried to extend her sway over all Syria, Asia, and Egypt. Aurelian captured Palmyra in 273 A.D., and took her prisoner. After adorning his triumphal procession, her life was spared and she lived near Tibur for several years.

**occīsō Odenāthō**: it is said that he was assassinated and that Zenobia had a hand in it.

PAGE 88. CH. 15. 2. **Dāciam . . . intermīsit**: he made the Danube the boundary of the empire, as Augustus had done.

8. **servī**: the private secretary of the emperor. He is generally said to have been a freedman.

13. **mors . . . fuit**: Tacitus had the assassins put to death soon after the beginning of his reign.

CH. 17. 21. **Probus**: his full name was Marcus Aurelius Probus. He was as just and virtuous as he

was warlike, and is deservedly regarded as one of the greatest and best of the Roman emperors.

27. **apud Sirmium**: it was his birthplace.

PAGE **89**. 4. **tumultū mīlitārī**: the soldiers mutinied because he had employed them in laborious public works.

CH. **18**. 14. **oculōrum dolōre correptus**: 'affected with a disease of the eye.'

CH. **19**. 24. **mātrimōnia**: cf. *mātrimōnia*, Ch. 9.

PAGE **90**. 4. **Dioclētiānum**: he was born near Salona in Dalmatia. He rose in the army from one position to another until on the assassination of Numerianus he was chosen emperor. He made a great change in the system of government. In 286 A.D. he associated Maximianus with himself as a colleague and gave him the title of Augustus. Six years later, 292 A.D., Constantius Chlorus and Galerius were proclaimed Caesars, and the government of the Roman world was divided among four men, Diocletian taking the East, with Nicomedia as his residence; Maximianus taking Italy and Africa, with Milan as his residence; Constantius taking Britain, Gaul, and Spain, with Treves as his residence; Galerius taking Illyricum and the whole line of the Danube, with Sirmium as his residence. This division was natural and possessed many advantages. It was the only way that the falling empire could be preserved, and a semblance of union retained. Creighton, p. 109.

CH. **21**. 22. **strēnuae mīlitiae ōrdine**: 'by a course of active service.'

24. **accēpisset**: sc. *imperium*.

29. **Britanniās occupāvit**: in 287 A.D.

PAGE **91**. CH. **22**. 5. **Cōnstantium**: surnamed Chlorus, 'the pale.'

6. **nepōs Claudī**: 'the grandnephew of Claudius.' He was the son of Eutropius, a Dardanian noble, and Claudia, daughter of Chrispus, the brother of Claudius.

14. **pāx convēnit**: Carausius was recognized as a colleague.

PAGE **92**. CH. **25**. 18. **extrīnsecus** = *praetereā*, a late usage.

CH. **26**. 28. **rēgiae cōnsuētūdinis fōrmam**: Diocletian introduced the customs of an Oriental monarch. He wore the diadem, the robes of silk and gold, and replaced the republican form of salutation by the adoring prostration of the East.

CH. **27**. 9. **ingravēscente aevō**: he was sixty years old, being born in 245 A.D., and abdicating in 305 A.D.

17. **pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī**: 'with a famous succession of pictures.' *Fercula* are representations of cities, rivers, and other objects in the conquered countries, carried in procession at a triumph.

CH. **28**. 24. **post nātōs hominēs**: 'since men were created.'

BOOK X

PAGE **94**. CH. **1**. 11. **adeō . . . modicī**: 'of so modest a mode of living.'

13. **argentō**: 'silver plate.'

**trīclīnia**: properly a couch for three persons reclining at meals. Here it means the table, which was square, and surrounded on three sides by one-armed couches, while the fourth side remained open for convenience in serving. Each couch accommodated three persons, who reclined upon the left arm.

14. **Gallīs**: he had reserved Gaul for his peculiar province.

17. **Eborācī**: he was on an expedition against the Picts.

PAGE **95**. CH. **2**. 1. **Cōnstantīnus**: known in history as Constantine the Great. The most important change he introduced was the adoption of Christianity as the state religion. The story is told that while marching from Gaul at the head of his legions, he saw in the heavens a luminous cross with this inscription, 'By this conquer.' In 313 A.D. he issued the famous Milan decree that gave imperial sanction to the religion of the Christians. Although he openly acknowledged Christianity, his religion was a strange mixture of Christianity and Paganism. Creighton, p. 112.

6. **in vīllā pūblicā**: a building in the Campus Martius, intended for a lodging house or hotel for foreign ambassadors.

11. **quās . . . habuit**: 'which he utterly disregarded.'

CH. **3**. 18. **nūdāre**: 'to deprive of his power.'

PAGE **96**. CH. **4**. 1. **Licinius**: his full name was Publius Flavius Galerius Valerius Licinianus Licinius. By birth he was a Dacian peasant, and an early friend and companion of the Emperor Galerius. He was invested with the command of the Illyrian province in 307 A.D. After the death of Galerius he concluded an arrangement with Maximinus, by which the Hellespont and the Bosporus were to form the boundary of the two empires. After his marriage with the sister of Constantine, he and Constantine strove with each other for the undivided sovereignty of the Roman world.

CH. **5**. 20. **apud Cibalās**: this was in the great battle of Adrianople, July, 323 A.D., and was followed by the reduction of Byzantium.

CH. **6**. 25. **apud Nicomediam**: this victory, September, 323 A.D., made Constantine the sole ruler of the Roman Empire. Licinius was made a prisoner, and although his life was spared for a time, Constantine had him put to death in 324 A.D.

27. **tribus Caesaribus**: they were the sons of Constantine the Great, Constantine, Constans, and Constantius.

PAGE **97**. 20. **urbem nōminis**: Constantinople, a city which he built on the site of ancient Byzantium. This he aimed to make his capital city. Here he had a second senate, a praefect of the city, regiones, and even largesses; all of which showed that the supremacy of Rome was at an end.

24. **in vīllā pūblicā**: a building

similar in character to the one at Rome, Ch. 2.

PAGE **98.** CH. **10.** 15. **Cōnstantī**: he ruled from 337 to 361 A.D. He was the third son of Constantine the Great. Under him the whole empire again became subject to one ruler. But in 355 A.D. he was compelled to make Julian Caesar and to send him into Gaul to oppose the barbarians.

PAGE **99.** CH. **14.** 24. **Iūliānum**: called the Apostate, because, although he had been brought up a Christian, later he rejected Christianity and returned to Paganism. He was a brave soldier and a good general. Forced by his soldiers to assume the purple, he hesitated to begin a civil war, but was relieved of the necessity by the opportune death of Constantius in 361 A.D. "Julian was an extraordinary character. As a monarch, he was indefatigable in his attention to business, upright in his administration, and comprehensive in his views; as a man, he was virtuous in the midst of a profligate age, and did not yield to the luxurious temptations to which he was exposed." Many of his literary works are extant. Creighton, p. 116.

PAGE **100.** CH. **16.** 21. **cuī . . . interfuī**: what part Eutropius took in this expedition is not known.

24. **remeāns victor**: in the last battle fought on the 26th of June, Julian was mortally wounded by an arrow and died the same day.

PAGE **101.** CH. **17.** 15. **Iovi-ānus**: his full name was Flavius Claudius Jovian. His short reign is remarkable only for the disgraceful peace he made with the Persians. Although he was a Christian, he protected the pagans.

20. **fīnibus**: he agreed that the Romans would surrender their conquests beyond the Tigris and would give up several fortresses in Mesopotamia.

24. **Pontium Telesīnum**: it is generally stated that Gavius Pontius was the leader of the Samnites in the battle of Caudine Forks. Perhaps Eutropius confuses him with Pontius Telesinus, the leader of the Samnites in the Social war.

PAGE **102.** CH. **18.** 8. **nimiā crūditāte**: 'violent indigestion.'

21. **quam . . . reservāmus**: whether he ever fulfilled his intention and wrote another book is unknown.

# ABBREVIATIONS

abl. = ablative.
abs. = absolute.
acc. = accusative.
act. = active.
adj. = adjective.
adv. = adverb.
cf. = compare (confer).
comp. = comparative.
conj. = conjunction.
contr. = contraction.
dat. = dative.
dem. = demonstrative.
desid. = desiderative.
dim. = diminutive.
disc. = discourse.
e.g. = for example (*exempli gratia*).
encl. = enclitic.
f. = feminine.
freq. = frequentative.
gen. = genitive.
i.e. = that is (*id est*).
imp. = imperfect.
impers. = impersonal.
incep. = inceptive.
incho. = inchoative.
ind. = indirect.
indecl. = indeclinable.
indef. = indefinite.
intens. = intensive.
iter. = iterative.
m. = masculine.
n. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
num. = numeral.
pass. = passive.
pers. = personal.
pl. = plural.
prep. = preposition.
pres. = present.
pron. = pronoun.
sc. = supply (*scilicet*).
sub. = substantive.
sup. = superlative.

Compound verbs are treated under the simple verbs from which they are derived. To this there are two exceptions: (1) When neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text, and (2) in the case of certain verbs like *sūmō* and *surgō*, which, though themselves compounds, came to be regarded as simple verbs, and served as a basis for other compounds. The star prefixed to certain simple verbs indicates that they are not found in the text, but that two or more compounds occur.

All matter within square brackets is etymological. The bracketed words when not translated occur independently in the Vocabulary.

# VOCABULARY

## A.

**A.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Aulus**.

**ā, ab, abs** (**ā** only before consonants or **h**, **ab** before vowels and consonants, **abs** usually only before **t** and **q**, especially frequent before **te**), prep. with abl., 1, of place, *from, away from, out of*; 2, of time, *from, since, after*; 3, of agency, *by*; 4, of separation, source, cause, *from, through, because of*.

**abdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**abeō**, see **eō**.

**aboleō, ēre, ēvī, itus** [**ab** + **oleō**], *to destroy, abolish, wipe out*.

**abrogō**, see **rogō**.

**absēns, sentis** [orig. part. of **absum**], adj., *absent, away*.

**absimilis, e** [**ab** + **similis**], adj., *unlike*.

**abstineō**, see **teneō**.

**absum**, see **sum**.

**abundantia, ae** [**abundō**, *to overflow*; **ab** + **unda**], f., *plenty, fullness, abundance*.

**ac**, see **atque**.

**accēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**accidō**, see **cadō**.

**accipiō**, see **capiō**.

**acclāmō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ad** + **clāmō**, *to shout*], *to shout loudly, exclaim*.

**ācer, ācris, ācre**, comp. **ācrior**, sup. **ācerrimus**, adj., *sharp, bitter; keen, vigorous, fierce*.

**acerbē** [**acerbus**], adv., *bitterly, cruelly, severely*.

**acerbitās, ātis** [**acerbus**], f., *harshness, severity, unkindness*.

**acerbus, a, um**, adj., *bitter, harsh, cruel*.

**Achaea, ae**, f., a district in the Peloponnesus. Later the Roman province of Southern Greece.

**Achillēs, is**, m., a famous Greek chief at the siege of Troy, slain by Paris, the hero of the Iliad.

**Achilleus, ī**, m., he assumed the title of emperor under Diocletian, and reigned over Egypt for some time. He was taken prisoner by Diocletian, and was put to death, 296 A.D.

**aciēs, ēī**, f., *the sharp point of a sword; battle line; battle*.

**Acilius, ī**, m., see **Glabriō**.

**Actium, ī**, n., a town in Epirus; a promontory near the town.

**āctuārius, ī**, m., *a secretary, shorthand writer*.

**āctus, a, um**, see **agō**.

**ad**, prep. with accus., 1, of place, *to, towards, to the house of, at, near*; 2, of time, *up to, towards, until, at*; 3, of purpose, *to, in order to, for, for the sake of*.

**addō**, see **dō**.

**addūcō**, see **dūcō**.
**adēmī, adēmptus**, see **adimō**.
**adeō** [**ad** + **eō**, adv.], adv., *to this point, so, very, to such a degree.*
**adeptus**, see **adipiscor**.
**adfectātor, ōris** [**adfectō**], m., *one that strives for.*
**adfectō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ad** + **fectō**, freq. of **faciō**], *to strive after, aspire to*
**adferō**, see **ferō**.
**adficiō**, see **faciō**.
**adfinitās, ātis** [**ad** + **finis**], f., *relationship* (by marriage).
**adfligō**, see ***fligō**.
**Adherbal, alis**, m., a Numidian prince, son of Macipsa, slain by Jugurtha.
**adhortor, ārī, ātus sum** [**ad** + **hortor**, *to urge*], *to encourage, exhort, stimulate, urge.*
**adhūc** [**ad** + **hūc**], adv., *up to this time or place; still, although, yet.*
**Adiabēnī, ōrum**, pl. m., the Adiabeni, a people living in the northern part of ancient Assyria.
**Adiabēnicus, a, um**, adj., a cognomen of the emperor Severus, a conqueror of the Adiabeni.
**adiciō**, see ***iaciō**.
**adimō**, see **emō**.
**adipiscor, ī, adeptus sum** [**ad** + **apiscor**, *to gain*], *to get, obtain, reach.*
**adiungō**, see **iungō**.
**adiūtor, ōris** [**adiuvō**, *to assist*], m., *a helper, assistant, confederate.*
**administrātiō, ōnis** [**administrō**], f., *management, government.*
**administrō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ad** + **ministrō**, *to manage*], *to manage, govern, regulate, carry on* (war).
**admīrātiō, ōnis** [**admīror**], f., *admiration, wonderment, astonishment.*
**admīror**, see **mīror**.
**admittō**, see **mittō**.
**admodum** [**ad** + **modus**], adv., *up to the full limit, very, exceedingly.*
**adnītor**, see **nītor**.
**adnotō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ad** + **notō**, *to mark*], *to observe, remark.*
**adoleō, ēre, uī,** — [**ad** + **oleō**, *to emit a smell*], *to turn to vapor, burn.*
**adoptiō, ōnis** [**adoptō**], f., *adoption.*
**adoptō**, see **optō**.
**adōrō**, see **ōrō**.
**adrigō**, see **regō**.
**adsentor**, see **sentiō**.
**adserō**, see ***serō**.
**adsertor, ōris** [**adserō**], m., *a claimant.*
**adsessor, ōris** [**adsideō**, *to sit by*], m., *an assistant, aid; legal adviser.*
**adspiciō**, see ***speciō**.
**adsurgō, ere, surrēxī, surrēctus** [**ad** + **surgō** (**sub** + **regō**), *to rise*], *to rise, arise.*
**adulēscēns, entis** [**adolēscō**, *to grow up*], m., *young;* as substantive, *a young man.*
**adventō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ad** + **ventō**, intens. of **veniō**], *to arrive.*
**adventus, ūs** [**adveniō**, *to arrive*], m., *arrival.*
**adversus, a, um** [**advertō**, *to turn to*], adj., *turned to* or *towards; opposed to, adverse.*
**adversus** and **adversum**, prep. with accus., *facing, in opposition to, against.*
**advocātus, ī** [**advocō**, *to call to aid*], m., *a pleader, advocate; aider, helper.*
**advolō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ad** + **volō**, *to fly*], *to fly to, hurry on, rush.*
**aedificō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**aedis** + **faciō**], *to build.*
**aedīlicius, ī** [**aedīlis**, *aedile*, a Roman magistrate], m., *one who has been an aedile.*

**aeger, gra, grum, adj.,** *sick, feeble.*

**aegrē** [**aeger**], adv., *with difficulty, scarcely.*

**aegritūdō, inis** [**aeger**], f., *sickness, grief, vexation, mortification.*

**aegrōtō, āre, āvī, —** [**aeger**], *to be sick, languid, pine.*

**Aegyptus, ī,** m., *Egypt.*

**Aeliānus, ī,** m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

**Aelius, ī,** m., see **Hadriānus.**

**Aemiliānus, ī,** m., the governor of Pannonia and Moesia in the reign of Gallus, Roman emperor, 253 A.D.

**Aemilius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Lūcius Aemilius,* consul 224 B.C.
2. *Mārcus Aemilius* (Mamercus), dictator.

See **Lepidus, Paulus.**

**aemula, ae** [**aemulus**], f., *a rival.*

**aemulor, ārī, ātus sum** [**aemulus**], *to rival, vie with, emulate.*

**aemulus, a, um,** adj., *striving earnestly after, emulating, rivaling; envious.*

**aēneūs, a, um** [**aes,** *copper*], adj., *of copper, bronze.*

**aequālis, e** [**aequus**], adj., *equal, like;* as subst., *a companion.*

**Aequī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Aequī,* a people dwelling in the upper valley of the Anio, in the mountains forming the eastern boundary of Latium.

**aequitās, ātis** [**aequus**], f., *evenness, fairness, justice.*

**aequō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**aequus**], *to make even, place on an equality.*

**aequus, a, um,** adj., *even, level; fair, just;* **aequō animō,** *impartially.*

**aerārium, ī** [**aes,** *copper*], n., *treasury, fund.*

**aestās, ātis,** f., *summer.*

**aetās, ātis,** f., *time of life, life; old age; period of time, time.*

**Aetōlī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Aetolians,* inhabitants of Aetolia, a division of Greece.

**aevum, ī,** n., *period of life, life, age.*

**Āfer, Āfrī,** m., *an African,* especially an inhabitant of Carthage.

**Āfranius, ī,** m., *L. Āfranius,* a general of Pompey in Spain, killed in Africa, 46 B.C.

**Āfrica, ae,** f., *Africa;* often the northern part of the continent, especially the part near Carthage.

**Āfricānus, ī,** m., see **Scīpiō.**

**ager, agrī,** m., *field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country.*

**aggredior,** see ***gradior.**

**āgnōscō,** see **nōscō.**

**agō, agere, ēgī, āctus,** *to set in motion, drive, lead; act, do, perform; treat, deal; spend, pass time;* **grātiās agere,** *to give thanks.*

**con — cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus,** *to drive together, collect; force.*

**ex — exigō, ere, ēgī, āctus,** *to drive out; complete; pass, end.*

**re — redigō, ere, ēgī, āctus,** *to drive back; reduce; render, bring.*

**sub — subigō, ere, ēgī, āctus,** *to drive under, put down, conquer.*

**trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctus,** *to carry through, finish, settle, perform.*

**agrestis, e** [**ager**], adj., *of the fields, rustic;* as subst., *countryman.*

**Agrigentum, ī,** n., a Greek colony in Sicily.

**Agrippa, ae,** m., *M.* (*Vīpsānius*) *Agrippa,* son-in-law of Atticus, minister of Augustus.

**Agrippīna, ae,** f., a city in Belgic Gaul.

**āla, ae,** f., *a wing, flank.*

**Alamannī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Ala-*

*mannī*, a name applied to a confederacy of German tribes living between the Danube, the Rhine, and the Main.

**Albānī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Albānī*, the inhabitants of Alba Longa in Latium; the inhabitants of Albania west of the Caspian Sea.

**Albīnus, ī**, m., a family name at Rome.

1. *Clōdius Albīnus*, governor of Britain at the death of Commodus. He revolted, and was defeated and slain by Septimius Sevērus at Lugdūnum, 197 A.D.

2. *Sp. Postumius* (*Albīnus*), consul 344 and 321 B.C.

3. *Aulus Postumius Albīnus*, consul 242 B.C.

4. *L. Postumius Albīnus*, consul 234 and 229 B.C.

5. *Sp. Postumius Albīnus*, consul 186 B.C.

6. *Sp. Postumius Albīnus*, consul 110 B.C.

**Albis, is**, m., the river Elbe in Germany.

**Alexander, drī**, m., Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356–323.

**Alexander, drī**, m., see **Aurēlius**.

**Alexandrīa, ae**, f., a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great, 331 B.C.

**Alexandrīnus, a, um**, adj., *Alexandrine, pertaining to Alexandrīa*.

**Algidus, ī**, m., a mountain in Latium.

**aliās** [alius], adv., *at another time, under other circumstances*.

**aliēnus, a, um** [alius], adj., *belonging to another, another's*.

**aliquamdiū** [aliquis + diū], adv., *for a while, for some time*.

**aliquantus, a, um**, adj., *some, considerable*.

**aliquī, quae, quod** [alius + quī], indef. pron. adj., *some one or other, some, any*.

**aliquis, qua, quid** [alius + quis], indef. pron., *some one, something; any one, anything; some;* as subst., **aliquid**, n., *something, anything*.

**aliquot** [alius + quot, *how many*], adj., *some, several*.

**aliter** [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently*.

**alius, alia, aliud**, adj., *another, other, different, else;* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . one, another . . . another;* pl., *some . . . others;* **aliam (aliō) atque**, *different from*.

**Allectus, ī**, m., the chief officer of Carausius in Britain.

**Allia, ae**, f., a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about 11 miles north of Rome.

**Alma, ae**, f., a mountain in Pannonia.

**Alpēs, ium**, f., *the Alps*.

**alter, altera, alterum**, pron. adj., *one of two, the other, the second;* **alter . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other*.

**Altīnum, ī**, n., a town of the Veneti in the north of Italy at the mouth of the river Silis.

**altitūdō, inis** [altus, *high*], f., *height, depth*.

**amābilis, e** [amō, *to love*], adj., *worthy of love, lovely, amiable*.

**Amandus, ī**, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

**ambō, ae, ō**, adj., *both*.

**Ambrōnēs, um**, pl. m., a Celtic people defeated by Marius near Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C.

**amīcitia, ae** [amīcus], f., *friendship*.

**amīcus, a, um** [amō, *to love*], adj., *friendly;* as subst. **amīcus, ī**, m., *a friend*.

**Amīsus, ī,** Gr. acc. **Amīson,** f., a coast city of Pontus, the residence of Mithradates the Great.

**āmittō,** see **mittō.**

**amnis, is,** m., *river, torrent, stream.*

**amoenitās, ātis [amoenus],** f., *pleasantness, agreeableness.*

**amoenus, a, um [amō,** *to love*], adj., *pleasing, charming.*

**amor, ōris [amō,** *to love*], m., *love; a beloved object, one's love.*

**amphitheātrum, ī,** n., *amphitheater.*

**amplē [amplus],** adv., *largely.*

**amplificō, āre, āvī, ātus [amplus + faciō],** *to increase, enlarge.*

**ampliō, āre, āvī, ātus [amplus],** *to enlarge, magnify.*

**amplius [amplus],** comp. of **amplē,** *more, further.*

**amplus, a, um,** adj., *great, large; noble, distinguished.*

**ancilla, ae,** f., *a maid-slave, maid.*

**Ancus, ī,** m., see **Mārcius.**

**Andriscus, ī,** m., a Persian who pretended to be the natural son of Perseus and assumed the name of Philip.

**angustia, ae [angustus,** *narrow*], f., *narrowness;* pl., *narrow places, a pass.*

**Anicius, ī,** m., *C. Anicius,* praetor in the Third Macedonian war, 176–168 B.C.

**Aniēn, ēnis** or **Aniō, ōnis,** m., a small tributary of the Tiber.

**animus, ī,** m., *soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit.*

**Annius, ī,** m., see **Antōnīnus.**

**annus, ī,** m., *a year.*

**annuus, a, um [annus],** adj., *annual; lasting a year.*

**ante,** adv., of space, *before, in front of;* of time, *before, previously, ago;* prep. with accus., both of space and time, *in front of, before.*

**anteā [ante],** adv., *before, formerly.*

**Antemnātēs, um,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Antemnae,* a Sabine town at the junction of the Anio and the Tiber.

**Anthemūsia, ae,** f., a province of Mesopotamia.

**Antiochēnsēs, ium,** m., *the inhabitants of Antioch.*

**Antiochia, ae,** f., the capital city of Syria on the river Orontes.

**Antiochus, ī,** m., kings of Syria.

1. *Antiochus II.,* called Theos, 261–246 B.C.
2. *Antiochus III.,* called the Great, 223–187 B.C.
3. *Antiochus IV.,* called Epiphanes, 175–164 B.C.

**antīquus, a, um [ante],** adj., *old, belonging to a former time.*

**Antōnīniānus, a, um,** adj., *of* or *belonging to the Antonines.*

**Antōnīnus, ī,** m., the name of a dynasty of Roman emperors.

1. *T. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Fulvius Bōiōnius Pius,* 138–161 A.D.
2. *M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Vērus,* 161–180 A.D.
3. *L. Annius Antōnīnus Vērus,* 161–169 A.D.
4. *L. Antōnīnus Commodus,* 180–193 A.D.
5. *M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassānius Caracalla,* 211–217 A.D.
6. *M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus, Heliogabalus,* 218–222 A.D.

**Antōnius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Antōnius,* consul 63 B.C.
2. *L. Antōnius,* consul 41 B.C.
3. *M. Antōnius,* the friend of Caesar and member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 44 B.C.

**Ānullīnus, ī,** m., a Roman senator.

**ānulus, ī** [dim. of **ānus,** *a circle*], m., *a ring.*

**Aper, prī**, m., *Arrius Aper*, praetorian praefect. He was put to death by Diocletian, 284 A.D.

**aperiō**, see ***pariō**.

**Apollonia, ae**, f., a city of Thrace on the Pontus Euxinus.

**Apollōnius, ī**, m., *Apollōnius Chalcēdonius*, called *Dyscolus*, "the ill-tempered." A rhetorician.

**apoplēxis, is**, f., *apoplexy*.

**apparātus, ūs**, m., *equipment, preparation; splendor, pomp*.

**appāreō**, see **pāreō**.

**appellō**, see **pellō**.

**appetō**, see **petō**.

**Appiōn, ōnis**, m., *Appiōn Ptolemaeus*, king of Cyrene, 117–96 B.C.

**Appius, ī**, m., a praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

**Appius, a, um**, adj., *Appian*; especially the *via Appia*, the famous road built by Appius Claudius the Censor, 312 B.C.

**appōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**apprīmē [prīmus]**, adv., *most of all*.

**apud**, prep. with acc., of place, *near*; of persons, *with, among, in the presence of, at the house of*; with the name of an author, *in the works of*.

**Āpūlia, ae**, f., a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

**aqua, ae**, f., *water*.

**Aquilēia, ae**, f., a city in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

**Aquīlius, ī**, m., see **Flōrus**.

**Aquītānia, ae**, f., a province of Gaul between the Garonne and the Pyrenees.

**Arabēs, um**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Arabia*.

**Arabia, ae**, f., *Arabia*.

**Arabicus, a, um**, adj., *belonging to* or *pertaining to Arabia*, cognomen of Septimius Severus.

**arbitrium, ī [arbiter, *judge*]**, n., *judgment; will; power*.

***arceō, ēre, uī, —**, *to inclose; prohibit*.

**con — coërceō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to shut in; restrain, check*.

**ex — exerceō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to exercise, drill*.

**Archelāus, ī**, m., (1) a distinguished general of Mithradates.

(2) Called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 36 B.C.–14 A.D.

**Ardea, ae**, f., the capital city of the Rutuli, in Latium, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

**ārdeō, ēre, ārsī, ārsus**, *to be hot, burn; be eager, excited*.

**argenteus, a, um [argentum]**, adj., *of silver*.

**Argentorātum, ī**, n., a city in Belgic Gaul.

**argentum, ī**, n., *silver; money*.

**Argī, ōrum**, pl. m., the city of Argos in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

**Ariarātus, ī**, m., called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 220–162 B.C.

**Arīminum, ī**, n., a town in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

**Ariobarzēnēs, is**, m., king of Cappadocia, 93–63 B.C.

**Aristarchus, ī**, m., made king of Colchis by Pompey.

**Aristō, ōnis**, m., an Athenian philosopher who surrendered Athens to Mithradates, 87 B.C.

**Aristobūlus, ī**, m., king of Judea, taken captive by Pompey, 63 B.C.

**Aristonīcus, ī**, m., a natural son of Eumenes II., king of Pergamus.

**arma, ōrum**, pl. n., *weapons; warfare*.

**Armenēs, is**, m., son of Nabis, a tyrant of Sparta.

**Armenia, ae**, f., a country of Asia southeast of the Black Sea.

**Armenia Minor**, the portion west of the Euphrates.

**Armeniacus, a, um**, adj., *pertaining to* or *belonging to Armenia.*

**Armeniī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Armenia.*

**armō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**arma**], *to arm, equip;* **armātī**, *armed men, soldiers.*

**Armoricum, ī**, n., the northern part of Celtic Gaul.

**arō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to plow.*

**ars, artis**, f., *skill, art, knowledge.*

**ārsī**, see **ārdeō**.

**Artacēs, is**, m., a king of Hiberia, conquered by Pompey.

**Artaxata, ae**, f., the capital city of Armenia Maior.

**Ārūns, ūntis**, m., the son of Tarquinius Superbus.

**Arvernī, ōrum**, pl. m., an important tribe of Celtic Gaul.

**Arzanēna, ae**, f., a district of Armenia Maior, bounded on the south by the Tigris.

**ascendō**, see ***scandō**.

**Asclēpiodotus, ī**, m., a praetorian praefect during the reign of Diocletian.

**Asia, ae**, f., *Asia; Asia Minor.*

**Asiāgenēs, is**, m., a Greek term for the Latin *Asiāticus;* cognomen of *L. Cornēlius Scipiō*, conqueror of Antiochus.

**Asina, ae**, m. (1) *Cn. Cornēlius Asina*, consul 260 B.C.

(2) *P. Cornēlius* (*Asina*), consul 218 B.C.

**Asinius, ī**, m., *Hierius Asinius*, leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war, 90 B.C.

**asper, aspera, asperum**, adj., *rough, bitter; violent, severe.*

**asperitās, ātis** [**asper**], f., *roughness, harshness.*

**aspis, idis**, f., *an asp, viper.*

**assiduus, a, um** [**adsideō**, *to sit by* or *near*], adj., *continually present, busied; diligent, persistent, faithful; continual, unceasing, unremitting.*

**Assyria, ae**, f., a division of Asia between Media, Mesopotamia, and Babylon.

**Ātelia, ae**, f., a small town in Campania.

**Athēnae, ārum**, pl. f., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

**Athēniēnsis, e**, adj., *Athenian.*

**Atīlius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Bulcus, Rēgulus.**

**atque, ac** (the latter used only before consonants), conj., *and, and especially, and even; than, as;* **simul ac**, *as soon as;* **idem ac**, *the same as:* **alius ac**, *other than;* **contrā atque**, *differently from what.*

**atrōx, ōcis**, adj., *savage, fierce, cruel, terrible.*

**Attalus, ī**, m., kings of Pergamus.

1. *Attalus I.*, 241–197 B.C.

2. *Attalus Philadelphus*, 159–138 B.C.

3. *Attalus Philometor*, 138–133 B.C.

**Attalus, ī**, m., king of Paphlagonia.

**atterō, ere, trīvī, trītus** [**ad + terō**, *to rub*], *to rub against, rub away, wear; destroy, waste.*

**attingō**, see ***tangō**.

**attrītus**, see **atterō**.

**attulī**, see **adferō**.

**auctor, ōris** [**augeō**], m., *producer, originator, cause.*

**auctōritās, ātis** [**auctor**], f., *authority, power; influence, weight, dignity.*

**auctus, a, um**, see **augeō**.

**audāx, ācis** [**audeō**], adj., *bold, daring, audacious.*

**audeō, ēre, ausus sum,** *to dare, attempt.*

**audiō, īre, īvī, ītus,** *to hear, hear of, listen to.*

**ob—oboediō, īre, īvī, ītus,** *to give ear to, hearken, listen; yield.*

**audītōrium, ī [audiō],** n., *a lecture hall.*

**auferō,** see **ferō.**

**Aufidius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Orestēs.**

**augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus,** *to increase, spread; praise, honor; enrich.*

**Augustus, ī,** m., a title of honor given to Octavianus in 27 B.C., and after him to all the Roman emperors.

**Aurēliānus ī,** m., *Lucius Domitius Aurēliānus,* Roman emperor, 270–275 A.D.

**Aurēlius, a, um,** adj., *Aurelian;* esp. *via Aurēlia,* the Aurelian road.

**Aurēlius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens.

*Aurēlius Alexander,* Roman emperor, 222–235 A.D.

See **Antōnīnus, Cotta.**

**aureus, a, um [aurum],** adj., *golden, of gold; embroidered with gold.*

**Aureus mōns,** m., a mountain in Upper Moesia.

**aurum, ī,** n., *gold.*

**Aurunculēius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cotta.**

**auspicium, ī [avis + *speciō],** n., *divination by watching the flight, or noting the cries, of birds; an omen; auspices.*

**ausus,** see **audeō.**

**aut,** conj., *or;* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

**autem,** conj., always postpositive, *but, however, moreover.*

**auxilium, ī [augeō],** n., *help, aid;* pl., *auxiliary troops* (usually foreign and light armed).

**avārē [avārus,** *greedy*], adv., *greedily.*

**avāritia, ae [avārus,** *greedy*], f., *greed, avarice.*

**Aventīnus, ī,** m. (sc. **mōns**), *the Aventine,* one of the seven hills of Rome.

**āvertō,** see ***vertō.**

**avidus, a, um,** adj. comp., **avidior,** *desirous, eager, greedy.*

**avis, is,** f., *bird.*

**avunculus, ī [dim of avus],** m., *mother's brother, uncle.*

**avus, ī,** m., *grandfather, ancestor.*

## B.

**Babylōn, ōnis,** f., capital city of the Babylonian-Assyrian Empire in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.

**Bacaudae, ārum,** pl. m., the name of the revolting peasants in Gaul in the reign of Diocletian.

**Balbīnus, ī,** m. (*D. Caelius*) *Balbīnus* was elected emperor by the Senate, but was slain by the soldiers at Rome, 238 A.D.

**barbaria, ae [barbarus],** f., *a strange land, a foreign country* (opposed to Greece and Italy).

**barbaricus, a, um [barbarus],** adj., *foreign, strange;* as subst., **Barbaricum, ī,** n., *strange land.*

**barbarus, a, um,** adj., *foreign, barbarous, barbarian;* as subst., **barbarī, ōrum,** pl. m., *foreigners, barbarians.*

**Bassiānus, ī,** m., see **Antōnīnus.**

**Bassus, ī,** m., *L.* (*P.*) *Ventidius Bassus,* a Roman general who gained several victories over the Parthians. Consul 43 B.C.

**Basternae, ārum,** pl. m., a warlike German people living near the mouth of the Danube.

**beātus, a, um** [**beō**, *to bless*], adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous.*

**Bēdriacum, ī,** n., a small town in Cisalpine Gaul.

**Belgicus, a, um,** adj., *Belgic;* **Gallia Belgica,** or absol. **Belgica,** the northern part of Gaul between the Rhine and the Seine.

**bellicōsus, a, um** [**bellicus**], adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce.*

**bellicus, a, um** [**bellum**], adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial.*

**bellō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**bellum**], *to wage war.*

**re—rebellō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to wage war again, rebel.*

**bellum, ī** [for **duellum,** from **duo**], n., *war, warfare.*

**bene** [**bonus**], adv., comp. **melius,** sup. **optimē**; *well, successfully.*

**Beneventum, ī,** n., a city in Campania in Italy.

**benīgnitās, ātis** [**benīgnus**], f., *good-will, kindness.*

**benīgnus, a, um,** adj., *kind, favorable.*

**Berenicē, ēs,** f., a city in Cyrenaica in Africa.

**Bessī, ōrum,** pl. m., a mountain tribe of Thrace.

**Bēstia, ae,** m., *L. Calpurnius Bēstia,* consul 111 B.C.

**bēstia, ae,** f., *a beast, animal.*

**bibō, ere, bibī, —,** *to drink.*

**Bibulus, ī,** m., *L.* (*Calpurnius*) *Bibulus,* consul with Caesar 59 B.C.

**biennium, ī** [**bis + annus**], n., *two years' time.*

**bīnī, ae, a** [**bis**], dist. num. adj., *two by two, two each.*

**bis** [**duis**; cf. **duo**], num. adv., *twice.*

**Bīthȳnia, ae,** f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and Black Sea.

**Bituītus, ī,** m., a king of the Arverni in Gaul.

**Blaesus, ī,** m., *C. Sempronius Blaesus,* consul 253 B.C.

**blanditia, ae,** f., *flattery;* in pl., *blandishments, allurements.*

**blatteus, a, um** [**blatta,** *purple*], adj., *purple-colored.*

**blattinus, a, um** [**blatta,** *purple*], adj., *purple-colored.*

**Bocchus, ī,** m., a king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

**Bōiōnius, ī,** m., see **Antōnīnus.**

**bonitās, ātis** [**bonus**], f., *goodness.*

**Bononia, ae,** f., a city in Belgic Gaul, now Boulogne.

**Bonōsus, ī,** m., a Spaniard who usurped the imperial title in Gaul in the reign of Probus, 281 A.D.

**bonus, a, um,** adj., comp. **melior,** sup. **optimus**; *good, advantageous, friendly;* **bonō animō esse,** *to feel friendly;* as subst., **bonum, ī,** n., *profit;* **bonī, ōrum,** pl. m., *good men, loyal citizens;* **bona, ōrum,** pl. n., *goods.*

**Bosporānī, ōrum,** pl. m., dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosporus.

**Bosporus, ī,** m.

1. *Cimmerius Bosporus,* the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azov.

2. A city in the Crimea on the Cimmerian Bosporus.

**bracchium, ī,** n., *an arm.*

**breviārium, ī** [**brevis**], n., *a summary, abridgment, epitome.*

**brevis, e,** adj., *short, brief.*

**brevitās, ātis** [**brevis**], f., *shortness.*

**Britannicus, a, um,** adj., *pertaining to Britain, British;* as subst., **Britannicus, ī,** m., son of the emperor Claudius and Messalina.

**Britannī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Britain, Britains.*

**Britannia, ae,** f., *Britain*, England and Scotland; in the pl. includes Ireland.

**Brundisīnī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of the city of Brundisium*, in Calabria.

**Bruttiī, ōrum,** pl. m., a people in the southwestern part of Italy.

**Brūtus, ī,** m., a family name at Rome.

1. *D. Iūnius Brūtus.* He conquered the Callaeci and Lusitani, and won the name of Callaecus in consequence. Consul 138 B.C.

2. *L. Iūnius Brūtus*, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, consul with Collatinus 509 B.C.

3. (*M. Iūnius*) *Brūtus*, one of the murderers of Caesar.

**Budalia, ae,** f., a town in Lower Pannonia, the birthplace of the emperor Decius.

**Bulcus, ī,** m., *C. Atīlius Bulcus*, consul 237 B.C.

**Burdigala, ae,** f., a city in Aquitania, [now Bordeaux.

**Burziaonē, ēs,** f., a city in the modern Bulgaria.

**Byzantium, ī,** n., a city on the Thracian Bosporus, later Constantinople.

## C.

**C.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Gāius**.

**C.** = **centum**, 100.

**Cabīra, ōrum,** pl. n., a city in Pontus, on the border of Armenia.

**Cabylē, ēs,** f., a town in Thrace.

**cadāver, eris** [**cadō**], n., *a corpse*.

**cadō, ere, cecidī, casūrus,** *to fall, be killed, die; happen.*

**ad — accidō, ere, cidī, —,** *to happen, befall, come to pass.*

**con — concidō, ere, cidī, —,** *to fall, be slain, perish.*

**in — incidō, ere, cidī, —,** *to fall, fall in with, meet; happen.*

**Caecilius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens.

Q. *Caecilius*, consul 206 B.C.

See **Metellus**.

**Caecus, ī,** m., *Appius Claudius* (*Caecus*), consul 307 B.C.

**caedēs, is** [**caedō**], f., *killing, slaughter, massacre.*

**caedō, ere, cecīdī, caesus,** *to cut, cut to pieces; kill, conquer, rout;* **virgīs caedere,** *flog.*

**ex — excīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus,** *to cut out, cut down, cut off; demolish, lay waste.*

**ob — occīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsus,** *to cut down, kill, slay.*

**Caelius, a, um,** adj., *Caelian;* **Caelius Mōns,** *the Caelian Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**caelum, ī,** n., *heaven, sky.*

**Caeninēnsēs, ium,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Caenīna*, a town of the Sabines.

**Caenophrūrium, ī,** n., a town in Thrace.

**Caepiō, ōnis,** m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *Cn. Servīlius Caepiō*, consul 253 B.C.

2. *Q.* (*Cn.*) *Servīlius Caepiō*, consul 140 B.C.

3. *Q.* (*Servīlius*) *Caepiō*, consul 106 B.C.

**Caesar, aris,** m., a family name in the Julian gens.

1. *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the famous dictator. See Notes, p. 144.

2. *Sex. Iūlius Caesar*, uncle of the dictator. Consul 91 B.C.

3. *C. Octāviānus*, see **Augustus, Octāviānus.**

**Caesarēa, ae,** f., the name given to several cities founded in honor of the Caesars.

1. *Caesarēa* in Cappadocia.

2. *Caesarēa* in Mauretania.
3. *Caesarēa* in Palestine.

**caesus, a, um**, see **caedō**.

**Calābria, ae**, f., a division of southern Italy.

**calamitās, ātis**, f., *a calamity, defeat.*

**calceāmentum, ī**, n., *a shoe.*

**calidus, a, um**, adj., comp. **calidior**; *warm, hot.*

**Caligula, ae**, m., *C. Caesar*, surnamed *Caligula*, Roman emperor 37–41 A.D.

**Callaeci, ōrum**, pl. m., the inhabitants of the northern part of Spain.

**Callatis, is**, f., a town in Moesia, on the Black Sea.

**callidē** [**callidus**, *shrewd*], adv., *keenly, shrewdly.*

**Callinīcum, ī**, m., a city in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.

**Calpurnius, ī**, m., see **Bēstia.**

**Calvīnus, ī**, m., *Sex. Domitius Calvīnus*, consul 127 B.C.

**calx, cis**, f., *limestone, lime; the goal of the race-course.*

**Camillus, ī**, m., 1. (*M.*) *Fūrius Camillus*, a famous Roman hero.
2. *L. Fūrius* (*Camillus*), consul 349 B.C.

**Campānia, ae**, f., a district of Italy on the western side, south of Latium.

**campus, ī**, *a plain;* **Campus Mārtius**, the level space north of the Capitoline Hill at Rome; it was outside of the walls in the earliest times, and served as a place for exercise.

**Canīna, ae**, m., *C. Claudius Canīna*, consul 273 B.C.

**Cannae, ārum**, pl. f., a small town in Apulia, where one of the most important battles of the Second Punic War was fought, 216 B.C.

**Cantabria, ae**, f., a division in the northern part of Spain.

**cantō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **canō**, *to sing*], *to produce melodious sounds, sing.*

**capiō, ere, cēpī, captus**, *to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at;* **cōnsilium capere**, *to form a plan.*

**ad — accipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus**, *to accept, receive; listen to, learn.*

**dē — dēcipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus**, *to take in, catch, deceive, cheat.*

**ex — excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus**, *to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive.*

**prae — praecipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus**, *to take beforehand, foresee; bid, order, direct, instruct.*

**re — recipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus**, *to take back, receive; admit;* **sē recipere**, *to retreat.*

**sub — suscipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus**, *to take up; admit, support; undertake, incur, undergo.*

**Capitōlium, ī**, n., the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome; the hill on which this stood, the *Mōns Capitōlinus*, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.

**Cappadocia, ae**, f., a province in Asia Minor.

**Cappadox, ocis**, m., *a Cappadocian.*

**captīvus, a, um** [**capiō**], adj., *captive;* as subst., **captīvus, ī**, m., **captīva, ae**, f., *captive, prisoner of war.*

**captus, a, um**, see **capiō**.

**Capua, ae**, f., a Greek city near Naples, in Campania.

**caput, itis**, n., *the head; a person, man; mouth* (of a river); *life.*

**Caracalla, ae**, m., see **M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus.**

**Carausius, ī**, m., a commander of the fleet under Maximian. He revolted, and after some time was slain, 293 A.D.

**Carbō, ōnis**, m., 1. *Cn.* (*Papīrius*) *Carbō*, consul 113 B.C.
2. (*Cn.*) *Papīrius Carbō*, consul 82 B.C.

**carcer, eris**, m., *prison.*

**Carduenī, ōrum**, pl. m., a powerful and warlike people in the southeastern part of Armenia Māior.

**careō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to be without, be free from, be destitute of; refrain from, abstain from.*

**Carīnās, ātis**, m., *C. Carīnās*, a leader of the Marian party.

**Carīnus, ī**, m., the son of the emperor Carus. He was associated with his father in the government.

**Carnuntum, ī**, n., an ancient Celtic town in Upper Pannonia, on the Danube.

**Carpī, ōrum**, pl. m., a German people living between the Carpathian mountains and the Danube.

**Carrae, ārum**, pl. f., a city in Mesopotamia.

**Carthalō, ōnis**, m., a leader of the Carthaginians, slain by Q. Fabius Maximus.

**Cārus, ī**, m. (*M. Aurēlius*) *Cārus*, Roman emperor, 282–283 A.D.

**Casca, ae**, m. (*P.*) *Servīlius Casca*, consul 44 B.C.

**Cassius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens.
See **Longīnus, Viscellīnus.**

**castellum, ī** [dim. from **castrum**], n., *a stronghold, castle, fort.*

**castrum, ī**, n., *a fortified place, town;* pl., **castra, ōrum**, pl. n., *a camp; a campaign.*

**cāsus, ūs** [**cadō**], m., *that which befalls; event, chance, misfortune, death.*

**Catalaunī, ōrum**, pl. m., a city in Belgic Gaul.

**catēna, ae**, f., *a chain, fetter.*

**catēnō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**catēna**], *to bind with chains.*

**Catilīna, ae**, m., *L. Sergius Catiline*, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicerō, 63 B.C.

**Catinēnsēs, ium**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Catina*, or *Catana*, in Sicily.

**Catō, ōnis**, m., a family name in the Porcian gens.
1. (*M.*) *Porcius Catō*, consul 89 B.C.
2. *C.* (*Porcius*) *Catō*, consul 114 B.C.
3. *M. Porcius Catō*, consul 118 B.C.
4. *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis.*

**Cattī, ōrum**, pl. m., one of the most important nations in Germany, in Hesse, and Thuringia.

**Catulus, ī**, m., a family name at Rome.
1. *C. Lutātius Catulus*, consul 242 B.C.
2. *Q. Lutātius* (*Catulus*), consul 241 B.C.
3. *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, consul 202 B.C.
4. *Q.* (*Lutātius*) *Catulus*, consul 78 B.C.

**Caudex, icis**, m., *Appius Claudius* (*Caudex*), consul 264 B.C.

**Caudīnus, a, um**, adj., *Caudine;* **Furculae Caudīnae**, the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass in the Samnite mountains.

**Caudium, ī**, n., a town in Samnium.

**causa, ae**, f., *reason, motive; pretext; case, state;* **causā**, with gen. postpositive, *for the sake of, on account of;* **causam dare**, *to occasion, cause.*

**causidicus, ī** [**causa** + **dicō**], m., *a pleader, advocate, special pleader.*

**cecidī**, see **cadō.**

**cecīdī**, see **caedō.**

**cēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to move, yield, retreat.*

**ad — accēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus,** *to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.*

**con — concēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to withdraw, retire, depart; submit; allow, grant, concede.*

**dē — dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to go away, withdraw, depart; to die* (sc. **vītā**).

**in — incēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus,** *to advance, approach; march; move slowly.*

**inter — intercēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to go between; intervene; occur.*

**prae — praecēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus,** *to go before.*

**prō — prōcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to move forward, advance, make progress.*

**re — recēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to move back, withdraw, retire, retreat.*

**sub — succēdō, ere, cessī, cessus,** *to come up, advance; succeed, follow.*

**celeber, bris, bre,** adj., *famous.*

**celebrō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**celeber**], *to practice, repeat; celebrate.*

**celeritās, ātis** [**celer,** *swift*], f., *swiftness, speed, alertness.*

**celerō, āre, —, —** [**celer,** *swift*], *to hasten.*

**Celtiberia, ae,** f., a mountainous country in the central part of Spain.

**cēna, ae,** f., *dinner,* the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock.

**cēnō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**cēna**], *to dine, eat.*

**cēnsor, ōris** [**cēnseō,** *to value*], m., *censor,* a Roman magistrate, elected every four years, to classify the citizens.

**Cēnsōrīnus, ī,** m., *L. Mānlius Cēnsōrīnus,* consul 149 B.C.

**cēnsus, ūs** [**cēnseō,** *to value*], m., *the census,* an enumeration and classification of the people according to wealth.

**centēnī, ae, a** [**centum**], distrib. num. adj., *a hundred each.*

**centēsimus, a, um** [**centum**], num. adj., *hundredth.*

**centum,** indecl. num. adj., *a hundred.*

**Centumalus, ī,** m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *Cn. Fulvius Centumalus,* consul 229 B.C.

2. *Cn. Fulvius* (*Centumalus*), consul 211 B.C.

**centuriō, ōnis** [**centum**], m., *a century,* a division of the army or the people, containing a hundred men.

**cēpī,** see **capiō.**

**cernō, ere, crēvī, certus,** *to separate; see, perceive; decide, determine.*

**dē — dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētus,** *to decide, determine; decree, vote, intrust* (by a decree); *contend, fight.*

**certāmen, inis** [**certō,** *to fight*], n., *a struggle, battle, engagement.*

**certātim** [**certō,** *to fight*], adv., *in rivalry, zealously.*

**certē** [**certus,** *certain*], adv., *certainly, surely.*

**cessī,** see **cēdō.**

**cessō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **cēdō**], *to be inactive, loiter, delay; come to an end, cease.*

(**cēterus**), **a, um** [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., *the rest, the others, others.*

**Chaerōnēnsis, e,** adj., *belonging to Chaerōnēa,* a town in Boeotia.

**Chalcēdōn, ōnis,** f., a Greek city in Bithynia.

**Chalcēdōnius, a, um,** adj., *belonging to Chalcedon.*

**chlamys, ydis,** f., *a Grecian upper garment of wool, military cloak, state mantle.*

**Christiānus, a, um,** adj., *Christian;* **Christiāna religiō,** *Christianity.*

**Cibalae, ārum,** pl. f., a town in Pannonia.

**Cicerō, ōnis,** m., *M. Tullius Cicerō,* the famous orator, consul 63 B.C.

**Cilicia, ae,** f., a division of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediterranean Sea.

**Cimbrī, ōrum,** pl. m., a Germanic tribe which, together with the Teutones, invaded Italy, and was defeated by Marius, 101 B.C.

**Cimbricus, a, um,** adj., *Cimbrian.*

**Cincinnātus, ī,** m., a Roman family name.

1. *L. Quīntius Cincinnātus,* consul 460 B.C.

2. *T. Quīntius Cincinnātus,* conquered the Praenestini near the river Allia.

**Cīneās, ae,** m., the friend and minister of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

**cingō, ere, cīnxī, cīnctus,** *to encircle, surround; gird, gird on, equip;* **obsidiōne cingere,** *to blockade, besiege.*

**Cinna, ae,** m., *L. Cornēlius Cinna,* consul 87, 86 B.C.

**circā,** adv. and prep. with acc., *around, round about, throughout.*

**Circēsium, ī,** n., a city of Mesopotamia on the Euphrates.

**circueō,** see **circumeō.**

**circuitus, ūs** [**circumeō**], m., *a going round, circuit, winding way.*

**circumdūcō,** see **dūcō.**

**circumeō,** see **eō.**

**circumferō,** see **ferō.**

**circumlātus,** see **circumferō.**

**circus, ī,** m., *a circle, inclosure for athletic sports,* esp. *chariot races;* **Circus Māximus,** see Notes, p. 108.

**citharoedicus, a, um,** adj., *of* or *pertaining to the citharoedī,* those who play on the cithara, accompanying it with the voice.

***citō, āre, āvī, ātus** [intens. of **cieō,** *to cause to move*], *to rouse.*

**con—concitō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to arouse, urge, excite.*

**ex—excitō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.*

**cito,** adv., *quickly, speedily, soon.*

**cīvīlis, e** [**cīvis**], adj., *pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.*

**cīvīlissimē,** see **cīvīliter.**

**cīvīlitās, ātis** [**cīvīlis**], f., *the art of government, politics; courteousness, politeness, affability.*

**cīvīliter** [**cīvīlis**], adv., sup. **cīvīlissimē;** *citizenlike, as becomes a private citizen.*

**cīvis, is,** m., *a citizen.*

**cīvitās, ātis,** f., *citizenship; state, community; city.*

**clārē** [**clārus**], adv., *clearly; loudly.*

**clārēscō, ere, clāruī,** — [incho. of **clāreō,** *to be bright*], *to grow bright; become audible, sound clear; become illustrious, grow famous.*

**clārus, a, um,** adj., *bright; famous, renowned;* of sound, *clear, loud.*

**classis, is,** f., *a class or division of citizens; the navy; fleet.*

**Claudius, ī,** m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes.

1. *Claudius I.,* Tib. Claudius Drusus Nero, Roman emperor, 41–54 A.D.

2. *Claudius II.,* M. Aurelius Claudius Gothicus, Roman emperor, 268–270 A.D.

See **Caecus, Canīna, Caudex, Crassus, Mārcellus, Nerō, Pulcher.**

**Claudius, a, um,** adj., *Claudian.*

**claudō, ere, clausī, clausus,** *to shut, close, inclose.*

**con — conclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus,** *to shut up, confine.*

**ex — exclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus,** *to shut out, cut off, exclude.*

**claustrum, ī [claudō],** n., *a barrier, hindrance; frontier, fortress, point of control.*

**clēmentia, ae [clēmēns,** *gentle*], f., *mercifulness, forbearance, kindness.*

**Cleopatra, ae,** f., the famous queen of Egypt.

**clībanārius, ī,** m., *a soldier clad in mail; a cuirassier.*

**clipeus, ī,** m., *a round shield,* as distinguished from **scūtum,** *an oblong shield.*

**cloāca, ae,** f., *a sewer drain.*

**Clōdius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Albīnus.**

**Cluentius, ī,** m., a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.

**Clypea, ae,** f., a fortified town in the northern part of Africa, near Carthage.

**Cn.,** abbreviation of the praenomen **Gnaeus.**

**coāctus,** see **cōgō.**

**Cōchē, ēs,** f., a city on the Tigris, near Ctesiphon.

**coepī, isse, coeptus,** defective verb, *to begin.*

**coërceō,** see ***arceō.**

**coërcitor, ōris [coërceō],** m., *one who restrains, an enforcer.*

**cognitus,** see **cognōscō.**

**cognōmen, inis [con + (g)nōmen],** n., *a surname,* a name added to the individual and clan names of a person, either as a title of honor, as **Āfricānus, Māgnus,** or as a nickname, as **Cicerō.** *Cognōmina* served to distinguish different families of the same gens.

**cognōmentum, ī [cognōmen],** n., *a surname* (rare).

**cognōscō,** see **nōscō.**

**cōgō,** see **agō.**

**Colchī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Colchis,* in Asia.

**Collātīnus, ī,** m. (*L.*) *Tarquinius Collātīnus,* the husband of Lucretia, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C.

**collīnus, a, um, [collis,** *a hill*], adj., *pertaining to a hill, hilly;* **Porta Collīna,** the Colline Gate.

**collum, ī,** n., *neck.*

**colō, ere, uī, cultus,** *to till, cultivate; dwell in; practice, cherish; clothe, adorn; honor, esteem.*

**in — incolō, ere, uī, —,** *to dwell, settle, inhabit.*

**colōnia, ae, [colō],** f., *a colony, settlement.*

**columna, ae,** f., *a column, pillar.*

**coma, ae,** f., *hair.*

**comes, itis [con + eō],** m. and f., *a companion, comrade; attendant, follower.*

**comētēs, ae,** Gr. acc. **comētēn,** m., *a comet.*

**Commāgēnē, ēs,** f., a district in the northern part of Syria,

**commemorō, āre, āvī, ātus [con + memor,** *mindful*], *to call to mind, mention, tell.*

**commendātiō, ōnis [commendō],** f., *commending, recommendation.*

**commendō,** see **mandō.**

**committō,** see **mittō.**

**commodē [commodus],** adv., *fitly, easily, properly, rightly.*

**commodum, ī [commodus],** n., *convenience, advantage, utility.*

**Commodus, ī,** m., see **Antōnīnus.**

**commodus, a, um** [**con + modus**], adj., *in due measure, suitable, fit, convenient.*
**commoror,** see **moror.**
**commoveō,** see **moveō.**
**commūnis, e** [**con + mūnus**], adj., *common; ordinary; public;* **rēs commūnis,** *the public interest.*
**compāreō,** see **pāreō.**
**comparō,** see **parō.**
**comparō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**compār,** *like*], *to compare.*
**compellō,** see **pellō.**
**comperiō,** see ***pariō.**
**compescō, ere, uī, —,** *to confine, hold in check, repress, curb, restrain.*
**compleō,** see ***pleō.**
**complexus, ūs** [**complector,** *to embrace*], m., *surrounding, embrace.*
**compōnō,** see **pōnō.**
**compulī,** see **compellō.**
**computātiō, ōnis** [**computō,** *to sum up*], f., *a reckoning.*
**concēdō,** see **cēdō.**
**concidō,** see **cadō.**
**concitō,** see ***citō.**
**concitor, ōris** [**concitō**], m., *he who arouses, a stirrer up.*
**conclūdō,** see **claudō.**
**Concordia, ae,** f., a Roman colony founded in Venetia.
**concubīna, ae,** f., *a concubine.*
**condiciō, ōnis** [**condīcō,** *to agree*], f., *a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*
**condiscipulus, ī** [**con + discipulus,** *a student*], m., *a fellow-student, schoolmate.*
**conditor, ōris** [**condō**], m., *a founder, inventor, writer.*
**condō,** see **dō.**
**cōnfectus,** see **cōnficiō.**
**cōnferō,** see **ferō.**
**cōnfestim,** adv., *immediately, at once.*
**cōnficiō,** see **faciō.**
**cōnfīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxus** [**con + fīgō,** *to fix*], *to fasten together, unite.*
**cōnfīrmō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**con + fīrmō,** *to make firm*], *to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.*
**cōnflīgō,** see ***flīgō.**
**cōnfluō,** see **fluō.**
**cōnfodiō, ere, fōdī, fossus** [**con + fodiō,** *to dig*], *to dig; stab.*
**cōnfugiō,** see **fugiō.**
**cōnfundō,** see **fundō.**
**cōnfūsus,** see **cōnfundō.**
**congerō,** see **gerō.**
**congredior,** see ***gradior.**
**congregō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**con + grex,** *a herd*], *to collect, unite.*
**congressus,** see **congredior.**
**coniciō,** see ***iaciō.**
**coniungō,** see **iungō.**
**coniūnx, coniugis** [**coniungō**], m. and f., *a husband, wife.*
**coniūrātiō, ōnis** [**coniūrō**], f., *a conspiracy, plot.*
**coniūrō,** see **iūrō.**
**conlātus,** see **cōnferō.**
**conlēga, ae** [**conligō**], m., *a colleague.*
**conligō,** see **legō.**
**conlocō,** see **locō.**
**conloquium, ī** [**con + loquor,** *to speak*], n., *an interview, conference.*
**cōnor, ārī, ātus sum,** *to attempt, try.*
**cōnscendō,** see ***scandō.**
**cōnsecrō,** see ***sacrō.**
**cōnsecūtus,** see **cōnsequor.**
**cōnsēdī,** see **cōnsīdō.**
**cōnsenēscō,** see **senēscō.**
**cōnsēnsī,** see **cōnsentiō.**
**cōnsēnsus, ūs** [**cōnsentiō**], m., *consent, assent, united opinion;* **ex**

**commūnī cōnsēnsū**, *by common consent.*

**cōnsentiō**, see **sentiō**.

**cōnsenuī**, see **cōnsenēscō**.

**cōnsequor**, see **sequor**.

**cōnserō**, see ***serō**.

**cōnsīdō**, see **sīdō**.

**cōnsilium, ī** [**cōnsulō**], n., *a plan, advice; counsel, wisdom; authority; council.*

**cōnsistō**, see ***sistō**.

**cōnsōbrīna, ae** [**con + soror**], f., *a cousin-german, first cousin.*

**cōnspectus, ūs** [**cōnspiciō**], m., *sight, presence.*

**cōnspiciō**, see ***speciō**.

**Cōnstāns, antis**, m., the youngest of the three sons of Constantine the Great.

**Cōnstantia, ae**, f., daughter of Constantius Chlorus.

**Cōnstantīnopolis, is**, f., Constantinople, a city built on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great.

**Cōnstantīnus, ī**, m.,

1. *Cōnstantīnus*, surnamed "the Great." Roman emperor 306–337 A.D.

2. *Cōnstantīnus*, son of (1).

**Cōnstantius, ī**, m.,

1. *Cōnstantius Chlōrus*, father of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 305–306 A.D.

2. *Cōnstantius*, third son of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 337–361 A.D.

**cōnstitī**, see **cōnsistō**.

**cōnstituō**, see ***statuō**.

**cōnsuētūdō, inis** [**cōnsuēscō**, *to become accustomed*], f., *habit, custom, manner.*

**cōnsul, ulis**, m., *a consul.* The usual name of the two highest officials of the Roman republic. They were elected annually, and their names were used in place of a date.

**cōnsulāris, e** [**cōnsul**], adj., *of a consul, of consular rank;* as subst., *an ex-consul.*

**cōnsulātus, ūs** [**cōnsul**], m., *consulate, consulship.*

**cōnsulō, ere, uī, tus**, *to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.*

**cōnsultō** [**cōnsulō**], adv., *purposely.*

**cōnsultum, ī** [**cōnsulō**], n., *resolution, decree;* **senātūs cōnsultum**, *decree of the senate.*

**cōnsultus, a, um** [**cōnsulō**], adj., *experienced, learned;* **iūris cōnsultus**, *a lawyer.*

**cōnsūmō**, see **sūmō**.

**contāminō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**contāmen**, *touch*], *to bring into contact, mingle; corrupt, defile, pollute.*

**contemnō, ere, tempsī, temptus** [**con + temnō**, *to scorn*], *to despise, scorn.*

**contendō**, see **tendō**.

**contentiō, ōnis** [**contendō**], f., *exertion, struggle; contest, contention.*

**contentus, a, um** [**contineō**], adj., *content, satisfied.*

**contigī**, see **contingō**.

**contineō**, see **teneō**.

**contingō**, see ***tangō**.

**continuus, a, um** [**contineō**], adj., *successive, uninterrupted.*

**cōntiō, ōnis** [contr. from **conventiō**, *assembling*], f., *assembly; an address* (to the assembly).

**contrā**, prep. with acc., *against, opposite to, contrary to;* adv., *on the other hand;* **contrā atque**, *contrary to what.*

**contrāctus, a, um**, see **contrahō**.

**contrādicō**, see **dicō**.

**contrahō**, see **trahō**.

**contrōversia, ae** [contrā + vertō], f., *dispute, controversy.*
**contulī**, see **cōnferō.**
**conveniō**, see **veniō.**
**conventus, ūs** [conveniō], m., *a meeting, assembly.*
**conversus**, see **convertō.**
**convertō**, see ***vertō.**
**convīcium, ī** [con + vocō], n., *a loud noise, clamor, cry; insult.*
**convincō**, see **vincō.**
**convīvium, ī** [con + vīvō], n., *a feast.*
**cōpia, ae** [co(n) + ops], f., *abundance, supply;* pl., *troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.*
**cōpiōsus, a, um** [cōpia], adj., *abounding in, well supplied, rich.*
**Corinthiī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Corinth.*
**Corinthus, ī**, f., a city in the Peloponnesus on the isthmus of Corinth, captured and destroyed by the Romans, 146 B.C.
**Coriolānus, ī**, m., the surname of Q. Marcius, the conqueror of Corioli, 493 B.C.
**Coriolī, ōrum**, pl. m., a town of the Volsci in Latium.
**Cornēlius, ī**, m., the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See **Asina, Cinna, Dolābella, Faustus, Fuscus, Galbus, Lentulus, Rūfīnus, Scipiō, Sulla.**
**cornū, ūs**, n., *a horn; trumpet; wing* (of an army).
**corpus, oris**, n., *a body.*
**corrēctor, ōris** [corrigō], m., *a corrector, improver; a land bailiff, governor.*
**corrēctus**, see **corrigō.**
**corrēxī**, see **corrigō.**
**corrigō**, see **regō.**
**corripiō**, see **rapiō.**
**corrumpō**, see **rumpō.**
**Corsica, ae**, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.
**Corvīnus, ī**, m., *M. Valerius Corvinus*, twice dictator, six times consul.
**corvus, ī**, m., *a raven.*
**Corycus, ī**, m., a city in Cilicia.
**Cosconius, ī**, m., *C. Cosconius*, a praetor during the Social War, 89 B.C.
**Cotta, ae**, m., 1. *M. Aurēlius Cotta*, consul 78 (74) B.C.
2. (*L.*) *Aurunculēius* (*Cotta*), one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul.
**Cottius, ī**, m., a king of several Ligurian tribes in the Cottian Alps.
**Cottius, a, um**, adj., *Cottian;* **Alpēs Cottiae**, the Cottian Alps, between France and Italy, from Mt. Viso to Mt. Cenis.
**Cotys, yis**, m., a Thracian king.
**Crassus, ī**, m., a Roman family name.
1. *Appius Claudius Crassus*, decemvir.
2. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.
3. *P. Licinius Crassus*, consul 171 B.C.
4. *P. Licinius Crassus*, called Dives Mucianus, consul 131 B.C.
**crēber, bra, brum**, adj., *crowded, numerous, frequent.*
**crēdō, ere, crēdidī, crēditus**, *to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.*
**creō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.*
**crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus**, *to grow, increase; become influential, prosper.*
**Crēta, ae**, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Greece; modern Candia.
**Crēticus, a, um**, adj., *pertaining to Crete;* **Crēticum bellum**, *war against Crete.*
**crīmen, inis** [cernō], n., *accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.*

**crīnītus, a, um** [**crīnis**, *hair*], adj., *covered with hair.*

**Crīnītus, ī**, m., see **Trāiānus.**

**Crixus, ī**, m., one of the gladiators who revolted with Spartacus.

**crūdēlitās, ātis** [**crūdēlis**, *cruel*], f., *cruelty.*

**crūdēliter** [**crūdēlis**, *cruel*], adv., *cruelly.*

**crūditās, ātis** [**crūdus**, *unripe*], f., *overloading of the stomach; indigestion.*

**cruentus, a, um** [**cruor**], adj., *blood-stained, bloody.*

**cruor, ōris**, m., *running blood, gore.*

**Crustumīnī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Crustumerium*, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

**crystallinus, a, um** [**crystallum**, *crystal*], adj., *of crystal.*

**Ctēsiphōn, ōntis**, f., a city in Assyria, on the Tigris.

**cubiculum, ī** [**cubō**, *to lie down*], n., *a bedchamber.*

**culpō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**culpa**, *fault*], *to find fault with, blame.*

**cultus, ūs** [**colō**], m., *cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor.*

**cum**, prep. with abl., *with, together with.*

**cum**, conj., of time, *when, while, whenever;* of cause, *since;* of concession, *although;* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

**cūnctus, a, um** [**coniunctus, con + iungō**], adj., *all together, all.*

**cupiditās, ātis** [**cupidus**, *desirous*], f., *desire, longing; greediness, avarice.*

**cūra, ae**, f., *care, anxiety.*

**Cūria, ae**, f., *the Roman senate house*, either the Curia Hostilia, adjoining the Forum, or the Curia Pompeia, built by Pompey in the Campus Martius. In the latter Caesar was murdered.

**Cūriō, ōnis**, m., *C. Scrībōnius*, consul 76 B.C.

**Curius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Dentātus.**

**currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus**, *to run.*

**ob — occurrō, currere, (cu)-currī, cursus**, *to run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.*

**currus, ūs** [**currō**], m., *a chariot.*

**Cursor, ōris**, m., *L. Papirius Cursor*, a celebrated general, six times consul, dictator twice.

**cursus, ūs** [**currō**], m., *running, speed; course, voyage.*

**cūstōdia, ae** [**cūstōs**, *a guard*], f., *care, guard, custody.*

**Cȳrēnē, ēs**, f., a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.

**Cȳzicus, ī**, f., a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor.

**Cȳzicēnus, a, um**, adj., *pertaining to Cȳzicus.*

## D.

**D.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Decimus.**

**D.** = 500.

**Dācī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Dacians*, inhabitants of Dacia.

**Dācia, ae**, f., a country north of the Danube.

**Dalmatae, ārum**, pl. m., *the Dalmatians*, the inhabitants of Dalmatia.

**Dalmatia, ae**, f., a country bordering on the eastern shore of the Adriatic Sea.

**Dalmatius, ī**, m., *Dalmatius Caesar*, a nephew of Constantine the Great.

**damnō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**damnum**, *injury*], *to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.*

**Dānuvius, ī**, m., *the Danube.*

**Daphnēnsēs, ium**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Daphnē*, a place near Antioch.

**Dardanī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people of Upper Moesia.

**Dardania, ae**, f., a district of the Troad, lying along the Hellespont.

**datus**, see **dō**.

**dē**, prep. with abl., of place, *from, down from, out of;* of time, *after, during;* of cause, *in consequence of, through;* of relation, *concerning, in respect to.*

**dēbeō**, see **habeō**.

**dēcēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**decem**, indecl. num. adj., *ten.*

**decemvir, ī** [**decem** + **vir**], m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*

**Decentius, ī**, m., *Māgnus Decentius*, brother of Magnentius, by whom he was created Caesar, 351 A.D.

**dēceptus**, see **dēcipiō**.

**dēcernō**, see **cernō**.

**dēcessī**, see **dēcēdō**.

**decet, ēre, uit**, — (impers.), *to be suitable, becoming.*

**Decibalus, ī**, m., a celebrated king of the Dacians.

**deciēs** [**decem**], num. adv., *ten times.*

**decimus, a, um** [**decem**], num. adj., *tenth.*

**dēcipiō**, see **capiō**.

**Decius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens.

(*Metius*) *Decius*, Roman emperor 249–251 A.D. See **Mūs**.

**decorō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**decus**, *honor*], *to decorate, distinguish.*

**dēcrēvī**, see **dēcernō**.

**dēdecus, ōris** [**dē** + **decus**, *honor*], n., *disgrace, dishonor.*

**dēdicātiō, ōnis** [**dēdicō**, *to dedicate*], f., *a dedication, consecration.*

**dēdidī**, see **dēdō**.

**dēditiō, ōnis** [**dēdō**], f., *a surrender.*

**dēditus**, see **dēdō**.

**dēdō**, see **dō**.

**dēdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**dēfēcī**, see **dēficiō**.

**dēfendō, ere, fendī, fēnsus**, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

**dēfēnsor, ōris** [**dēfendō**], m., *a defender.*

**dēferō**, see **ferō**.

**dēficiō**, see **faciō**.

**dēfōrmō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**dē** + **fōrma**], *to bring out of shape, deform, disfigure, spoil, mar.*

**dēfungor, fungī, fūnctus sum** [**dē** + **fungor**, *to perform*], *to perform, finish.*

**dēiciō**, see ***iaciō**.

**dein**, see **deinde**.

**deinceps** [**deinde** + **capiō**], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*

**deinde** or **dein** [**dē** + **inde**], adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*

**Dēiotarus, ī**, m., tetrarch of Galatia.

**dēlectō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **dēliciō**], *to delight, please.*

**dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus**, *to destroy, overthrow, ruin.*

**dēliciae, ārum**, pl. f., *delights, pleasure, luxury.*

**dēmergō**, see **mergō**.

**Dēmētrius, ī**, m., son of Philip V., king of Macedonia.

**dēminuō**, see **minuō**.

**dēmum**, adv., *at last, finally;* **tum dēmum**, *then at last, not till then.*

**dēnique**, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in fine.*

**Dentātus, ī**, m., *M. Curius Dentātus*, consul 290 and 275 B.C.

**dēnūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.

**dēpōnō**, see **pōnō**.
**dēpopulor**, see **populō**.
**dēprāvō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**dē** + **prāvus**], *to distort; pervert, seduce, corrupt, deprave.*
**dēprecātiō, ōnis** [**dēprecor**], f., *warding off by prayer; supplication, intercession.*
**dēprecor, ārī, ātus sum** [**dē** + **precor**, *to ask*], *to plead against, plead, avert by prayer; decline.*
**dēprehendō**, see ***prehendō**.
**dēscrībō**, see **scrībō**.
**dēserō**, see ***serō**.
**dēsinō**, see **sinō**.
**dēspērātiō, ōnis** [**dēspērō**], f., *despair, desperation.*
**dēspērō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**dē** + **spērō**, *to hope*], *to give up hope, despair.*
**dēstituō**, see ***statuō**.
**dētegō, ere, tēxī, tēctus** [**dē** + **tegō**, *to cover*], *to uncover, disclose, betray.*
**dētergeō, ēre, tersī, tersus** [**dē** + **tergeō**, *to rub*], *to wipe off, remove, cleanse, empty.*
**dēterreō, ēre, uī, itus** [**dē** + **terreō**, *to terrify*], *to frighten away, deter.*
**dētestātiō, ōnis** [**dētestor**], f., *the invocation of a curse; deprecation.*
**dētestor, ārī, ātus sum** [**dē** + **testor**, *to cause to witness*], *to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, deprecate.*
**dētrahō**, see **trahō**.
**deus, ī**, m., *a god, divinity.*
**dēvincō**, see **vincō**.
**dexter, era, erum** and **tra, trum**, adj., *right; on the right hand.*
**diadēma, ātis**, n., *a royal head-dress, diadem.*
**Diadūmenus, ī**, m., son of the emperor Macrinus.
(**diciō**), **ōnis**, f., *dominion, sovereignty, sway, rule.*
**dīcō, ere, dixī, dictus**, *to say, speak, tell; assent, promise; appoint, call.*
**contrā — contrādīcō, ere, dixī, dictus**, *to contradict, oppose.*
**in — indīcō, ere, dixī, dictus**, *to proclaim, declare; appoint.*
**dictātor, ōris** [**dictō**, *to say often*], m., *a dictator*, a magistrate with supreme power, chosen at times of supreme peril.
**dictātūra, ae** [**dictātor**], f., *the office of dictator, dictatorship.*
**dictum, ī**, [**dīcō**], n., *a saying, remark, word; command.*
**dīdūcō**, see **dūcō**.
**diēs, ēī**, m., and sometimes in the sing. f., *day, time.*
**differō**, see **ferō**.
**difficiliter** [**dis** + **facilis**, *easy*], adv., comp. **difficilius**; *with difficulty.*
**diffīdō, ere, fīsus sum** [**dis** + **fīdō**, *to trust*], *to distrust, doubt.*
**diffugiō**, see **fugiō**.
**diffundō**, see **fundō**.
**dignitās, ātis** [**dignus**], f., *value, merit; rank, dignity.*
**dignor, ārī, ātus sum** [**dignus**], *to deem worthy, deign, condescend.*
**dignus, a, um**, adj., *worth, worthy, deserving.*
**dīligēns, tis** [**dīligō**], adj., *careful, diligent, attentive; sparing; fond of.*
**dīligentia, ae** [**dīligēns**], f., *diligence, activity, earnestness.*
**dīligō**, see **legō**.
**dīmicātiō, ōnis** [**dīmicō**], f., *a combat, struggle.*
**dīmicō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to fight.*
**dīmidius, a, um** [**dis** + **medius**], adj., *half;* as subst., **dīmidium, ī**, n., *a half.*
**dīmittō**, see **mittō**.

**Dioclētiānus, ī,** m., (*Valerius*) *Dioclētiānus*, emperor 284–305 A.D.

**Diogenēs, is,** m., son of Archelaus, slain in the siege of Athens.

**dīripiō,** see **rapiō.**

**dīruō, ere, uī, utus** [**dis** + **ruō**, *to fall*], *to tear asunder, destroy.*

**dīs, dītis,** adj., sup. **dītissimus**; *rich.*

**disciplīna, ae** [**discō**, *to learn*], f., *learning, instruction, discipline; system.*

**dispertiō, īre, īvī, ītus** [**dis** + **partiō**, *to share*], *to distribute, divide.*

**displiceō,** see **placeō.**

**dispōnō,** see **pōnō.**

**dissimulātiō, ōnis** [**dissimulō**, *to make unlike*], f., *a disguising, dissembling, concealment.*

**dissolūtus, a, um** [part. of **dissolvō**, *to take apart*], adj., *lax, remiss, negligent, careless.*

**distrahō,** see **trahō.**

**distribuō,** see **tribuō.**

**dītō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**dīs**], *to make rich, enrich.*

**diū,** adv., comp. **diūtius**, sup. **diūtissimē**; *long, for a long time;* **quam diū**, *as long as.*

**diūturnitās, ātis** [**diūturnus**], f., *long continuance, length of time.*

**diūturnus, a, um** [**diū**], adj., *prolonged.*

**dīversus, a, um** [part. of **dīvertō**, *to turn aside*], adj., *scatter, separate; different; contrary, opposed to.*

**dīvidō, ere, vīsī, vīsus,** *to divide, separate.*

**dīvīnus, a, um** [**dīvus**], adj., *divine, sacred.*

**dīvīsor, ōris** [**dīvidō**], m., *one who distributes, an executor.*

**dīvitiae, ārum** [**dīves**, *rich*], pl. f., *wealth, riches.*

**dīvus, a, um,** adj., *divine, deified;* as subst., **Dīvus,** ī, m., *a god.* An epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.

**dō, dare, dedī, datus,** *to give, put, place; furnish, yield;* **dare negōtium,** *to commission, direct;* **dare in fugam,** *to put to flight;* **dare manūs,** *to yield;* **dare operam,** *to attend to, assist;* **dare poenās,** *to pay the penalty;* **dare verba,** *to deceive.*

**ad — addō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to add, join to.*

**con — condō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to put together, compose, build, found; conceal.*

**dē — dēdō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to give up, surrender; devote.*

**ex — ēdō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to put forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.*

**in — indō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to put into; confer, apply.*

**per — perdō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to lose, destroy, ruin; waste.*

**prō — prōdō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to give* or *put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.*

**re — reddō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to give back, return; render.*

**trāns — trādō, dere, didī, ditus,** *to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit;* **trāditur,** *it is said.*

**doceō, ēre, uī, tus,** *to teach, point out.*

**docilitās, ātis** [**docilis**, *teachable*], f., *teachableness, docility.*

**documentum, ī** [**doceō**], n., *a lesson, example; evidence, proof.*

**Dolābella, ae,** m., *Cn. Cornēlius Dolābella*, consul 159 B.C.

**doleō, ēre, luī, litūrus,** *to feel pain; grieve.*

**dolor, ōris** [**doleō**], m., *pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.*

**dolus, ī**, m., *fraud, guile, stratagem.*

**domesticus, a, um [domus]**, adj., *private, domestic;* **domesticum bellum**, *civil war.*

**dominus, ī [domō]**, m., *a master, lord.*

**Domitiānus, ī**, m., *T. Flavius Domitiānus*, Roman emperor 81-96 A.D.

**Domitius, ī**, m., a Roman family name.

1. *Cn. Domitius*, consul 32 B.C.
2. *L. Domitius*, a Roman general in the war with Sertorius.

See **Calvīnus.**

**domō, āre, uī, itus**, *to tame, conquer.*

**per — perdomō, āre, uī, itus**, *to subdue, vanquish.*

**domus, ūs**, f., *a house, home; household;* **domī**, loc., *at home.*

**dōnō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to give, present, confer.*

**dōnum, ī**, n., *a gift.*

**Drusus, ī**, m., *Nerō Claudius Drusus*, son of Ti. Claudius Nero, and stepson of Augustus.

**dubiē [dubius]**, adv., *doubtfully, uncertainly.*

**dubietās, ātis [dubius]**, f., *doubt, hesitation* (late).

**dubius, a, um**, adj., *doubtful, uncertain.*

**ducentī, ae, a [duo + centum]**, adj., *two hundred.*

**dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead; think, consider; protract, put off;* **uxōrem dūcere**, *to marry;* **vītam dūcere**, *to live.*

**ab — abdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead away, withdraw.*

**ad — addūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead to, bring; induce, influence.*

**circum — circumdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead around, draw around, surround.*

**dē — dēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead, withdraw; induce; launch, disembark.*

**dis — dīdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to draw apart, separate, relax.*

**ex — ēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead out.*

**in — indūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead in; induce; put on, cover.*

**prō — prōdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead forward or out; prolong.*

**re — redūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus**, *to lead back; draw back; remove.*

**ductus, ūs [dūcō]**, m., *leadership.*

**Duilius, ī**, m., *C. Duilius*, consul 260 B.C., commander of the Roman fleet in the battle of Mylae, 260 B.C.

**dum**, conj., *while, until.*

**duo, ae, o**, num. adj., *two.*

**duodecim [duo + decem]**, indecl. num. adj., *twelve.*

**duodecimus, a, um [duo + decimus]**, num. adj., *twelfth.*

**duplex, icis [duo + plicō, *to fold*]**, adj., *twofold, double.*

**duplicō, āre, āvī, ātus [duplex]**, *to double, repeat.*

**dūrus, a, um**, adj., *hard, harsh, difficult.*

**dux, ducis [dūcō]**, m., *a leader, guide, commander.*

## E.

**ē**, see **ex.**

**Eborācum, ī**, n., a city in Britain, modern York.

**Edessa, ae**, f., a city in the western part of Mesopotamia.

**ēdictum, ī [ēdīcō, *to make known*]**, n., *a proclamation, edict.*

**ēditiō, ōnis [ēdō]**, f., *a statement, account.*

**ēdō**, see **dō.**

**ēdūcō**, see **dūcō.**

**efferō**, see **ferō.**

**efficiō**, see **faciō.**

**effringō**, see **frangō**.
**effugiō**, see **fugiō**.
**ego, meī**, pers. pron., *I*; pl. **nōs**, *we*.
**ēgredior**, see ***gradior**.
**ēgregiē** [**ēgregius**], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, strikingly*.
**ēgregius, a, um** [**ē + grex**, *herd*], adj., *select, distinguished, eminent*.
**ēiciō**, see ***iaciō**.
**ēlegāns, antis** [**ēlegō**, for **ēligō**], adj., *select, elegant, polite*.
**elementum, ī**, n., *a first principle, simple substance; rudiments*.
**elephantus, ī**, m., *elephant*.
**ēligō**, see **legō**.
**ēmineō, ēre, uī, —**, *to stand out, be conspicuous*.
**emō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus**, *to take; buy, purchase; gain, acquire*.
**ad — adimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus**, *to take away, destroy, deprive of*.
**inter — interimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus**, *to take from the midst of, kill*.
**per — perimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus**, *to take away entirely; annihilate, destroy*.
**re — redimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus**, *to buy back, redeem, ransom*.
**ēmptor, ōris** [**emō**], m., *a buyer, purchaser*.
**enim**, conj., always postpositive, *namely, in fact, you know, for, because*.
**eō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus**, *to go* or *come, march*.
**ab — abeō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus**, *to go away, depart*.
**circum — circumeō, īre, īvī (iī), itus**, *to go around, surround*.
**inter — intereō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus**, *to perish, die*.
**ob — obeō, īre, īvī (iī), itus**, *to go to meet; attend to, perform; die, perish*.
**per — pereō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus**, *to perish, disappear, die*.
**re — redeō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus**, *to go back, return*.
**trāns — trānseō, īre, īvī (iī), itūrus**, *to go across, cross; pass through* or *by; desert*.
**eō** [**is**], adv., *for that reason, therefore; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far*.
**Ephesus, ī**, f., a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor.
**Ēpīrus, ī**, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.
**epistola, ae**, f., *a letter*.
**epulae, ārum**, pl. f., *a banquet, feast*.
**epulor, ārī, ātus sum** [**epulum**, *feast*], *to feast*.
**eques, itis** [**equus**], m., *a horseman, knight*; pl., *cavalry*; **magister equitum**, *master of the horse*.
**equitātus, ūs** [**equitō**, *to ride*], m., *cavalry*.
**equus, ī**, m., *a horse*.
**ērēctus, a, um** [orig. part. of **ērigō**], adj., *upright, erect*.
**ergō**, adv., expressing an inference, *now, then, therefore*.
**ēripiō**, see **rapiō**.
**errō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to wander, stray, rove; be in error, err*.
**ērudiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus** [**ē + rudis**, *rough*], *to polish, educate, train*.
**ērudītiō, ōnis** [**ērudiō**], f., *a polishing, training*.
**ērumpō**, see **rumpō**.
**Ēsquilīnus, ī**, m. (sc. **collis**), *the Esquiline*, the largest of the seven hills of Rome.
**et**, conj., *and, also, even, and yet*; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and*.
**etenim**, conj., *for, for truly, and indeed, because, since*.
**etiam** [**et + iam**], conj., *also, even*.
**etsī** [**et + sī**], conj., *although, even if*.
**Eumenēs, is**, m., king of Pergamus.

**Eumenia, ae,** f., a city in Phrygia.
**Euphrātēs, is,** dat. **Euphrātae,** p. 83, l. 22, m., *the Euphrates,* a river in Syria.
**Eutropius, ī,** m., see **Life.**
**Eurōpa, ae,** f., *Europe.*
**ēvādō,** see ***vādō.**
**ēvehō,** see **vehō.**
**ēveniō,** see **veniō.**
**ēventus, ūs** [**ēveniō**], m., *outcome, result; occurrence, event.*
**ēvertō,** see ***vertō.**
**ēvocō,** see **vocō.**
**ex** or **ē** (last never before vowels), prep. with abl.; of place, *out of, from;* of cause, *in consequence of, because of; according to.*
**exanimō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ex + anima,** *breath, life*], *to put out of breath, kill; weaken.*
**exārdēscō, ere, ārsī, ārsus** [**ex + ārdēscō,** *to take fire*], *to take fire; be angry.*
**exauctōrō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to discharge from service, release from the military oath.*
**excidium, ī,** n., *downfall, ruin.*
**excīdō,** see **caedō.**
**excieō, ere, īvī, itus** [**cieō,** *to summon*], *to arouse, stir up.*
**excipiō,** see **capiō.**
**excitō,** see ***citō.**
**exclūdō,** see **claudō.**
**exemplum, ī,** n., *a specimen, example.*
**exerceō,** see ***arceō.**
**exercitus, ūs** [**exerceō**], m., *army.*
**exhauriō,** see **hauriō.**
**exhibeō,** see **habeō.**
**exigō,** see **agō.**
**exiguus, a, um** [**exigō**], adj., *small, scanty.*
**exīstimō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ex + aestimō,** *to reckon*], *to compute, value, judge, think, estimate, believe, suppose, imagine.*
**exitiābilis, e** [**exitium**], adj., *destructive, deadly.*
**exitium, ī** [**exeō**], n., *destruction, ruin.*
**exitus, ūs** [**exeō**], m., *a going out, way of egress; result.*
**exōrdium, ī** [**ex + ōrdō**], n., *a beginning.*
**exōsus, a, um** [part. of **exōdī**], adj., *hating, detesting.*
**expavēscō, ere, pāvī,** — [**ex + pavēscō,** incho. of **paveō,** *to become alarmed*], *to dread, fear greatly* (rare).
**expedītiō, ōnis** [**expediō,** *to set free*], f., *an expedition, campaign.*
**expellō,** see **pellō.**
**experior, īrī, pertus sum,** *to test, try; await, undergo; find, learn.*
**expers, tis** [**ex + pars**], adj., *having no part in; destitute of, devoid of, free from, without.*
**expleō,** see ***pleō.**
**explōrātor, ōris** [**explōrō,** *to search out*], m., *a scout.*
**exportō,** see ***portō.**
**expūgnō,** see **pūgnō.**
**exsecrābilis, e** [**exsecror**], adj., *accursed.*
**exsecrātiō, ōnis** [**exsecror**], f., *an execration, malediction, curse.*
**exsecror,** see ***sacrō.**
**exsequiae, ārum** [**exsequor,** *to follow out*], f., *funeral procession, funeral.*
**exsilium, ī** [**exsul,** *a banished person*], n., *banishment, exile.*
**exsistō,** see ***sistō.**
**exspectātiō, ōnis** [**exspectō**], f., *expectation, anticipation.*
**exspectō,** see **spectō.**
**exstinguō, ere stīnxī, stīnctus** [**ex + stinguō,** *to extinguish*], *to quench, kill, blot out, destroy, extinguish, put an end to.*

**exsulō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**exsul**, *a banished person*], *to be in exile.*

**externus, a, um** [**exter**, *outer*], adj., *external, foreign, strange.*

**extorqueō, ēre, torsī, tortus** [**ex** + **torqueō**, *to twist*], *to twist out, extort.*

**extrā** [**exter**, *outer*], adv., *on the outside, without;* prep. with acc., *outside of, beyond.*

**extrahō**, see **trahō**.

**extrīnsecus**, adv., *without, on the outside;* = **praetereā**, *in addition.*

## F.

**Fabius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens.

*Fabia familia*, the Fabian gens.

*C. Fabius*, consul 477 B.C.

*Q. Fabius*, the first Roman annalist.

*C. Fabius Pictor*, consul 269 B.C.

See **Licinius, Māximus, Vibulānus.**

**Fābricius, ī**, m., (*C.*) *Fābricius* (*Luscīnus*), a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus; consul 283 and 278 B.C.

**facile** [**facilis**, *easy*], adv., comp. **facilius**; *easily; readily.*

**facilitās, ātis** [**facilis**, *easy*], f., *ease, kindliness, kindness, courtesy.*

**faciō, ere, fēcī, factus**, *to do, make, act, form; choose, appoint;* pass. **fīō, fierī, factus sum**, *to be done, occur, take place, happen;* **certiōrem facere**, *to inform.*

**ad — adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, *to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.*

**con — cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, *to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish.*

**dē — dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, *to fail, desert, be wanting; revolt.*

**ex — efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, *to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.*

**inter — interficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, *to slay, kill.*

**prae — praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus**, *to place in command of, appoint.*

**factiō, ōnis** [**faciō**], f., *a party, political party, faction.*

**factum, ī** [**faciō**], n., *a deed, act.*

**fācundia, ae** [**fācundus**], f., *eloquence, oratory.*

**fācundus, a, um**, adj., *eloquent.*

**Falisci, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Falerium*, a town in Etruria, near Mount Soracte.

**falsō** [**falsus**, *false*], adv., *falsely.*

**fāma, ae** [**for**, *to speak*], f., *report, rumor; renown, honor.*

**Famea, ae**, m., the surname of Hamilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war.

**famēs, is**, f., *hunger, starvation.*

**familia, ae** [**famulus**, *slave*], f., *the slaves in a household; family, household; race, estate, retinue;* **māter familiās** (old gen.), *mistress, matron.*

**familiāris, e** [**familia**], adj., *belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly;* as subst., *an intimate friend*, **rēs familiārēs**, *property.*

**familiāritās, ātis** [**familiāris**], f., *intimacy, friendship.*

**famula, ae**, f., *a slave woman.*

**fastīgium, ī**, n., *top, height; slope, descent; rank, dignity.*

**fātāliter** [**fātālis**, *fatal*], adv., *fatally, according to fate.*

**fatīgātiō, ōnis** [**fatīgō**], f., *weariness, fatigue.*

**fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to tire, vex; test.*

**fātum, ī [for,** *to speak*], n., *an utterance, prophetic declaration, oracle; fate, destiny.*

**Fausta, ae,** f., *Flavia Māximiāna,* the daughter of Maximianus and wife of Constantine the Great.

**Faustīna, ae,** f., *Galēria Faustīna* (called Junior to distinguish her from her mother), the daughter of Amira Galeria Faustina. She was the wife of M. Aurelius.

**Faustus, ī,** m., *L. Cornēlius Faustus,* son of the dictator Sulla.

**faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautūrus,** *to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.*

**favor, ōris [faveō],** m., *favor, good will, praise.*

**favōrābilis, e [favor],** adj., *favored, in favor; winning favor, pleasing.*

**Fēlīcissimus, ī,** m., the name of the director of the mint under the emperor Aurelian.

**fēlīcitās, ātis [fēlīx],** f., *good fortune, success.*

**fēlīciter [fēlīx],** adv., comp. **fēlīcius,** sup. **fēlīcissimē;** *luckily, happily.*

**fēlīx, īcis,** adj., *happy, successful, fortunate.*

**fēmina, ae,** f., *a woman, female.*

**fera, ae [ferus],** f., *a wild beast.*

**ferculum, ī [ferō],** n., *a means of carrying, a frame, barrow, litter.*

**ferē,** adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about;* with neg., *hardly, scarcely.*

**fēriātus, a, um [fēriae,** *days of rest*], adj., *keeping holidays, idle; festive.*

**fermē** [for **ferimē,** sup. of **ferē**], adv., *almost, about* (especially of numbers).

**ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,** *to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report; drive, blow* (of the wind); pass., *to rush; enter;* **signa ferre,** *to advance;* **fertur,** *is said;* **ferre sententiam,** *to judge.*

**ab — auferō, ferre, abstulī, ablātus,** *to take* or *carry away, remove.*

**ad — adferō, ferre, attulī, adlātus,** *to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.*

**circum — circumferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,** *to cast around, go around.*

**con — cōnferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,** *to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare;* **sē cōnferre,** *betake one's self, go.*

**dē — dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,** *to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse;* **rem dēferre ad populum,** *to submit a matter to the people.*

**dis — differō, ferre, distulī, dilātus,** *to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.*

**ex — efferō, ferre, extulī, ēlātus,** *to carry out* or *away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.*

**in — inferō, ferre, intulī, inlātus,** *to bring in* or *upon; introduce; throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire;* **bellum inferre,** *to wage* (offensive) *war;* **signa inferre,** *to advance against;* **sē inferre,** *to betake one's self.*

**ob — offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātus,** *to bring before, offer; promise; expose.*

**per — perferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,** *to carry through; convey, report; endure.*

**prae — praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātus,** *to carry before; put before, prefer.*

**re — referō, ferre, rettulī, lātus,** *to bring back; report, relate;*

**pedem referre**, *retreat;* **grātiam referre**, *make return, requite.*

**trāns — trānsferō, ferre, tulī, lātus**, *to bear* or *take over* or *across; transport, transfer.*

**ferōcia, ae** [**ferōx**, *fierce*], f., *fierceness, courage, cruelty.*

**ferrātus, a, um** [**ferrum**], adj., *furnished with iron, ironed;* **mīlitēs ferrātī**, *cuirassiers.*

**ferrum, ī**, n., *iron; sword, spear.*

**ferus, a, um**, adj., *wild, barbarous, cruel.*

**festīnō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to hasten.*

**fēstus, a, um**, adj., *festive;* **diēs fēstus**, *feast day.*

**fētor, ōris**, m., *an offensive smell.*

**fictus, a, um** [**fingō**, *to form*], adj., *false, fictitious.*

**Fidēnae, ārum**, pl. f., an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome.

**Fidēnātēs, um**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Fidēnae.*

**fidēs, eī**, f., *good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust.*

**fidus, a, um**, adj., *trusty, faithful.*

**filia, ae**, f., *daughter.*

**filius, ī**, m., *son.*

**finiō, īre, īvī, ītus** (**fīnis**), *to bound, limit; end, finish.*

**fīnis, is**, m., *a limit, boundary; end, purpose;* pl., *territory, country.*

**fīnitimus, a, um** [**fīnis**], adj., *bordering, neighboring;* as subst., **fīnitimī, ōrum**, pl. m., *neighbors.*

**fīō, fierī, factus sum**, see **faciō**.

**fīrmus, a, um**, adj., *strong, powerful; trusty.*

**fiscus, ī**, m., *a purse; treasury.*

**Flaccus, ī**, m., 1. (*M.*) *Fulvius Flaccus*, consul 264 B.C.

2. *Q. Fulvius* (*Flaccus*), consul 237 B.C.

**flāgitiōsus, a, um** [**flāgitium**, *a crime*], adj., *shameful, disgraceful, infamous.*

**Flāminīnus, ī**, m., *T. Quīntius Flāminīnus*, consul 123 B.C.

**Flāminius, ī**, m., (*C.*) *Flāminius* (*Nepos*), consul 223 and 217 B.C.

**fleō, ēre, flēvī, flētus**, *to weep.*

**flētus, ūs** [**fleō**], m., *weeping, entreaties; tears.*

***flīgō, ere, flīxī, flictus**, *to strike* (ante-classical).

**ad — adflīgō, ere, flīxī, flictus**, *to dash against, scatter, ruin.*

**con — cōnflīgō, ere, flīxī, flictus**, *to strike together; contend, fight.*

**prō — prōflīgō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to rout, overthrow.*

**flōreō, ēre, uī, —** [**flōs**, *a flower*], *to bloom, flourish, prosper.*

**Flōriānus, ī**, m., (*M. Annius*) *Flōriānus*, the brother of the emperor Tacitus, upon whose death he was proclaimed emperor at Rome, 276 A.D.

**Flōrus, ī**, m., *C. Aquīlius Flōrus*, consul with L. Scipio, 259 B.C.

**flūmen, inis** [**fluō**], n., *a stream, river.*

**fluō, ere, fluxī, fluxus**, *to flow.*

**con — cōnfluō, ere, fluxī, —**, *to run together, crowd, throng.*

**fluvius, ī** [**fluō**], m., *a river.*

**foedō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**foedus**], *to make foul, pollute; dishonor.*

**foedus, a, um**, adj., *foul, unseemly.*

**foedus, eris**, n., *a treaty, alliance, league.*

**forem, ēs, et**, etc., see **sum**.

**fōrma, ae**, f., *form, figure, beauty.*

**fortis, e**, adj., *brave, strong.*

**fortitūdō, inis** [**fortis**], f., *courage, bravery.*

**fortuītus, a, um** [**fors**, *chance*], adj., *causal, accidental* (rare).

**fortūna, ae** [**fors**, *chance*], f., *luck, fortune; state, property.*

**fortūnātus, a, um** [**fortūna**], adj., *lucky, fortunate.*

**forum, ī** (cf. **foris**, *out of doors*), n., *an out of doors place, market, Forum;* esp., the Forum Romanum between the Capitoline and the Palatine hills. It was the center of the political, religious, and business life of Rome.

**fossa, ae** [**fodiō**, *to dig*], f., *a ditch, pit, moat.*

**Francī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Francī, i.e.* "the Freemen," a confederacy of German tribes on the lower Rhine.

**frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctus**, *to break; wreck, subdue, tire out.*

**ex — effringō, ere, frēgī, frāctus**, *to break off, break open.*

**in — infringō, ere, frēgī, frāctus**, *to break off; subdue, overcome.*

**frāter, tris**, m., *a brother.*

**frāternus, a, um** [**frāter**], adj., *brother's, brotherly.*

**fraus, fraudis**, f., *foul play; treachery.*

**frequēns, entis**, adj., *crowded, frequent; in great numbers.*

**frequenter** [**frequēns**], adv., *often.*

**frequentō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**frequēns**], *to visit repeatedly; frequent; throng.*

**frīgidus, a, um** [**frīgeō**, *to be cold*], adj., *cold.*

**frīgus, oris**, n., *cold.*

**Frontō, ōnis**, m., (*M. Cornēlius*) *Frontō*, a celebrated teacher of rhetoric during the reign of Hadrian.

**frūmentum, ī** [**fruor**, *to enjoy*], n., *grain, corn;* pl., *crops.*

**frūstrā**, adv., *in vain.*

**fuga, ae**, f., *flight.*

**fugiō, ere, fūgī, —**, *to flee; avoid, escape.*

**con — cōnfugiō, ere, fūgī, —**, *to flee, take refuge.*

**dis — diffugiō, ere, fūgī, —**, *to flee apart, scatter.*

**ex — effugiō, ere, fūgī, —**, *to flee from, escape.*

**prō — profugiō, ere, fūgī, —**, *to flee, escape.*

**re — refugiō, ere, fūgī, —**, *to flee back, escape.*

**fugō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**fugiō**], *to put to flight, rout.*

**fulgeō, ēre, fulsī, —**, *to flash, gleam.*

**fulmen, inis** [**fulgeō**], n., *lightning, thunderbolt.*

**Fulvius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Centumalus, Flaccus, Nōbilior.**

**fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsus**, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish.*

**con — cōnfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsus**, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse.*

**dis — diffundō, ere, fūdī, fūsus**, *to spread out, extend, stretch.*

**fūnestus, a, um** [**fūnus**], adj., *causing death, deadly, destructive.*

**fūnis, is**, f., *a rope, cable.*

**fūnus, eris**, n., *burial, funeral rites; corpse.*

**furca, ae**, f., *a two-pronged fork; yoke.*

**furcula, ae** [**furca**], f., *a forked prop;* pl., *a narrow pass.*

**Fūrius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens.

*C. Fūrius Placidus*, consul 251 B.C. See **Camillus.**

**Fuscus, ī**, m., *Cornēlius Fuscus*, one of the most active adherents of Vespasian in his contest for the empire.

**futūrus**, see **sum.**

G

**Gabii, ōrum**, pl. m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

**Galatia, ae**, f., a province of Asia Minor settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

**Galba, ae**, m., *Servius* (*Sulpicius*) *Galba*, Roman emperor 68–69 A.D.

**Gālerius, ī**, m., see **Māximiānus**.

**Gallia, ae**, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls, and was called *Gallia Cisalpina;* hence the pl. **Galliae**.

**Galliēnus, ī**, m. (*P. Licinius Valeriānus Egnatius*) *Galliēnus*, Roman emperor 260–268 A.D.

**Gallus, ī**, m.,

1. *C.* (*Cn.*) *Cornēlius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.
2. *Gallus Hostīliānus*, Roman emperor 251–253 A.D.

**Gallus, ī**, m., a Gaul.

**gaudium, ī** [**gaudeō**, *to rejoice*], n., *joy*.

**gaza, ae**, f., *treasure, riches*.

**geminus, a, um**, adj., *twin, twofold;* as subst. pl. m., *twins*.

**gemma, ae**, f., *a bud; gem, precious stone*.

**gener, erī**, m., *a son-in-law*.

**genitūra, ae** [root of **gignō**], f., *hour of birth, nativity*.

**genitus**, see **gignō**.

**gēns, gentis** [root of **gignō**], f., *a gens* or *clan; tribe, people, nation*.

**Gentius, ī**, m., a king of the Illyrians.

**genū, ūs**, n., *knee*.

**Genucius, ī**, m., *L. Genucius*, consul [365 B.C.

**genus, generis**, n., *race, family, stock, birth; kind, class, sort*.

**Germānī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Germans*.

**Germānia, ae**, f., *Germany*.

**Germāniciānus, a, um**, adj., *stationed* or *serving in Germany* (late).

**gerō, ere, gessī, gestus**, *to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage;* **sē gerere**, *to conduct one's self, behave;* **rem pūblicam gerere**, *to administer the state;* **rēs gestae**, *exploits, history*.

**con — congerō, ere, gessī, gestus**, *to bring together, collect*.

**Geta, ae**, m., *Septimius Geta*, brother of Caracalla, by whom he was assassinated, 212 A.D.

**gignō, ere, genuī, genitus**, *to bear, produce*.

**Glabriō, ōnis**, m., *M. Acilius Glabriō*, consul 191 B.C.

**gladiātor, ōris** [**gladius**], m., *a gladiator*.

**gladiātōrius, a, um** [**gladiātor**], adj., *pertaining to a gladiator, gladiatorial*.

**gladius, ī**, m., *a sword*.

**glōria, ae**, f., *glory, honor, fame*.

**glōriōsē** [**glōria**], adv., *gloriously*.

**Gordiānus, ī**, m., (*M. Antōnius*) *Gordiānus*, the name of three Roman emperors, father, son, and grandson, 237–244 A.D.

1. *Gordiānus*, senior.
2. *Gordiānus Augustus*, son of (1).
3. *Gordiānus Augustus*, son of (2).

**Gothī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Goths*, a Germanic people.

**Gracchus, ī**, m., a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome.

*Ti. Sempronius Gracchus*, consul 218 B.C. See Notes, p. 124.

***gradior, gradī, gressus sum**, *to step, walk*.

**ad — aggredior, gredī, gressus sum**, *to approach, attack, undertake*.

**con — congredior, gredī, gres—**

**sus sum**, *to come together, unite with, engage, attack.*

**ē — ēgredior, gredī, gressus sum**, *to go out, leave, disembark; surpass.*

**in — ingredior, gredī, gressus sum**, *to enter.*

**prō — prōgredior, gredī, gressus sum**, *to advance, proceed.*

**re — regredior, gredī, gressus sum**, *to step back, retreat, return.*

**trāns — trānsgredior, gredī, gressus sum**, *to step over* or *across, cross.*

**Graecē**, adv., *in the Greek language, in Greek.*

**Graecia, ae**, f., *Greece.*

**Graecus, a, um**, adj., *Grecian, Greek;* as subst., **Graecī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Greeks.*

**grandaevus, a, um [grandis + aevum**, *age*], adj., *aged.*

**grandis, e**, adj., *large, grand.*

**grātia, ae [grātus]**, f., *favor, regard; return, acknowledge; friendship, love, popularity, influence;* **grātiae, ārum**, pl. f., *thanks;* **grātiā**, with preceding gen., frequent in expressions of purpose, *for the sake of.*

**grātus, a, um**, adj., *welcome, pleasing, grateful.*

**gravis, e**, adj., *heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.*

**graviter [gravis]**, adv., comp. **gravius**, sup. **gravissimē**; *weightily, vigorously, seriously, with dignity.*

## H.

**habēna, ae [habeō]**, f., *a holder, halter, rein;* only in pl., *the reins, direction, management, government.*

**habeō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to have, hold, possess, keep; regard, consider; render* (honor); **habēre sē**, *to be.*

**dē — dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to owe, ought;* pass., *be due;* **dēbet, dēbuit**, inf., *ought.*

**ex — exhibeō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to hold forth, show, display; furnish, procure.*

**prae — praebeō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.*

**habitō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **habeō**], *to dwell, inhabit, live.*

**habitus, ūs [habeō]**, m., *state, condition; habit, manner; dress.*

**Hadriānus, ī**, m., (*P.*) *Aelius Hadriānus*, Roman emperor 117–138 A.D.

**Haemus, ī**, m., a lofty range of mountains separating Thrace and Moesia.

**Hamilcar, aris**, m., a Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

**Hannibal, alis**, m., the son of Hamilcar Barca, the great general of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

**Hannō, ōnis**, m.,

1. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, taken captive in Sicily 210 B.C.

2. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, defeated by Scipio 203 B.C.

**Hasdrubal, alis**, m.,

1. Surnamed Calvus, "the Bald," commander of the Carthaginian expedition to Sardinia in the second Punic war 215 B.C.

2. Brother of Hannibal, defeated and slain at the battle of the Metaurus 207 B.C.

3. The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war 149–146 B.C.

**haud**, adv., *by no means, not at all, not.*

**haurio, īre, hausī, haustus,** *to drink.*

**ex — exhaurio, īre, hausī, haustus,** *to take out, empty out, exhaust.*

**Helena, ae,** f., the name of a Roman camp in Spain where Constans died.

**Heliogabalus, ī,** m., see **Antōnīnus.**

**Helvētii, ōrum,** pl. m., a Celtic tribe living north of Lake Geneva in modern Switzerland.

**Hēraclēa, ae,** f., a city in Thrace on the Propontis.

**Herculius, ī,** m., a cognomen of Maximianus.

**Hērennius, ī,** m., *T. Hērennius* (*Pontius*), leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.

**hērēs, ēdis,** m., *an heir.*

**Hibērī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Hibēria.*

**Hibēria, ae,** f., a country of Asia.

**hīc, haec, hōc,** dem. pron., *this; he, she, it; the following; the latter.*

**hiems, hiemis,** f., *winter; storm.*

**Hiempsal, alis,** m., son of Micipsa, king of Numidia, was murdered by Jugurtha.

**Hierda, ae,** m., king of Mauretania.

**Hierius, ī,** m., *Hierius Asinius,* leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.

**Hierō, ōnis,** m., king of Syracuse, an ally of the Romans.

**Hierosolyma, ōrum,** pl. n., *Jerusalem.*

**hinc [hīc],** adv., *from this place* or *time, hence.*

**Hirtius, ī,** m., (*A.*) *Hirtius,* friend of Caesar; consul 43 B.C.

**Hirtulēius, ī,** m., a distinguished general of Sertorius in Spain.

**Hispānia, ae,** f., *Spain* (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, Hispania Citerior and Ulterior; hence the pl. **Hispāniae.**

**Hispānus, a, um,** adj., *Spanish;* as subst., **Hispānus, ī,** m., *a Spaniard.*

**historia, ae,** f., *history, account, story.*

**historicus, ī,** m., *an historian.*

**Hister, trī,** f., a town in Lower Moesia.

**Histrī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Histria,* a peninsula in the northern extremity of the Adriatic Sea.

**hodiē [hōc + diē],** adv., *to-day.*

**homō, hominis,** m. and f., *a human being; man, mankind.*

**honestās, ātis [honestus],** f., *honor, virtue.*

**honestus, a, um [honor],** adj., *honorable, upright, noble, illustrious.*

**honor, ōris,** m., *honor, respect, esteem; public office.*

**honōrificē [honōrificus,** *conferring honor*], adv., *with honor, honorably.*

**honōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [honor],** *to honor, respect, adorn; celebrate.*

**hōra, ae,** f., *hour,* the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

**Horātius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Pulvillus.**

**Hormisda, ae,** m., king of Persia, 303–310 A.D.

**horror, ōris,** m., *dread, terror, horror.*

**hortus, ī,** m., *garden, orchard, park.*

**Hostīliānus, ī,** m., see **Gallus.**

**hostīlis, e [hostis],** adj., *hostile.*

**Hostīlius, ī,** m., *Tullus Hostīlius,* the third king of Rome, 672–640 B.C. See **Mancīnus.**

**hostis, is,** m., *an enemy, foe.*

**hūiusmodī [hīc + modus],** adv., *of this* (*i.e.* the following) *kind.*

**hūmānus, a, um [homō],** adj., *human; refined, civilized; humane.*

**humerus, ī,** m., *the shoulder.*

**humiliter [humus,** *the ground*], adv., *basely, meanly, abjectly, humbly.*

I.

**iaceō, ēre, uī, —,** *to lie, lie dead.*

***iaciō, ere, iēcī, iactus,** *to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.*

**ad — adiciō, ere, iēcī, iectus,** *to throw to, fling; add.*

**con — coniciō, icere, coniēcī, coniectus,** *to throw together, unite; hurl, throw; conjecture.*

**dē — dēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus,** *to throw* or *hurl down, bring down; lay low, dislodge, destroy.*

**ex — ēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus,** *to cast* or *drive out, expel.*

**inter — intericiō, icere, iēcī, iectus,** *to throw* or *place between, interpose; intervene* (in pass.).

**ob — obiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus,** *to throw before, put in the way of; put in the hands of; expose.*

**sub — subiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus,** *to throw* or *place under; hand up; present; subdue.*

**trāns — trāiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus,** *to throw* or *carry across, transport; pierce, penetrate, transfix; go* or *pass over, cross.*

**iam,** adv., *now, already, at once.*

**Iāniculum, ī,** n., *Janiculum,* a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.

**Iānus, ī,** m., *Janus,* an old Latin divinity, who presided over the beginnings of all things; commonly represented with two faces.

**ibi,** adv., *there; thereupon, then.*

**ibīdem [ibi],** adv., *in the same place, just there.*

**icō, ere, icī, ictus,** *to strike, smite;* **foedus icere,** *to strike* (conclude) *a treaty* (rare).

**ictus, ūs [icō],** m., *a blow, stroke, wound.*

**idcircō [id + abl. of circus],** adv., *on that account, therefore.*

**Idem, eadem, idem [is + dem],** dem. pron., *the same;* often best rendered by an adv., *also, too, besides.*

**idōneus, a, um,** adj., *suitable, fit; capable.*

**Īdūs, uum,** pl. f., *the Ides;* the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months.

**igitur,** adv., *then, therefore, accordingly.*

**ignāvē [ignāvus],** adv., *sluggishly, slothfully, without spirit.*

**ignāvia, ae [ignāvus],** f., *idleness, sloth; cowardice, baseness.*

**ignāvus, a, um,** adj., *inactive, lazy, slothful; cowardly, dastardly.*

**ignis, is,** m., *fire.*

**ignōbilis, e [in + (g)nōbilis,** adj., *unknown, unrenowned, obscure; base, ignoble.*

**ignōbiliter [ignōbilis],** adv., *meanly* (late Latin).

**ignōminia, ae [in + (g)nōmen],** f., *disgrace, dishonor, ignominy, degradation.*

**ignōminiōsē [ignōminiōsus,** *disgraceful],* adv., *ignominiously, disgracefully.*

**ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [ignārus,** *ignorant],* *to be ignorant, not to know, overlook.*

**ille, illa, illud,** dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the former.*

**illīc [ille],** adv., *there, in that place.*

**Īllyricum, ī,** n., a country on the eastern coast of the Adriatic Sea, north of Epirus.

**Īllyriī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Illyricum.*

**imāgō, inis,** f., *likeness, semblance, image; statue.*

**imitātiō, ōnis [imitor],** f., *a copying, imitation.*

**imitor, ārī, ātus sum,** *to imitate.*

**immānis, e**, adj., *huge, immense.*
**immemor, oris** [**in** + **memor**], adj., *unmindful, careless.*
**immeritō** [**immeritus**, *undeserved*], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly.*
**immineō, ēre, uī, —**, *to overhang, threaten.*
**immodicus, a, um** [**in** + **modus**], adj., *beyond bounds, enormous, high; excessive.*
**immūnitās, ātis** [**in** + **mūnus**, *burden*], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity.*
**impār, paris** [**in** + **pār**], adj., *unequal.*
**impatiēns, entis** [**in** + **patiēns**], adj., *impatient; intolerant, impetuous.*
**impatientia, ae** [**impatiēns**], f., *impatience.*
**impellō**, see **pellō**.
**imperātor, ōris** [**imperō**], m., *commander-in-chief, general, emperor.*
**imperium, ī** [**imperō**], n., *command, control, government, military authority; sovereignty, empire.*
**imperō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor.*
**impetrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed.*
**impetus, ūs** [**in** + **petō**], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence.*
**impleō**, see ***pleō**.
**impōnō**, see **pōnō**.
**improbō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**improbus**], *to disprove, blame, censure; reject.*
**improbus, a, um** [**in** + **probus**, *upright*], adj., *wicked, outrageous.*
**imprōsper, spera, sperum** [**in** + **prōsperus**, *fortunate*], adj., *unfortunate, unprosperous.*
**imprūdēns, entis** [**in** + **prūdēns**, *foreseeing*], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard.*
**impudicē** [**impudīcus**, *shameless*], adv., *unchastely.*
**impulsor, ōris** [**impellō**], m., *one who incites, instigator.*
**in**, prep. with acc., of place, *into, to, on, upon, towards, against;* of purpose, *for, with a view to;* of other relations, *respecting, according to;* **in diēs**, *day by day;* with abl., of place, *in, on, upon, in the midst of, among;* of time, *in, in the course of, during;* of other relations, *in the midst of, in the case of, respecting, according to.*
**incēdō**, see **cēdō**.
**incendō, ere, cendī, cēnsus** [**in** + **candeō**, *to shine*], *to set on fire, burn; excite.*
**incidō**, see **cadō**.
**incīvīlis, e** [**in** + **cīvīlis**], adj., *rude, uncivil.*
**inclutus, a, um**, adj., *famous.*
**incognitus, a, um** [**in** + **cognōscō**], adj., *unknown.*
**incohō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to begin.*
**incolō**, see **colō**.
**incolumis, e**, adj., *safe, unharmed.*
**incommodus, a, um** [**in** + **commodus**], adj., *inconvenient, unsuitable, unfit.*
**incōnsultē** [**incōnsultus**, *not asked*], adv., *unadvisedly, inconsiderately.*
**incrēmentum, ī** [**incrēscō**, *to increase*], n., *growth, increase.*
**inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then.*
**Indī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the people of India.*
**India, ae**, f., *India*, modern Hindustan.
**indicō**, see **dicō**.
**indigeō, ēre, uī, —** [**in** + **egeō**], *to be poor, to have need of, want.*
**indiscrētus, a, um** [**in** + **discernō**, *to distinguish*], adj., *undistinguishable; without distinction of rank.*

**indō**, see **dō**.
**indolēs**, **is**, f., *nature, disposition.*
**indūcō**, see **dūcō**.
**indulgeō**, **ēre**, **dulsī**, **dultus**, *to be complaisant; be kind, be tender; yield, grant, spare; bestow, confer.*
**industria**, **ae**, f., *industry, diligence; ability.*
**indūtiae**, **ārum**, pl. f., *truce, armistice.*
**iners**, **ertis** [in + ars], adj., *unskillful, idle, effeminate.*
**infāmis**, **e** [in + fāma], adj., *infamous.*
**infantia**, **ae** [in + for, *to speak*], f., *infancy.*
**infēlicitās**, **ātis** [infēlix, *unfortunate*], f., *ill-luck, misfortune.*
**inferior**, **ius** (comp. of **inferus**), adj., *lower, inferior.*
**inferō**, see **ferō**.
**infēstō**, **āre**, —, — [infēstus, *hostile*], *to attack, molest, infest.*
**infidus**, **a**, **um** [in + fīdus], adj., *not to be trusted, faithless, treacherous, false.*
**infinītus**, **a**, **um** [in + fīniō], adj., *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless;* as subst., **infinītum**, **ī**, n., *a large amount, a large number.*
**infringō**, see **frangō**.
**ingenium**, **ī**, n., *disposition, ability, nature, wit.*
**ingēns**, **entis**, adj., *large, huge, great.*
**Ingenuus**, **ī**, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants; defeated and slain by Gallienus.
**ingluviēs**, —, acc. **em**, abl. **ē**, f., *the crop, maw; gluttony.*
**ingravēscō**, **ere**, —, —, *to be burdensome, be wearied; increase, grow worse.*
**ingredior**, see ***gradior**.
**ingruō**, **ere**, **uī**, —, *to break in; assault in force.*
**inhonōrus**, **a**, **um**, adj., *unsightly.*
**inimicitia**, **ae**, [inimīcus, *unfriendly*], f., *enmity.*
**initium**, **ī** [ineō], n., *a beginning.*
**iniūcundus**, **a**, **um** [in + iūcundus], adj., *unpleasant, disagreeable.*
**iniūria**, **ae** [in + iūs], f., *wrong, injustice, violence, injury.*
**iniūstē** [iniūstus], adv., *unjustly.*
**iniūstus**, **a**, **um** [in + iūstus], adj., *unjust.* [*glorious.*
**inlūstris**, **e**, adj., *clear, distinguished,*
**innoxius**, **a**, **um**, adj., *harmless; not guilty, blameless, innocent.*
**innumerus**, **a**, **um** [in + numerus], adj., *countless.*
**inopia**, **ae** [inops, *needy*], f., *want, scarcity, poverty.*
**inquinō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to stain, defile; dishonor.*
**inritus**, **a**, **um** [in + ratus], adj., *undecided, unsettled; void, of no effect.*
**inrumpō**, see **rumpō**.
**insatiābilis**, **e** [in + satur, *full*], adj., *unsating, not cloying.*
**insectātor**, **ōris**, m., *a persecutor.*
**insequor**, see **sequor**.
**inserō**, see **serō**.
**insidiae**, **ārum** [insideō, *to sit upon*], pl. f., *ambush; treachery.*
**insīgne**, **is** [insīgnis], n., *a sign, badge, ornament.*
**insīgnis**, **e** [in + sīgnum], adj., *remarkable, distinguished.*
**insīgniter** [insīgnis], adv., *remarkably, extraordinarily.*
**insolēns**, **entis** [in + soleō], adj., *unusual; haughty, insolent.*
**insolentia**, **ae** [insolēns], f., *unusualness; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*
**insolentius** (comp. of **insolenter**), adv., *too haughtily, insolently.*
**instituō**, see ***statuō**.
**instō**, see **stō**.

**instrūmentum, ī** [**instruō**], n., *tool;* collectively, *stock of tools, plant.*
**instruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus** [**in** + **struō**, *to pile up*], *to build; arrange, draw up* or *array* (troops); *make ready, equip, fit out.*
**insula, ae,** f., *an island.*
**insulsē** [**insulsus**, *without taste*], adv., *tastelessly, insipidly; foolishly, absurdly.*
**insum,** see **sum.**
**integer, gra, grum** [**in** + root **tag** in **tangō**], adj., *untouched, new; full, entire, vigorous.*
**inter,** prep. with acc., of place, *between, among;* of time, *during.*
**Interamna, ae,** f., a town in Umbria.
**intercēdō,** see **cēdō.**
**intereā** [**inter** + **is**], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
**intereō,** see **eō.**
**interfector, ōris** [**interficiō**], m., *a slayer, murderer.*
**interficiō,** see **faciō.**
**interim,** adv., *meanwhile.*
**interimō,** see **emō.**
**intericiō,** see ***iaciō.**
**interior, ius** [**inter**], adj., comp., no positive, sup. **intimus**; *inner, interior.*
**intermittō,** see **mittō.**
**interneciō, ōnis** [**internecō**, *to destroy*], f., *slaughter, utter ruin.*
**intersum,** see **sum.**
**interveniō,** see **veniō.**
**intolerābilis, e** [**in** + **tolerābilis**, *supportable*], adj., *unendurable.*
**intrā,** adv. and prep. with acc., *inside of, within, during.*
**intrō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**intrō**, *within*], *to enter.*
**intueor,** see **tueor.**
**inultus, a, um** [**in** + **ulciscor**, *to avenge*], adj., *without satisfaction, unavenged, unpunished.*
**inūsitātus, a, um** [**in** + **ūsitātus**, *usual*], adj., *unusual, unfamiliar, novel.*
**invādō,** see ***vādō.**
**invehō,** see **vehō.**
**veniō,** see **veniō.**
**invicem** [**in** + **vicem**], adv., *by turns, in turn, one after another, alternately.*
**invictus, a, um** [**in** + **vincō**], adj., *unconquerable, invincible.*
**invideō,** see **videō.**
**invidia, ae** [**invideō**], f., *envy, ill-will.*
**invīsus, a, um** [**invideō**], adj., *hateful, hostile, troublesome.*
**invītō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to invite, summon.*
**invītus, a, um,** adj., *unwilling.*
**invius, a, um** [**in** + **via**], adj., *impassible.*
**Ioviānus, ī,** m., (*Flavius Claudius*) *Ioviānus,* Roman emperor 363–364 A.D.
**ipse, a, um,** intensive pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves;* often best rendered by *very, mere, in person, even, actually.*
**īra, ae,** f., *anger, passion.*
**īrācundia, ae** [**īrācundus**, *irascible*], f., *a proneness to anger, hasty temper; anger, wrath, passion.*
**īrātus, a, um** [**īrāscor**, *to be angry*], adj., *angry.*
**is, ea, id,** dem. pron., *this, that; he, she, it; such.*
**Isaurī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Isauria.*
**Isauria, ae,** f., a country of Asia Minor.
**Isauricus, ī,** adj., *Isaurian,* a surname of P Servilius (Vatia), who conquered the Isaurians.
**Īsīum, ī,** n., the temple of Isis.

**ita** [is], adv., *in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.*

**Ītalica, ae,** f., a city in Spain.

**Ītalicus, a, um,** adj., *Italian.*

**itaque** [ita + que], adv., *and so, therefore, consequently.*

**item,** adv., *likewise, just so, also, moreover.*

**iter, itineris** [eō], n., *a journey, march; road, highway.*

**iterum,** adv., *again, once more, for the second time.*

**Itūraeī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Ituraea,* a district in Coelesyria.

**Iuba, ae,** m.,

1. King of Numidia, defeated by Caesar in the battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

2. King of Mauretania.

**iubeō, ēre, iussī, iussus,** *to order, command.*

**iūcundus, a, um,** adj., *pleasant; pleasing, joyful, dear.*

**Iūdaea, ae,** f., *Judea,* a part of Palestine.

**Iūdaeī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Jews.*

**iūdex, icis,** [iūs + dicō], m., *a judge.*

**iūdicō, āre, āvī, ātus** [iūdex], *to judge, think, be of the opinion; pronounce.*

**iūgerum, ī** [iungō], n., *a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre.*

**iūgis, e** [iungō], adj., *joined together.*

**iugulō, āre, āvī, ātus** [iugulum, *neck*], *to cut the throat, kill, slay, murder.*

**iugum, ī** [iungō], n., *a yoke; ridge.*

**Iugurtha, ae,** m., king of Numidia. See Notes, p. 135.

**Iugurthīnus, a, um,** adj., *pertaining to Iugurtha.*

**Iūlia, ae,** f., *Iūlia Maesa,* wife of Caracalla.

**Iūliānus, ī,** m.,

1. (*Flavius Claudius*) *Iūliānus,* Roman emperor 361–363 A.D.

2. *Salvius Iūliānus,* an eminent Roman jurist.

3. *Salvius Iūliānus,* Roman emperor, March 28 to June 1, 193 A.D.

**Iūlius, ī,** m., a Roman gens name. See **Caesar, Libō.** As adj. (sc. **mēnsis,** etc.), *July.*

**iungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus,** *to join together, unite, bind, fasten, yoke.*

**ad — adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus,** *to join to, fasten to, add.*

**con — coniungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctus,** *to fasten together, connect, form by associating.*

**iūnior,** see **iuvenis.**

**Iūnius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Brūtus, Pullus, Silānus.**

**Iuppiter, Iovis,** m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had control of the thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

**iūrō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to take an oath, swear.*

**con — coniūrō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to take an oath together, conspire, plot.*

**iūs, iūris,** n., *right, justice, authority; court.*

(**iussus, ūs**) [iubeō], m., only in the abl. sing. **iussū,** *by order of, command.*

**iūstus, a, um** [iūs], adj., *just, fair; proper, fitting, regular.*

**iuvenīlis, e** [iuvenis], adj., *youthful.*

**iuvenis, e,** adj., comp. **iūnior;** *young.*

**iuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtus,** *to help, aid.*

**iūxtā,** adv. and prep. with acc., *near.*

**Iuventius, ī,** m., *P.* (*M'.*) *Iuventius* (*Thalma*), praetor 167 B.C.

## K

**Kal.** = **Kalendae, ārum,** pl. f., *the Kalends,* the first day of the month.

**Karthāginiēnsis, e,** adj., *Carthaginian;* as subst., **Karthāginiēnsēs, ium,** pl. m., *the Carthaginians.*

**Karthāgō, inis,** f.,

1. *Carthage,* a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa; destroyed by the Romans 146 B.C.

2. *Karthāgō Nova,* a city founded by the Carthaginians on the eastern coast of Spain.

## L

**L.,** abbreviation of the praenomen **Lucius.**

**L.** = 50.

**labor, ōris,** m., *labor, toil; misfortune.*

**labōriōsus, a, um** [**labor**], adj., *full of labor, laborious, toilsome; wearisome, difficult.*

**labōrō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**labor**], *to toil, strive; be in distress; be troubled.*

**Lacedaemoniī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Lacedaemonians,* the inhabitants of Lacedaemon or Sparta.

**lacrima, ae,** f., *a tear.*

**lacrimābilis, e** [**lacrimō,** *to weep*], adj., *lamentable.*

**laedō, ere, laesī, laesus,** *to hurt, injure.*

**Laeliānus, ī,** m., one of the Thirty Tyrants; emperor in Gaul after the death of Postumus.

**Laelius, ī,** m., *C. Laelius,* consul 190 B.C.

**laetitia, ae** [**laetus,** *joyful*], f., *joy, rejoicing.*

**laetor, ārī, ātus sum** [**laetus,** *joyful*], *to rejoice, be joyful, be glad.*

**Laevīnus, ī,** m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Valerius* (*Laevīnus*), consul 206 B.C.

2. *M. Valerius Laevīnus,* consul 210 B.C.

3. *P. Valerius Laevīnus,* consul 280 B.C.

**laevus, a, um,** adj., *left;* as subst., **laeva, ae,** f., *the left;* **in laevā,** *on the left side.*

**Lamponius, ī,** m., a leader of the Marian party in the Civil war between Marius and Sulla.

**languor, ōris,** m., *faintness, feebleness, weariness.*

**Larcius, ī,** m., *T. Larcius* (*Flavus*), the first dictator, 501 B.C.

**largior, īrī, ītus sum,** *to give freely, distribute; bribe.*

**largītiō, ōnis** [**largior**], f., *liberality, bribery.*

**lascīvia, ae** [**lascīvus,** *sportive*], f., *jollity.*

**lātē** [**lātus,** *broad*], adv., *broadly, widely; on all sides, far and wide.*

**lateō, ēre, uī, —,** *to lie hid, escape notice.*

**Latīnē,** adv., *in Latin.*

**Latīnus, a, um,** adj., *Latin, pertaining to Latium;* as subst., **Latīnī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Latins.*

**latrō, ōnis,** m., *a robber, brigand.*

**latrōcinor, ārī, ātus sum** [**latrō**], *to be a robber, commit piracy.*

**latus, eris,** n., *a side; flank.*

**laudō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**laus**], *to praise, commend.*

**laurea, ae,** f., *the laurel tree.*

**laus, laudis,** f., *praise, fame, glory; ability, merit.*

**lavācrum, ī** [**lavō**], n., *bath.*

**lavō, āre, lāvī, lautus,** *to wash, bathe.*

**laxō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to loose, spread out, relax.*

**lecticula, ae** [dim. of **lectīca,** *couch*], f., *a litter; bier.*

**lectiō, ōnis** [**legō**], f., *a reading.*

**legātiō, ōnis** [**legō,** *to dispatch*], f., *an embassy.*

**legātus, ī** [**legō,** *to dispatch*], m., *an ambassador, legate; lieutenant.*

**legiō, ōnis** [**legō**], f., *a legion.*

**legō, ere, lēgī, lectus,** *to gather, collect; select, appoint, choose; read.*

**con—conlegō, ere, lēgī, lectus,** *to collect, gather; obtain, get.*

**dis—dīligō, ere, lexī, lectus,** *to single out, esteem, love, prize.*

**ex—ēligō, ere, lēgī, lectus,** *to pick out, choose, select.*

**lēnitās, ātis** [**lēnis,** *soft*], f., *softness, smoothness, gentleness, mildness.*

**lēniter** [**lēnis,** *soft*], adv., *softly, mildly, lightly.*

**Lentulus, ī,** m., the name of a Roman family.

1. (*L.*) *Cornēlius Lentulus,* consul 275 B.C.

2. *L. Cornēlius Lentulus,* consul 237 B.C.

3. *P. Cornēlius Lentulus,* consul 71 B.C.

**leō, ōnis,** m., *lion.*

**Lepidus, ī,** m., *M. Aemilius Lepidus,* a member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 46 B.C.

**Leptis, is,** f., a Phoenician colony in the northern part of Africa.

**levis, e,** adj., *light, trivial, easy.*

**lex, lēgis,** f., *a law, decree.*

**libenter** [**libēns,** *glad*], adv., *gladly, cheerfully.*

**līber, era, erum,** adj., *free;* as subst., **līberī, ōrum,** pl. m., *children.*

**līberālis, e** [**līber**], adj., *free-born, noble; liberal, generous.*

**līberālitās, ātis** [**līberālis**], f., *generosity, kindness; a gift.*

**līberō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**līber**], *to set free, release.*

**libertās, ātis** [**līber**], f., *freedom.*

**libertīnus, ī** [**lībertus**], adj. used as subst., m., *a manumitted slave, freedman.*

**libertus, ī** [**līber**], m., *a freedman.*

**libīdō, inis** [**libet,** *it pleases*], f., *pleasure; lust, wantonness, passion.*

**Libō, ōnis,** m., *L. Iūlius Libō,* consul 267 B.C.

**libra, ae,** f., *a pair of scales; a pound.*

**Liburnus, a, um,** adj., *of* or *belonging to the Liburnians,* an Illyrian people living between Histria and Dalmatia; **nāvēs Liburnae,** light galleys built after a model used by them.

**Libya, ae,** f., the northern part of Africa, west of Egypt.

**Libyssa, ae,** f., a city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.

**licet, licēre, licuit** or **licitum est,** impers., *it is allowed, permitted.*

**Licinius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Fabius Licinius,* consul 273 B.C.

2. (*P. Flavius*) *Licinius,* Roman emperor 307–324 A.D.

See **Crassus, Lūcullus, Valerianus.**

**Ligurēs, um,** pl. m., *the people of Liguria,* a district on the western coast of Italy.

**Lilybaeum, ī,** n., a town in western Sicily.

**Lingonēs, um,** Gr. acc. **Lingonas,** pl. m., a Celtic people of Gaul.

**lis, litis,** f., *a strife, dispute, quarrel; a suit, action.*

**littera, ae,** f., *a letter* (of the alphabet); pl., *writing, literature, letters; a letter.*

**lītus, oris**, n., *a shore beach.*

**Līvius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Salīnātor.**

**locō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**locus**], *to place.*

**con — conlocō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to place, arrange, station, establish.*

**locuplētātor, ōris** [**locuplētō,** *to enrich*], m., *an enricher.*

**locus, ī**, pl. **locī** and **loca**, m., *a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.*

**Lollius, ī**, m., *M. Lollius*, consul 21 B.C.

**longē** [**longus**], adv., *at a distance, far, by far.*

**Longīnus, ī**, m.,

1. *C. Cassius Longīnus*, consul 124 B.C.

2. *C. Cassius* (*Longīnus*), murderer of Caesar.

**longus, a, um**, adj., *long, tall; distant; tedious.*

**lōrīca, ae** [**lōrum,** *a strap*], f., *a corselet of leather, a coat of mail.*

**Lorium, ī**, n., a town in Etruria.

**Lūcānī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Lucania.*

**Lūcānia, ae**, f., a district in southern Italy.

**Lucrētia, ae**, f., the wife of Collatinus.

**Lucrētius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Tricipitīnus.**

**lūctus, ūs** [**lūgeō**], m., *grief, sorrow, mourning.*

**Lūcullus, ī**, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Licinius Lūcullus*, consul 74 B.C.

2. *M. Licinius Lūcullus*, brother of (1).

**lūcus, ī**, m., *a sacred grove, grove.*

**lūdus, ī**, m., *play, game; place of training, school.*

**Lugdūnum, ī**, n., a city in Gaul, now Lyons.

**lūgeō, ēre, lūxī, lūctus,** *to mourn, bewail.*

**Lūsitānī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Lūsitānia.*

**Lūsitānia, ae**, f., a province in the southwest of Spain.

**Lutātius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catulus.**

**lūxuria, ae**, [**lūxus,** *excess*], f., *luxury, extravagance.*

**Lycia, ae**, f., a division of Asia Minor.

## M.

**M.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Mārcus.**

**M'.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Mānius.**

**Macedo, onis**, m., *a Macedonian.*

**Macedonia, ae**, f., an extensive country north of Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

**Macedonicus, a, um**, adj., *Macedonian;* a surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, who conquered Macedonia; also of L. Aemilius Paulus.

**māchinor, ārī, ātus sum,** *to contrive skillfully, devise, scheme, plot.*

**Macrīnus, ī**, m., (*M.*) *Opilius Macrīnus*, Roman emperor 217–218 A.D.

**Madena, ae**, f., a part of Armenia.

**Maedī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people of Thrace.

**maeror, ōris**, m., *mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

**magis**, adv., comp., *more, rather;* **eō magis,** *all the more;* sup., **māximē,** *greatly, chiefly, exceedingly.*

**magister, trī**, m., *a master, ruler, teacher;* **magister equitum,** *master of the horse, aid-de-camp of the dictator.*

**Māgnentiānus, a um**, adj., *belonging to* or *pertaining to Māgnentius.*

**Māgnentius, ī,** m., Roman emperor, 350–353 A.D.

**Māgnēsia, ae,** f., a city of Asia Minor near Mount Sipylus in Lydia.

**māgnificentissimē** [**māgnificus**], adv., sup. of **māgnificē**; *splendidly, very magnificently.*

**māgnificus, a, um** [**māgnus** + **faciō**], adj., sup. **māgnificentissimus**; *splendid, magnificent, noble.*

**māgnitūdō, inis** [**māgnus**], f., *magnitude, greatness, size.*

**māgnus, a, um,** adj., comp. **māior,** sup. **māximus**; *great, large, abundant, powerful.*

**Māgō, ōnis,** m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

**māiestās, ātis** [**māior**], f., *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty.*

**māior,** see **māgnus.**

**Māius, ī,** m., the month of May; usually as adj., **Māius, a, um,** agreeing with *mēnsis, Kalendae, Nōnae, Īdūs.*

**male** [**malus**], adv., comp. **pēius,** sup. **pessimē**; *badly, ill, unhappily, unsuccessfully.*

**mālō,** see **volō.**

**malus, a, um,** adj., comp. **pēior,** sup. **pessimus**; *bad, evil, hurtful,* as subst., **malum, ī,** n., *misfortune.*

**Mamaea, ae,** f., (*Iūlia*) *Mamaea,* mother of Alexander Severus.

**Mancīnus, ī,** m., *C. Hostīlius Mancīnus,* consul 137 B.C.

**mandō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**manus** + **dō**], *to commission, command, send word.*

**con — commendō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to commend* or *commit for protection, intrust, recommend.*

**re — remandō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to send back word* (very rare).

**maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsus,** *to stay, continue, abide by.*

**per — permaneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus,** *to continue, remain.*

**re — remaneō, ēre, mānsī, —,** *to remain behind.*

**Mānlius, ī,** m., *M. Mānlius,* consul 149 B.C.

**Mānlius, ī,** m.,

1. *A. Mānlius,* consul 241 B.C.
2. *M. Mānlius,* consul 105 B.C.

See **Cēnsōrīnus, Torquātus, Vulsō.**

**mānsuētūdō, inis** [**mānsuētus,** *tame*], f., *mildness, gentleness.*

**manūmittō, ere, mīsī, missus** [**manus** + **mittō**], *to set free, emancipate; enfranchise.*

**manus, ūs,** f., *hand, arm; band, troop; force; combat;* **manūs cōnserere,** *to join battle;* **dare manūs,** *to yield.*

**Mārcellus, ī,** m., the name of a famous Roman family.

1. *M. Claudius Mārcellus,* consul 222 B.C.
2. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus,* consul 166 B.C.
3. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus,* consul 51 B.C.

**Mārcius, ī,** m.,

1. *Ancus Mārcius,* the fourth king of Rome, 640–616 B.C.
2. *C. Mārcius,* consul 310 B.C.
3. *Q. Mārcius,* surnamed Coriolanus.

See **Coriolānus.**

**Marcomannicus, a, um,** adj., *belonging* or *pertaining to the Marcomannī.*

**Marcomedī, ōrum,** pl. m., a people of western Asia.

**Mardī, ōrum,** pl. m., a powerful, warlike people that dwelt on the southern shore of the Caspian sea.

**mare, is,** n., *the sea.*

**Margum, ī**, n., a town in Upper Moesia.

**Mariānus, a, um**, adj., *belonging* or *pertaining to Marius.*

**maritimus, a, um [mare]**, adj., *marine, maritime, on the seashore.*

**marītus, ī [mās**, *male*], m., *a husband.*

**Marius, ī**, m., the name of a family at Rome.

1. *C. Marius*, seven times consul, leader of the democratic party in the Civil war between him and Sulla. See Notes, p. 137.

2. *C. Marius*, son of (1). Consul 82 B.C.

3. *M. Aurēlius Marius*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**Mārs, Mārtis**, m., the Roman god of war.

**Marsī, ōrum**, pl. m., a brave and warlike Sabellian people, who dwelt in the mountains of central Italy.

**Mārtius, a, um**, adj., *pertaining to Mars.*

**Mārtius, ī**, m., the month of March; usually used as an adj., **Mārtius, a, um**, agreeing with *mēnsis, Kalendae, Nōnae, Īdūs.*

**Masinissa, ae**, m., a king of Numidia, an ally of the Romans.

**Massilia, ae**, f., a city in Gaul, modern Marseilles.

**māter, tris**, f., *mother.*

**māternus, a, um [māter]**, adj., *of a mother, mother's; maternal, on the mother's side.*

**mātrimōnium, ī [māter]**, n., *marriage;* pl. *wives.*

**mātrōna, ae [māter]**, f., *a matron, woman.*

**Mauretania, ae**, f., a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

**Māxentius, ī**, m. (*M. Aurēlius Valerius*) *Māxentius*, Roman emperor 306–312 A.D.

**māximē**, see **magis.**

**Māximiānus, ī**, m.,

1. *Gālerius* (*Valerius*) *Māximiānus*, Roman emperor, 305–311 A.D.

2. (*M. Aurēlius Valerius*) *Māximiānus*, surnamed Herculius, Roman emperor 286–305 A.D.

**Māximīnus, ī**, m.,

1. (*C. Iūlius Vērus*) *Māximīnus*, Roman emperor 235–238 A.D.

2. *Gālerius* (*Valerius*) *Māximīnus*, Roman emperor 305–314 A.D.

**Māximus, ī**, m.,

1. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, consul six times.

2. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, defeated by the Samnites 292 B.C.

3. *Q. Fabius Māximus* (*Cunctātor*), five times consul.

**māximus**, see **māgnus.**

**Māzaca, ae**, f., a city in Cappadocia, later called *Caesarēa ad Argaeum* from Mount Argaeus upon which it stood.

**medicus, ī [medeor**, *to heal*], m., *a physician, surgeon.*

**mediē [medius]**, adv., *in the middle, moderately, tolerably.*

**medietās, ātis [medius]**, f., *the middle, place in the middle, midst.*

**mediocris, cre [medius]**, adj., *common, moderate, mediocre.*

**Mediōlānum, ī**, n., a city in Cisalpine Gaul, modern Milan.

**medius, a, um**, adj., *in the middle, middle, midst of;* as subst., **medium, ī**, n., *middle, midst, space between.*

**melior**, see **bonus.**

**melius**, see **bene.**

**Memmius, ī**, m., *L. Memmius*, consul 151 B.C.

**memorābilis, e** [**memorō**, *to bring to mind*], adj., *worth telling, remarkable.*

**memoria, ae** [**memor**, *mindful*], f., *memory; report, record, time, age.*

**mēns, mentis**, f., *the mind; disposition; reason.*

**mēnsis, is**, m., *a month.*

**mentiō, ōnis**, f., *mention.*

**mentum, ī**, n., *the chin.*

**mereō, ēre, uī, itus**, *to get, earn, deserve; serve.*

**mergō, ere, mersī, mersus**, *to dip, plunge, sink.*

**dē — dēmergō, ere, mersī, mersus**, *to sink.*

**meritō** [**meritum**], adv., *deservedly, justly.*

**meritum, ī** [**mereō**], n., *merit, desert.*

**Mesopotamia, ae**, f., *Mesopotamia*, a division of Asia between the Euphrates and Tigris rivers.

**Messāla, ae**, m., *M.* (*M'.*) *Valerius* (*Messāla*), consul 263 B.C.

**Messēniī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Messēnē*, an island in the Tigris river.

**-met**, an intensive enclitic particle, [*self.*

**Metellus, ī**, m., the name of a prominent family at Rome.

1. *C. Caecilius Metellus*, consul 113 B.C.

2. *L. Caecilius Metellus*, consul 251 B.C.

3. *L. Caecilius Metellus*, consul 123 B.C.

4. (*Q. Caecilius*) *Metellus Macedonicus*, consul 143 B.C.

5. *Q. Caecilius Metellus* (*Numidicus*), consul 109 B.C.

6. *Q. Caecilius Metellus Crēticus*, consul 69 B.C.

7. *L.* (*Caecilius*) *Metellus*, carried on war against Mithradates.

8. *M.* (*Caecilius*) *Metellus.*

**metus, ūs**, m., *fear, dread.*

**Micipsa, ae**, m., king of Numidia, the eldest of the sons of Masinissa.

**migrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to migrate, remove.*

**miles, itis**, m. and f., *a soldier.*

**mīliārium, ī**, n., *a milestone, mile.*

**mīlitāris, e** [**mīles**], adj., *military*; as subst., *a soldier*; **res mīlitāris**, *the art of war, military operations.*

**mīlitia, ae** [**mīles**], f., *military service.*

**mīlitō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**mīles**], *to be a soldier, wage war.*

**mille**, indecl. num. adj., *a thousand*; as subst. with part. gen., **mīlia, um**, pl. n., *thousand, thousands.*

**mīllēsimus, a, um** [**mille**], num. adj., *thousandth.*

**mināx, ācis** [**minor**, *to threaten*], adj., *threatening.*

**minimē**, see **parum.**

**minimus**, see **parvus.**

**minister, trī**, m., *an attendant, servant.*

**minor, us**, see **parvus.**

**Minucius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Rūfus.**

**minuō, ere, ī, ūtus** [**minus**], *to make small, diminish, reduce.*

**dē — dēminuō, ere, ī, ūtus**, *to make smaller, lessen, diminish.*

**minus**, adv., see **parum.**

**mīrābilis, e** [**mīror**], adj., *wonderful.*

**mīror, ārī, ātus sum**, *to wonder at, be astonished.*

**ad — admīror, ārī, ātus sum**, *to wonder at, admire.*

**Mithradātēs, is**, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus 120–63 B.C.

**Mithradāticus, a, um**, adj., *pertaining to Mithradātēs.*

**mītis, e**, adj., *mild, kind, placid.*

**mittō, ere, mīsī, missus**, *to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.*

**ab — āmittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to send away, lose; dismiss.*

**ad — admittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to permit, admit, give audience to.*

**con — committō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to send* or *bring together, join; intrust commit, bring about, cause, allow;* **pūgnam** or **proelium committere,** *to begin battle.*

**dis — dīmittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to send away, dismiss; give up, abandon.*

**inter — intermittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to send between, interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.*

**per — permittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to let pass; permit, allow.*

**praeter — praetermittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to permit to go by, let pass, let go; omit, neglect.*

**prō — prōmittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to put forward; promise, assure.*

**re — remittō, ere, mīsī, missus,** *to send back, relax; abate.*

**moderātē [moderātus],** adv., sup. **moderātissimē;** *with moderation, moderately.*

**moderātiō, ōnis [moderor],** f., *moderation, self-control.*

**moderātor, ōris [moderor],** m., *a manager, governor, director.*

**moderātus, a, um [moderor],** adj., *self-controlled, temperate, modest.*

**moderor, ārī, ātus sum [modus],** *to set bounds to, check, restrict, regulate.*

**modestia, ae [modestus],** f., *moderation; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.*

**modestus, a, um [modus],** adj., *keeping due measure, moderate, modest, temperate.*

**modicus, a, um [modus],** adj., *small, moderate.*

**modius, ī [modus],** m., *a measure, peck.*

**modo [modus],** adv., *only; just now, lately;* **modo . . . modo,** *at one time . . . at another, now . . . now;* **nōn modo . . . sed etiam,** *not only . . . but also.*

**modus, ī,** m., *measure, limit, end; way, manner.*

**Moesia, ae,** f., the modern Bulgaria and Servia, divided into Moesia Superior and Inferior; hence the pl., **Moesiae.**

**Mogontiacum, ī,** n., a city in Belgic Gaul, modern Mainz.

**molestus, a, um [mōlēs,** *mass*], adj., *troublesome, annoying, vexatious.*

**mōlior, īrī, ītus sum [mōlēs,** *mass*], *to struggle, toil; undertake, attempt.*

**mollis, e,** adj., *gentle, smooth; yielding.*

**moneō, ēre, uī, itus,** *to advise, warn, remind.*

**monētārius, ī [monēta,** *mint*], m., *a minter, coiner.*

**mōns, montis,** m., *a mountain, hill, height.*

**monumentum, ī [moneō],** n., *a monument, record; tomb.*

**mōrātus, a, um [mōs],** adj., *mannered, of morals, constituted; characteristic.*

**morbus, ī,** m., *sickness, disease.*

**morior, morī, mortuus sum,** *to die.*

**moror, ārī, ātus sum [mora,** *delay*], *to delay, wait.*

**con — commoror, ārī, ātus sum,** *to tarry, linger, abide, remain.*

**mors, mortis [morior],** f., *death.*

**mōs, mōris,** m., *custom, habit, manner, fashion;* pl., *customs, character.*

**mōtus, ūs [moveō],** m., *motion, disturbance, revolt.*

**moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus,** *to move, remove; influence, excite.*

**con — commoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus**, *to arouse, disturb, move, influence.*

**re — removeō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus**, *to remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.*

**sub — submoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus**, *to drive off, dislodge.*

**mox**, adv., *soon, directly, then.*

**Mūcius, ī**, m., see **Scaevola.**

**muliebris, e** [**mulier**, *a woman*], adj., *pertaining to a woman, womanlike.*

**multitūdō, inis** [**multus**], f., *a multitude.*

**multō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**multa**, *a fine*], *to fine, deprive; punish, condemn.*

**multō** [**multus**], adv., *by far, much.*

**multus, a, um**, adj., comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**; *much, many a;* pl., *many.*

**Mulvius, a, um**, adj., *Mulvian;* **Mulvius pōns**, the Mulvian bridge, about two miles north of Rome.

**Mummius, ī**, m., *L. Mummius*, the conqueror of Corinth; consul 146 B.C.

**Munda, ae**, f., a Roman colony in the south of Spain, where a battle was fought in 45 B.C. between Caesar and the Pompeians.

**mūniō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus** [**moenia**, *walls*], *to fortify, secure, guard.*

**mūnus, eris**, n., *duty, service; present, gift.*

**Mūrēna, ae**, m., *L.* (*Licinius*) *Mūrēna*, consul 62 B.C.

**murrinus, a, um**, adj., *of* or *belonging to the stone murra, murine.*

**Mursa, ae**, f., a town in Pannonia.

**mūrus, ī**, m., *a wall.*

**Mūs, Mūris**, m., (*P.*) *Decius Mūs*, consul 279 B.C.

**mūtō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to change.*



N.

**Nabis, idis**, m., *tyrant of Sparta.*

**nactus**, see **nanciscor.**

**nam**, conj., *for, but.*

**nanciscor, ī, nactus sum**, *to get, obtain.*

**Narbō, ōnis**, m., a city in the southern part of Gaul.

**nārrātiō, ōnis** [**nārrō**, *to tell*], f., *a relating, narrative.*

**Narseus, ī**, m., king of Persia, 294–303 A.D.

**Nāsīca**, see **Scipiō.**

**nāscor, ī, nātus sum**, *to be born; spring from, arise.*

**nātiō, ōnis** [**nāscor**], f., *nation, tribe, people.*

**nātūra, ae** [**nātus**], f., *nature, disposition; situation.*

**nātus, a, um** [**nāscor**], adj., lit. *born;* with **annōs** and numerals, *old.*

**naufragium, ī** [**nāvis + frangō**], n., *shipwreck, ruin.*

**nāvālis, e** [**nāvis**], adj., *naval.*

**nāvigātiō, ōnis** [**nāvigō**], f., *a voyage; navigation.*

**nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**nāvis + agō**], *to sail, navigate.*

**nāvis, is**, f., *ship, vessel;* **nāvis longa**, *war ship, galley;* **nāvis onerāria**, *transport.*

**nē**, 1, adv., *not;* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even, not at all;* 2, conj., *in order that not, lest, not to, for fear that.*

**ne**, enclitic interrog. particle, used (1) in direct questions, and then translatable only by the inflection of the voice; (2), as conj. with indirect questions, *whether.*

**nec**, see **neque.**

**necessārius, a, um** [**necesse**, *necessary*], adj., *necessary, indispensa-*

*ble;* as subst., *an intimate friend, relative.*

**necessitūdō, inis** [**necesse**, *necessary*], f., *friendship, intimacy.*

**negligenter** [**neglegēns**, *heedless*], adv., *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

**negō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to say no, deny, refuse.*

**negōtium, ī** [**nec + ōtium**], n., *business; toil, labor, trouble.*

**nēmō, inis** [**nē + homō**], m. and f., *no one.*

**Nepotiānus, ī,** m. (*Flavius Popilius*), *Nepotiānus,* Roman emperor for 28 days in 350 A.D.

**nepōs, ōtis,** m., *grandson; nephew* (late); pl., *descendants.*

**nēquāquam** [**nē + quāquam**, *anywhere*], adv., *not at all, by no means.*

**neque** or **nec** [**nē + que**], adv. and conj., *and not, but not, nor, nor yet;* **neque (nec) . . . neque (nec),** *neither . . . nor.*

**Nerō, ōnis,** m.,

1. *Nerō* (*Claudius Caesar Drūsus Germānicus*), Roman emperor 54–68 A.D.

2. *Appius Claudius Nerō,* consul 207 B.C.

**Nerōniānus, a, um,** adj., *belonging* or *pertaining to Nerō; Nerōniānae thermae.*

**Nerva, ae,** m. (*M. Coccēius*), *Nerva,* Roman emperor 96–98 A.D.

**neuter, tra, trum** [**nē + uter**], pron., *neither* (of two).

**nex, necis,** f., *death; murder, slaughter.*

**Nīcomēdēnsēs, ium,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Nīcomēdia.*

**Nīcomēdia, ae,** f., the capital city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.

**Nicomēdēs, is,** m.,

1. Surnamed Epiphanes, king of Bithynia, 149–91 B.C.

2. Surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, 91–74 B.C.

**Niger, grī,** m. (*C.*) *Pescennius Niger,* Roman emperor 193–194 A.D.

**nihil** [**nē + hilum**, *a trifle*], n., indecl., *nothing, not at all.*

**Nīlus, ī,** m., *the river Nile.*

**nimietās, ātis** [**nimius**], f., *a too great number* or *quantity; superfluity, excess.*

**nimis,** adv., *too much, very, excessively.*

**nimius, a, um** [**nimis**], adj., *too much, too great, excessive.*

**nisi** [**nē + sī**], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

**Nisibis, is,** f., a city in Mesopotamia.

**nītor, ī, nīsus** or **nīxus sum,** *to strive, attempt; rely upon.*

**ad—adnītor, ī, nīsus** or **nīxus sum,** *to lean against* or *upon; strive.*

**Nōbilior, ōris,** m., a celebrated Roman family.

1. *M. Fulvius* (*Nōbilior*), consul 189 B.C.

2. *Ser. Fulvius Nōbilior,* consul 255 B.C.

**nōbilis, e** [**nōscō**], adj., *noted, notable; renowned, noble.*

**nōbilitās, ātis** [**nōbilis**], f., *renown, nobility; the nobles.*

**nōbiliter** [**nōbilis**], adv., *famously, excellently, splendidly, nobly.*

**nocturnus, a, um** [**nox**], adj., *by night, nocturnal.*

**Nōla, ae,** f., a city in Campania in Italy.

**nōlō,** see **volō.**

**nōmen, inis** [**nōscō**], n., *a name; account; pretense; authority.*

**Nōmentānus, a, um,** adj., *pertaining to Nōmentum,* a Sabine city.

**nōminō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen]**, *to name, call, mention.*
**nōn**, adv., *not, no.*
**Nōnae, ārum**, pl. f., *the Nones*, the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of other months.
**nōnāgēsimus, a, um [nōnāgintā]**, num. adj., *ninetieth.*
**nōnāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *ninety.*
**nōnnūllus, a, um [nōn + nūllus]**, adj., *some, several.*
**nōnus, a, um [novem]**, num. adj., *ninth.*
**Norbānus, ī**, m. (*C*) *Norbānus*, consul 83 B.C.
**Nōricum, ī**, n., a Roman province south of the Danube.
**nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtus**, *to come to know, become acquainted with;* in perf. system, *to know.*
**ad — āgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus**, *to recognize.*
**con — cognōscō, ere, cognōvī, cognitus**, *to learn, perceive, understand.*
**re + con — recognōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus**, *to recall, recognize.*
**noster, tra, trum [nōs]**, adj., *our, our own.*
**notābilis, e [notō, *to mark*]**, adj., *noteworthy, conspicuous, notable.*
**nōtus, a, um [nōscō]**, adj., *well known, familiar.*
**novem**, num. adj., *nine.*
**noverca, ae, f.**, *stepmother.*
**novus, a, um**, adj., *fresh, new, young, recent;* **novae rēs**, *a revolution.*
**nox, noctis, f.**, *night.*
**nūbō, ere, nūpsī, nūptus**, *to veil one's self, marry.*
**nūdō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūdus]**, *to make bare, strip, expose.*
**nūdus, a, um**, adj., *naked, bare.*
**nūllus, a, um [nē + ūllus]** (gen. **nūllīus**, dat. **nūllī**), adj., *none, no;* as subst., *no one.*
**Numa, ae**, m., see **Pompilius.**
**Numantia, ae**, f., a city in Spain.
**Numantīnī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Numantia.*
**nūmen, inis [nuō, *to nod*]**, n., *a divinity, power.*
**Numeriānus, ī**, m., the younger of the two sons of the emperor Carus.
**numerōsus, a, um [numerus]**, adj., *in full numbers, numerous, manifold.*
**numerus, ī**, m., *number, account; character, rank.*
**Numidae, ārum**, pl. m., *the Numidians.*
**Numidia, ae, f.**, a country of northern Africa, west of Carthage.
**nummus, ī**, m., *money; coin;* sesterce (= 4.1 cents).
**numquam [nē + umquam]**, adv., *never.* [*now.*
**nunc**, adv., *at the present moment,*
**nūncupō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen + capiō]**, *to call, call by name.*
**nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūntius]**, *to tell, announce, report.*
**dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to announce, denounce, order, threaten.*
**prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to tell, declare, recite, appoint.*
**re — renūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to bring back word, report.*
**nūntius, ī**, m., *a messenger; message.*
**nūsquam [nē + usquam]**, adv., *nowhere, in no place.*
**nūtō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to nod; waver, be ready to give way.*

## O.

**ob**, prep. with acc., *to, towards; for, on account of, by reason of.*
**obeō**, see **eō.**
**obiciō**, see ***iaciō.**

**obitus, ūs** [**obeō**], m., *destruction, death.*
**oboediō**, see **audiō**.
**obscēnē** [**obscēnus**, *ill-omened*], adv., sup. **obscēnissimē**; *immodestly, indecently.*
**obscēnitās, ātis** [**obscēnus**, *ill-omened*], f., *moral impurity, foulness, unchastity, lewdness, obscenity.*
**obscūrē** [**obscūrus**], adv., comp. **obscūrius**, sup. **obscūrissimē**; *obscurely.*
**obscūrus, a, um**, adj., *dark, obscure; ignoble, mean, low.*
**obsecrō**, see ***sacrō**.
**obsequor**, see **sequor**.
**obses, idis** [**obsideō**], m. and f., *a hostage.*
**obsideō**, see **sedeō**.
**obsidiō, ōnis** [**obsideō**], f., *a siege.*
**obtemperō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**temperō**, *to soften*], *to submit.*
**obtineō**, see **teneō**.
**obvius, a, um** [**ob + via**], adj., *in the way, meeting;* with **esse, fierī**, or **venīre**, *to meet.*
**occāsiō, ōnis** [**occidō**, *to happen*], f., *an occasion, opportunity.*
**Occidēns, tis** [**occidō**], m. (sc. **sōl**), *the setting sun, the West, the Occident.*
**occīdō**, see **caedō**.
**occulō, ere, cului, cultus**, *to cover, cover over; hide, conceal.*
**occultō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **occulō**], *to hide, conceal; secrete.*
**occultus, a, um** [**occulō**], adj., *hidden, secret, concealed.*
**occupō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ob + capiō**], *to take possession of, seize, hold, occupy; attack, employ.*
**occurrō**, see **currō**.
**Ōceanus, ī**, m., the Atlantic and its divisions in contrast with the Mediterranean Sea.
**Octāviāna, ae**, f., sister of Octavianus and wife of M. Antonius.
**Octāviānus, ī**, m., see **Caesar, Augustus.**
**Octāvius, ī**, m., *C. Octāvius*, consul 87 B.C.
**octāvus, a, um** [**octō**], num. adj., *eighth.*
**octingentēsimus, a, um** [**octingentī**], num. adj., *eight hundredth.*
**octingentī, ae, a** [**octō + centum**], num. adj., *eight hundred.*
**octō**, indecl. num. adj., *eight.*
**octōdecim** [**octō + decem**], indecl. num. adj., *eighteen.*
**octōgēsimus, a, um** [**octōgintā**], num. adj., *eightieth.*
**octōgintā** [**octō**], indecl. num. adj., *eighty.*
**oculus, ī**, m., *the eye.*
**Odenāthus, ī**, m., ruler of Palmyra. He checked the incursions of the Persians, and was honored with the title of Augustus by Gallienus.
**odēum, ī**, n., *a public building designed for musical performances, odeon.*
**odium, ī** [**ōdī**, *to hate*], n., *hatred, aversion.*
**odor, ōris**, m., *odor, stench.*
**Oenomaus, ī**, m., a leader of the gladiators who revolted with Spartacus.
**offēnsa, ae**, f., *disfavor, offense, hatred, enmity.*
**offerō**, see **ferō**.
**officium, ī** [**opus + faciō**], n., *service, favor; duty, office.*
**Ogulnius, ī**, m., *Q. Ogulnius*, consul 269 B.C.
**ōlim** [**ole**, old form of **ille**], adv., *formerly.*
**Olympias, adis**, f., *an Olympiad*, the space of four years intervening between the games at Olympus. The period was used in assigning dates, the first Olympiad beginning in 776 B.C.

**Olympus, ī, m.**, a city in Lycia in Asia Minor.
**ōmen, inis, n.**, *a foreboding, prognostication, omen.*
**omnīnō [omnis], adv.**, *in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.*
**omnis, e, adj.**, *every, all.*
**opera, ae [opus], f.**, *work, pains, aid;* **operam dare**, *to attend to, assist, aid.*
**opifex, ficis [opus + faciō], m.**, *workman, artisan.*
**Opilius, ī, m.**, see **Macrīnus.** [*lieve.*
**opīnor, ārī, ātus sum**, *to think, be-*
**oppidum, ī, n.**, *a walled town.*
**Oppius, ī, m.**, see **Sabīnus.**
**opprimō**, see **premō.**
**oppūgnātiō, ōnis [oppūgnō], f.**, *an assault, attack, siege.*
**oppūgnō**, see **pūgnō.**
**(ops), opis, f.**, *power, help;* pl. **opēs, um**, *wealth, resources.*
**optimus**, see **bonus.**
**optō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to hope, desire.*
**ad — adoptō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to adopt.*
**opulentus, a, um [ops], adj.**, *rich, wealthy.*
**opus, operis, n.**, *work, business, need; fortification.*
**ōrātor, ōris [ōrō], m.**, *an orator, ambassador.*
**orbis, is, m.**, *circle;* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, *the world.*
**orbitās, ātis [orbus, *destitute*], f.**, *bereavement, orphanage.*
**Orchadēs, um, pl. f.**, a group of islands north of Scotland, now Orkney Islands.
**ōrdinārius, a, um [ōrdinō], adj.**, *of order, usual, regular, ordinary.*
**ōrdinō, āre, āvī, ātus [ōrdō]**, *to arrange, regulate.*
**ōrdō, inis, f.**, *an order, rank, row.*
**Orestēs, is, m.**, *Cn. Aufidius Orestēs*, consul 73 B.C.
**Oriēns, entis [orior], m. (sc. sōl)**, *the rising sun, the East, the Orient.*
**orīgō, inis [orior], f.**, *an origin, source, pedigree.*
**orior, īrī, ortus sum**, *to rise, begin, spring from.*
**oriundus, a, um [orior], adj.**, *descended, sprung from, originating, born.*
**ōrnāmentum, ī [ōrnō, *to fit out*], n.**, *a preparation; decoration, ornament, jewel.*
**ōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [ōs, *mouth*]**, *to pray, beg, entreat.*
**ad — adōrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to supplicate; worship, reverence.*
**Orōdēs, is, m.**, a king of the Parthians, conquered by Pompey.
**os, ossis, n.**, *a bone.*
**Osdroēna, ae, f.**, *Osroēnē*, a district in the west of Mesopotamia.
**Osdroēnī, ōrum, pl. m.**, *the inhabitants of Osdroēna.*
**ostendō**, see **tendō.**
**ōstiātim, adv.**, *from door to door, from house to house.*
**ōstium, ī [ōs, *mouth*], n.**, *the mouth of a river.*
**Otācilius, ī, m.**, (*T.*) *Otācilius Crassus*, consul 263 B.C.
**Othō, ōnis, m.**, (*M. Salvius*) *Othō*, Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D.
**ōtium, ī, n.**, *leisure; ease, idleness; rest, peace.*
**ovō, āre, —, —**, *to exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.*

## P.

**P.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Pūblius.**
**pācō, āre, āvī, ātus [pāx]**, *to pacify, make peaceful.*

**Pacorus, ī**, m., son of Orodes I., king of Parthia.

**Paelīgnī, ōrum**, pl. m., a Sabine people dwelling in central Italy.

**paene**, adv., *almost, nearly*.

**Palaeopharsālus, ī**, f., a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey 48 B.C. It is generally written Pharsalus.

**Palaestīna, ae**, f., *Palestine*.

**palam**, adv., *openly, publicly*.

**Palātīnus, ī** (sc. **mōns**), adj., *the Palatine Hill*.

**Palātium, ī**, n., *the Palatine Hill; the imperial palace*, which was on the hill.

**pallium, ī**, n., *a Grecian cloak, mantle*.

**palūs, ūdis**, f., *a marsh, fen*.

**Pamphȳlia, ae**, f., a division of Asia Minor.

**Pannonia, ae**, f., one of the most important provinces of Rome, lying between the Danube and the Alps.

**Pannonicus, a, um**, adj., *pertaining to Pannonia*.

**Pannonii, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Pannonia*.

**Pānsa, ae**, m. (*C. Vibius*), *Pānsa*, consul 43 B.C.

**Panticapaeum, ī**, n., a city in the modern Crimea.

**Paphlagōn, onis**, m., *a Paphlagonian*.

**Paphlagonia, ae**, f., a division of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.

**Papirius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Carbō, Cursor**.

**parcus, a, um**, adj., *sparing, stingy*.

**parēns, entis** [**pariō**], m. and f., *a father or mother, parent; relative* (late).

**pāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to appear; obey, serve*.

**ad — appāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to become visible, appear; serve*.

**con — compāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to appear, show one's self*.

***pariō, ere, peperī, partus**, *to give birth to, bring forth*.

**ab — āperiō, īre, uī, tus**, *to uncover, bare; open, disclose*.

**con — comperiō, īre, perī, pertus**, *to find out, learn*.

**re — reperiō, īre, repperī, repertus**, *to find* (again), *meet with, discover*.

**pariter** [**par**, *equal*], adv., *equally, as well as; at the same time*.

**parō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to make ready, prepare; resolve, plan; get, acquire*.

**con — comparō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to make ready, prepare; obtain, procure*.

**prae — praeparō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to make ready beforehand, provide*.

**re — reparō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to renew*.

**parricīdium, ī** [**pater + caedō**], n., *murder of a father, parricide*.

**pars, partis**, f., *a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction*.

**Parthenius, ī**, m., the slayer of Domitian.

**Parthenopolis, is**, f., a city in Lower Moesia on the Black Sea.

**Parthī, ōrum**, pl. m., a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea.

**Parthicus, a, um**, adj., *belonging to Parthia*, cognomen of *Septimius Sevērus*.

**Parthomasīris, is**, m., king of Armenia.

**partim** [**pars**], adv., *partly*.

**partus, ūs** [**pariō**], m., *a bringing forth, delivery, birth; progeny*.

**parum**, adv., *too little, not enough*; comp., **minus**, *less, by no means, not*; sup., **minimē**, *least of all, by no means, not at all*; **as a subst.**, **parum**, indecl. n., *too little, not enough*.

**parvus, a, um**, adj., *little, small;* comp., **minor**, *smaller, less; younger* (sc. **nātū**); sup., **minimus**, *smallest, least.*

**pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstus**, *to feed;* of animals, *to graze, browse.*

**passus, ūs**, m., *a step, pace;* **mille passuum**, pl. **mīlia passuum**, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet.

**pāstor, ōris** [**pāscō**], m., *a shepherd.*

**patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factus** [**pateō** + **faciō**], *to lay open, disclose, bring to light.*

**pateō, ēre, uī, —**, *to be open, extend, be manifest.*

**pater, tris**, m., *a father, ancestor.*

**paternus, a, um** [**pater**], adj., *fatherly, of a father.*

**patior, patī, passus sum**, *to suffer, bear, endure; experience; allow, permit.*

**per—perpetior, ī, pessus sum**, *to endure, be patient under.*

**patria, ae** [**pater**], f., *fatherland, country, home.*

**patrimōnium, ī** [**pater**], n., *inheritance, patrimony, property.*

**patrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to carry out, perform, execute.*

**patruēlis, e** [**patruus**], adj., *of a father's brother, child of a father's brother;* as subst., *a cousin.*

**patruus, ī** [**pater**], m., *of a father's brother, paternal uncle.*

**paucus, a, um**, adj., *few, little.*

**paulisper** [**paulum**, *by a little*], adv., *a short time.*

**paulus, a, um**, adj., *little, small;* as subst., **paulum, ī**, n., *a little, trifle;* abl., **paulō**, *by a little.*

**Paulus, ī**, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 216 B.C.

2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed Macedonicus, consul 168 B.C.

3. *M. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 255 B.C.

**pauper, eris**, adj., *poor.*

**pāx, pācis**, f., *peace.*

**pectus, oris**, n., *the breast.*

**pecūnia, ae** [**pecus**, *cattle*], f., *money.*

**pedes, itis** [**pēs**], m., *a foot soldier, infantry.*

**pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus**, *to drive out* or *away, expel; defeat, rout.*

**ad—appellō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to call, address, name; appeal to; accuse.*

**con—compellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, *to drive together, collect; force, compel.*

**ex—expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, *to drive out* or *away, expel, dislodge.*

**in—impellō, ere, pulī, pulsus**, *to urge on, incite, impel.*

**pendeō, ēre, pependī, —**, *to hang, be suspended; rest, depend.*

**penetrō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**penitus**], *to enter, penetrate.*

**penitus**, adv., *inwardly, within; deeply, completely.*

**per**, prep. with acc. (1) of place, *through, across, over, throughout;* (2) of time, *through, during;* (3) of means or agency, *by means of, by the agency of, through.*

**percussor, ōris** [**percutiō**], m., *a stabber, murderer.*

**percutiō, ere, cussī, cussus** [**per** + **quatiō**, *to shake*], *to thrust through, strike, kill.*

**perdō**, see **dō**.

**perdomō**, see **domō**.

**pereō**, see **eō**.

**perferō**, see **ferō**.

**perficiō**, see **faciō**.

**perfidia, ae** [**perfidus,** *faithless*], f., *treachery.*

**perfuga, ae** [**perfugiō,** *to flee for refuge*], m., *a fugitive, deserter, refuge.*

**Pergamum, ī,** n., a city in Mysia in Asia Minor.

**pergō,** see **regō.**

**perīculum, ī,** n., *trial; danger, peril.*

**perimō,** see **emō.**

**perinde** [**per + inde**], adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally.*

**perītus, a, um,** adj., *skillful, experienced, familiar with.*

**permaneō,** see **maneō.**

**permittō,** see **mittō.**

**permūtātiō, ōnis** [**permūtō,** *to change*], f., *change, exchange.*

**perniciēs, ēī** [**per + nex**], f., *destruction, ruin.*

**perniciōsē** [**perniciōsus**], adv., *dangerously, destructively.*

**perniciōsus, a, um** [**perniciēs**], adj., *dangerous, destructive.*

**Perperna, ae,** m., (*M.*) *Perperna,* consul 130 B.C.

**perpetior,** see **patior.**

**perpetuus, a, um,** adj., *continuous, uninterrupted;* **in perpetuum,** *forever.*

**Persae, ārum,** pl. m., *the Persians.*

**persequor,** see **sequor.**

**Perseus, eī,** m., the last king of Macedonia, 178–168 B.C.

**persevērō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to persist, persevere.*

**Persis, idis,** f., *Persia.*

**Pertināx, ācis,** m., (*Helvius*) *Pertināx,* Roman emperor from January 1 to March 28, 193 A.D.

**Perusia, ae,** f., an ancient town in Etruria in Italy.

**perveniō,** see **veniō.**

**pēs, pedis,** m., *a foot;* **pedem referre,** *to retreat.*

**Pescennius, ī,** m., see **Niger.**

**pestilentia, ae** [**pestis,** *plague*], f., *a pestilence, plague.*

**petō, ere, īvī (iī), ītus,** *to strive for, seek; beg, ask, request; assail, attack.*

**ad — appetō, ere, īvī (iī), ītus,** *to strive for, reach after; assail, attack; long for, desire; draw nigh, approach, be at hand.*

**re — repetō, ere, īvī (iī), ītus,** *to seek again, try to get back, demand back; recall, repeat; attack.*

**Petrēius, ī,** m., *M. Petrēius,* a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.

**Petrōnius, ī,** m., *Petrōnius Secundus,* a partisan of Nerva.

**Pharnacēs, is,** m., Gr. acc. **Pharnacēn,** the son of Mithradates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus.

**Phasēlis, idis,** f., a city of Lycia in Asia Minor.

**Philippī, ōrum,** pl. m., a city in Macedonia where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavian 44 B.C.

**Philippus, ī,** m.,

1. *Philip V.,* king of Macedonia 220–178 B.C.
2. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus I.,* Roman emperor 244–249 A.D.
3. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus II.,* son of (2).
4. *L. Mārcius Philippus,* consul 91 B.C.
5. *Q. Mārcius Philippus,* consul 186 B.C.

**philosophia, ae,** f., *philosophy.*

**philosophus, ī,** m., *a philosopher.*

**Phoenicē, ēs,** f., *Phoenicia,* a country of Syria.

**Phrygia, ae,** f., a division of Asia Minor.

**Pīcentēs, ium**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Picenum.*

**Pīcēnum, ī**, n., a division of Italy on the Adriatic Sea, north of Latium.

**pīlum, ī**, n., *a heavy javelin; pike.*

**pingō, ere, pīnxī, pictus**, *to paint; represent, delineate, portray.*

**Pīraeus, ī**, m., the chief harbor of Athens.

**pīrāta, ae**, m., *a pirate.*

**pīrāticus, a, um** [**pīrāta**], adj., *pertaining to pirates, piratical;* **Pīrāticum bellum**, *war against the pirates.*

**piscis, is**, f., *a fish.*

**piscor, ārī, ātus sum** [**piscis**], *to fish.*

**pius, a, um**, adj., *reverent, pious.*

**placeō, ēre, uī, —**, *to please, be agreeable to; seem best to;* impers., **placet, placuit, placitum est**, *to be resolved by.*

**dis — displiceō, ēre, uī, —**, *to displease.*

**placidus, a, um** [**placō**, *to soothe*], adj., *calm, quiet, tranquil.*

**Plautius, ī**, m., *A. Plautius*, sent by the emperor Claudius in 43 A.D. to subdue Britain.

**plēbs, plēbis**, and **plēbēs, eī**, f., *the common people, populace, plebeians.*

**plēnus, a, um** [**pleō**], adj., *full.*

***pleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus**, *to fill.*

**con — compleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus**, *to fill* (to the brim); *complete.*

**ex — expleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus**, *to fill up, fill.*

**in — impleō, ēre, plēvī, plētus**, *to fill up, finish.*

**plērique, aeque, aque**, adj., *very many, most.*

**plērumque**, adv., *mostly, generally, very often.*

**Plōtina, ae**, f., the wife of the emperor Trajan.

**plūrimus**, see **multus.**

**Plūtarchus, ī**, m., a Greek philosopher and biographer.

**pōculum, ī**, n., *cup.*

**poēma, atis**, n., *a poem.*

**poena, ae**, f., *compensation, punishment, penalty.*

**Poenī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Carthaginians.*

**Polemō, ōnis**, m., king of Pontus 39–62 A.D.

**Polemōniacus, a, um**, adj., *belonging to Polemō.*

**polliceor, ērī, itus sum**, *to promise, volunteer.*

**pompa, ae**, f., *a procession, parade, pomp.*

**Pompēius, ī**, m.,

1. *Cn. Pompēius*, consul 89 B.C.
2. *Cn. Pompēius*, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.
3. *Cn. Pompēius*, son of the triumvir.
4. *Q. Pompēius*, consul 141 B.C.
5. *Sex. Pompēius*, younger son of the triumvir.

**Pompilius, ī**, m., *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, 715–672 B.C.

**pondō** [**pondus**], adv., *by weight.*

**pondus, eris** [**pendō**, *to weigh*], n., *weight.*

**pōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to put down, place, set, deposit; serve* (at meals); *spend; set up, build; pitch.*

**ad — appōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to put before, place near; serve* (at table).

**con — compōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to arrange, settle; conclude, finish.*

**dē — dēpōnō, ere, posuī, positus**, *to lay down* or *aside, put down; stop; arrange, establish.*

**dis — dispōnō, ere, posuī, positus,** *to arrange, array, dispose.*

**in — impōnō, ere, posuī, positus,** *to place* or *put upon* or *in; establish.*

**prae — praepōnō, ere, posuī, positus,** *to set over, put in charge of.*

**re — repōnō, ere, posuī, positus,** *to put back, replace, restore.*

**pōns, pontis,** m., *a bridge.*

**Ponticus, a, um,** adj., *pertaining to Pontus;* **Ponticum (mare),** the Black Sea.

**pontifex, ficis,** m., *priest.*

**Pontius, ī,** m., see **Telesīnus.**

**Pontus, ī,** m.,

1. *Pontus Euxīnus,* the Black Sea.

2. A country of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.

**populō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to plunder, ravage, lay waste.*

**dē — dēpopulor, ārī, ātus sum,** *to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.*

**populus, ī,** m., *a people, nation.*

**Porcius, ī,** m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catō.**

**porrō [prō],** adv., *forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.*

**Porsenna, ae,** m., *Lars Porsenna,* king of Clusium in Etruria.

**porta, ae,** f., *a city gate, gate.*

***portō, āre, āvī, ātus [porta],** *to bear, carry.*

**ex — exportō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to carry out, export.*

**re — reportō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to carry back, report.*

**porticus, ūs,** f., *a colonnade, arcade, portico.*

**pōscō, ere, poposcī, —,** *to ask, demand.*

**possideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus [sedeō],** *to occupy, hold, possess.*

**possum, posse, potuī, — [potis,** *able* + **sum],** *to be able, can;* **plūrimum posse,** *to have great power.*

**post,** (1) adv., *after, later, afterwards;* (2) prep. with acc., *after, behind.*

**posteā [post + is],** adv., *afterwards.*

**posterus, a, um [post],** adj., *following, next;* comp. **posterior, us,** gen. **ōris,** *later;* sup. **postrēmus,** *last, lowest;* **ad postrēmum,** *finally;* as subst., **posterī, ōrum,** pl. m., *descendants, posterity.*

**postquam** or **post . . . quam [post + quam],** conj., *after, when.*

**postrēmō [posterus],** adv., *at last, finally.*

**Postumius, ī,** m., see **Albīnus.**

**Postumus, ī,** m., (*M. Cassiānus*) *Postumus,* one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**potēns, entis [possum],** adj., *powerful.*

**potestās, ātis [possum],** f., *power, might; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty.*

**potior, īrī, ītus sum [potis,** *able*], *to get possession, acquire.*

**potius** [comp. of **potis,** *able*], adv., sup. **potissimum;** *rather, more, sooner.*

**prae,** prep. with abl., *before, in front of, in comparison with.*

**praebeō,** see **habeō.**

**praecēdō,** see **cēdō.**

**praeceps, cipitis [prae + caput],** adj., *headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous.*

**praecipiō,** see **capiō.**

**praecipitō, āre, āvī, ātus [praeceps],** *to throw headlong, cast down; rush down.*

**praecipuē [praecipuus],** adv., *chiefly, principally, especially.*

**praecipuus, a, um** [**praecipiō**], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent.*

**praeclārus, a, um** [**prae + clārus**], adj., *very bright* or *brilliant, excellent, distinguished.*

**praeda, ae,** f., *booty, spoil, plunder.*

**praefectūra, ae,** f., *the office of overseer, superintendence; prefecture.*

**praefectus, ī,** m., *overseer, superintendent; prefect.*

**praeferō,** see **ferō.**

**praeficiō,** see **faciō.**

**praemium, ī** [**prae + emō**], n., *reward, prize.*

**Praeneste, is,** n., a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina.

**Praenestīnī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Praeneste.*

**praeparō,** see **parō.**

**praepōnō,** see **pōnō.**

**praesēns, entis** [**praesum**], adj., *at hand, present.*

**praeses, sidis** [**praesideō,** *to guard*], m., *a guard, defender, president.*

**praesidium, ī** [**praesideō,** *to guard*], n., *help, aid, defense; defensive force, garrison; fort, station, post.*

**praestāns, antis** [**praestō**], adj., *excellent, superior.*

**praestō,** see **stō.**

**praesum,** see **sum.**

**praesūmō,** see **sūmō.**

**praeter,** prep. with acc., *past, beyond; against; besides, except.*

**praetereā** [**praeter + is**], adv., *in addition to this, besides, moreover.*

**praetermittō,** see **mittō.**

**praetexō, ere, uī, tus** [**texō,** *to weave*], *to border;* **toga praetexta,** *a* (purple) *bordered toga,* worn by magistrates and freeborn children till the 16th or 17th year, when they became of age and assumed the *toga virilis,* which was wholly white; the girls wore the *toga praetexta* until they married.

**praetor, ōris** [orig. **praeitor,** from **prae + eō**], m., *a leader, commander; praetor, magistrate, judge.*

**praetōriānus, a, um** [**praetōrium**], adj., *belonging to the bodyguard; praetorian;* as subst., **praetōriānī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the praetorians.*

**praetōrium, ī,** n., *the imperial bodyguard.*

**praetōrius, a, um** [**praetor**], adj., *of* or *belonging to the praetor* or *commander;* as subst., **praetōrius, ī,** m., *a man of praetorian rank, an ex-praetor.*

**praeveniō,** see **veniō.**

**prandium, ī,** n., *lunch.*

**prāvus, a, um,** adj., *crooked, wrong; perverse, wicked.*

***prehendō, ere, ī, hēnsus,** *to grasp.*

**dē — dēprehendō, ere, ī, hēnsus,** *to seize, catch; surprise, detect, discover.*

**re — reprehendō, ere, ī, hēnsus,** *to hold back, check; blame, criticise, reprove.*

**premō, ere, pressī, pressus,** *to press; press hard, crush.*

**ob — opprimō, ere, pressī, pressus,** *to crush utterly, overpower, overwhelm.*

**pretium, ī,** n., *price, value; reward, money, ransom.*

**prīmō** [**prīmus**], adv., *at first.*

**prīmum** [**prīmus**], adv., *first.*

**prīmus,** see **prior.**

**prīnceps, cipis** [**prīmus + capiō**], adj., *first, foremost;* as subst. m., *leading man, chief, leader.*

**prīncipātus, ūs** [**prīnceps**], m., *a chief authority* (in the state); *headship, leadership; reign, sovereignty.*

**prīncipium, ī** [**prīnceps**], n., *beginning, origin.*

**prior, us,** gen. **priōris,** comp. adj., *former, previous, first, prior;* sup. **prīmus,** *first, foremost.*

**prīscus, a, um** [**prius**], adj., *former, elder; primitive, strict.*

**Prīscus, ī,** m., see **Tarquinius.**

**prīstinus, a, um** [**prius**], adj., *former, old.*

**prius** [**prior**], adv., *before, sooner, previously, first of all.*

**prīvātim** [**prīvātus**], adv., *privately, as a single individual.*

**prīvātus, a, um** [**prīvō,** *to set apart*], adj., *private, individual;* as subst., **prīvātus, ī,** m., *a man in private life, a private citizen.*

**prīvīgna, ae,** f., *a stepdaughter.*

**prīvīgnus, ī,** m., *a stepson.*

**prō,** prep. with abl., *in front of, before; in behalf of; in comparison with, in accordance with.*

**probē** [**probus,** *estimable*], adv., *right, well, properly, correctly.*

**probrōsus, a, um** [**probrum**], adj., *shameful, ignominious, infamous.*

**probrum, ī,** m., *a shameful act, base deed; immodesty, lewdness; insult, reproach.*

**Probus, ī,** m., (*M. Aurēlius*) *Probus,* Roman emperor 276–282 A.D.

**prōcēdō,** see **cēdō.**

**prōclīvus, a, um** [**prō + clīvus,** *slope*], adj., *sloping, steep; liable, prone; subject, ready.*

**prōcōnsul, is** [**prō,** *in place of* + **cōnsul**], m., *a proconsul, governor of a province.*

**prōcōnsulātus, a, um** [**prōcōnsul**], adj., *the office of a proconsul, proconsulate.*

**procul,** adv., *at a distance, far from.*

**Proculus, ī,** m., a famous Roman jurist.

**prōcumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitus** [**prō + cumbō,** *to lie*], *to lie down, sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down.*

**prōdō,** see **dō.**

**prōdūcō,** see **dūcō.**

**proelium, ī,** n., *a battle, combat, engagement.*

**proficīscor, ī, fectus sum** [**prō + faciscor,** from **faciō**], *to set out, proceed; spring from.*

**prōflīgō,** see ***flīgō.**

**prōfluvium, ī,** n., *a flowing forth;* **ventris prōfluvium,** *diarrhea.*

**profugiō,** see **fugiō.**

**prōgrēdior,** see ***gradior.**

**prōmittō,** see **mittō.**

**prōmptus, a, um** [**prōmō,** *to set forth*], adj., *prepared, quick, prompt.*

**prōnūntiō,** see **nūntiō.**

**prōnus, a, um,** adj., *turned forward, inclined; tendency; disposed, prone.*

**prōpalam** [**prō + palam**], adv., *openly, publicly, manifestly.*

**prope,** adv., *near by; nearly, almost.*

**prōpēnsus, a, um,** adj., *hanging down; inclined, disposed, prone.*

**propior, us** [**prope**], comp. adj., *nearer;* sup. **proximus,** *nearest, next; latest, last; next, following.*

**proprius, a, um,** adj., *not common with others, own, special, individual.*

**propter,** prep. with acc., *on account of.*

**propterea** [**propter + is**], adv., *for this reason, therefore;* **propterea quod,** *because.*

**prōpūgnātor, ōris** [**prōpūgnō,** *to defend*], m., *a defender.*

**prōscrībō,** see **scrībō.**

**prōscrīptiō, ōnis** [**prōscrībō**], f., *a public notice of sale, proscription.*

**prōsequor,** see **sequor.**

**prōsper** and **prōsperus, a, um** [**prō + spēs**], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable, prosperous.*

**prōsperē** [**prōsperus**], adv., *propitiously, successfully.*
**prōstituō**, see ***statuō**.
**prōsum**, see **sum**.
**prōtrahō**, see **trahō**.
**prōvidē** [**prōvideō**, *to provide, foresee*], adv., *carefully, prudently* (very rare).
**prōvincia, ae**, f., *an office, duty; province.*
**prōvinciālis, e** [**prōvincia**], adj., *of a province, provincial;* as subst., **prōvinciālis, is**, m., *a provincial.*
**prōvīsiō, ōnis** [**prōvideō**, *to foresee*], f., *a foreseeing, foreknowledge; foresight, providence.*
**prōvocō**, see **vocō**.
**proximus**, see **propior**.
**prūdentia, ae** [**prūdēns**, *foreseeing*], f., *foresight, practical wisdom, good sense.*
**prūna, ae**, f., *a burning coal, live coal.*
**Prūsiās, ae**, m., king of Bithynia 228–180 B.C.
**Pseudopersēs, eī**, m., a pretended son of Perseus.
**Pseudophilippus, ī**, m., a pretended son of Philip, king of Macedonia.
**Ptolemaeus, ī**, m., a name borne by the kings of Egypt after the time of Alexander the Great.
1. *Ptolemaeus Philadelphus*, 285–247 B.C.
2. *Ptolemaeus Euergetēs*, 247–222 B.C.
3. *Ptolemaeus Philometor*, 181–146 B.C.
4. *Ptolemaeus Aulētēs*, 47–43 B.C.
**Ptolemāïs, is**, f., a city in Libya.
**pūblicē** [**pūblicus**], adv., *in the name of* (by order of) *the state, publicly, officially.*
**pūblicus, a, um** [orig. **poplicus**], adj., *belonging to the people, public; official.*
**Pūblicola, ae**, m., *L.* (*P.*) *Valerius Pūblicola*, consul 509 B.C.
**pudīcitia, ae** [**pudīcus**], f., *modesty, virtue.*
**pudīcus, a, um** [**pudeō**, *to be ashamed*], adj., *modest, virtuous.*
**puer, puerī**, m., *a child; boy; slave.*
**puerīlis, e** [**puer**] adj., *of a child, boyish.*
**pūgna, ae**, f., *a combat, fight, battle.*
**pūgnātor, ōris**, m., *a fighter, combatant.*
**pūgnō, ārē, āvī, ātus** [**pūgna**], *to fight; oppose, resist.*
**ex — expūgnō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to take by storm, capture; overpower, prevail upon.*
**ob — oppūgnō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to fight against, assault, besiege.*
**Pulcher, chrī**, m., *P. Claudius Pulcher*, consul 249 B.C.
**Pullus, ī**, m., *L. Iūnius Pullus*, consul 249 B.C.
**Pulvillus, ī**, m., (*M.*) *Horātius Pulvillus*, consul 500 B.C.
**Pūnicus, a, um**, adj., *Phoenician, Punic; Carthaginian;* **Pūnicum bellum**, *Punic war.*
**pūniō, īre, īvī, ītus** [**poena**], *to punish.*
**Pupiēnus, ī**, m. (*M. Clōdius*) *Pupiēnus* (*Māximus*), Roman emperor 238 A.D.
**pūrgō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**pūrus + agō**], *to make clear; clear away, excuse.*
**purpura, ae**, f., *purple-color, purple, purple garment.*
**purpureus, a, um** [**purpura**], adj., *purple-colored; clothed in purple.*
**purpurō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**purpura**], *to be clothed in purple.*
**putō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to think, consider, suppose.*

**Pylaemēnēs, is,** m., king of Paphlagonia.

**Pyrēnaeus, a, um,** adj. (sc. **mōns**), *the Pyrenees mountains.*

**Pyrrhus, ī,** m., king of Epirus, waged war against Rome 281–272 B.C.

## Q.

**Q.**, abbreviation of the *praenomen* **Quīntus.**

**Quādī, ōrum,** pl. m., a Suabian people.

**quadrāgēsimus, a, um [quadrāgintā],** num. adj., *fortieth.*

**quadriennium, ī [quattuor + annus],** n., *a period of four years.*

**quadringentī, ae, a [quattuor + centum],** num. adj., *four hundred.*

**quadringentiēs [quadringentī],** num. adv., *four hundred times.*

**quaerō, ere, quaesīvī, quaesītus,** *to seek; ask; get, obtain.*

**quaestor, ōris** [orig. **quaesitor**; cf. **quaerō, quaesō**], m., *quaestor, quartermaster,* a name given to certain magistrates who had the care of public moneys and military supplies, both at Rome and in the provinces.

**quālis, e,** adj., (1) interrog., *of what kind? what sort of?* (2) rel., *of such a kind, such as, as.*

**quam [quis],** adv., *how, how much;* after a comp., *than;* with a sup., *as possible;* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible;* **quamdiū,** *as long as;* **tam . . . quam,** *as . . . so, not only . . . but also.*

**quamquam,** conj., *although, even if.*

**quamvīs [quam + vīs,** from **volō**], adv. and conj., *however much, although.*

**quantus, a, um [quam]** adj., (1) interrog., *how great? how much?* (2) rel., correl. to **tantus,** *as great as, as.*

**quantum,** adv., *how much? how far?*

**quārē [quā + rē],** adv., (1) interrog., *why?* (2) rel., *for which reason, wherefore, therefore.*

**quārtō [quārtus],** adv., *for the fourth time.*

**quārtus, a, um [quattuor],** num. adj., *fourth.*

**quasi,** adv. and conj., *as if, just as if, as though; on the ground that.*

**quātenus,** adv., (1) interrog., *to what point? how far?* (2) rel., *as far as.*

**quater [quattuor],** num. adv., *four times.*

**quaternī, ae, a [quater],** dist. num. adj., *four each, by fours, four at a time.*

**quattuor,** indecl. num. adj., *four.*

**quattuordecim [quattuor + decem],** indecl. num. adj., *fourteen.*

**-que,** conj. enclitic, *and, and yet, but.*

**queror, ī, questus sum,** *to complain.*

**quī, quae, quod,** rel. pron., *who, which, what, that; whoever, whatever.*

**quī, quae,** or **qua, quod,** indef. pron. used adjectively, *any, some.*

**quia,** conj., *because, since.*

**quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque,** indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever.*

**quīdam, quaedam, quiddam,** and as adj., **quoddam,** indef. pron., *a certain one, somebody; a certain.*

**quidem,** adv., *indeed, in fact, to be sure;* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even, not at all.*

**quiēscō, ere, ēvī, ētus,** *to rest, repose, keep quiet.*

**quiētus, a, um [quiēscō],** adj., *at rest, free from exertion; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.*

**quĭlibet, quaelibet, quodlibet** (**quidlibet**), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who* or *whatsoever.*

**quīn** [**quī**, adv., *how?* + **ne**], conj., *how not? why not? that, that not, but that;* **quīn et** or **etiam**, *nay more.*

**quīngentēsimus, a, um** [**quīngentī**], num. adj., *five hundredth.*

**quīngentī, ae, a** [**quīnque** + **centum**], num. adj., *five hundred.*

**quīnī, ae, a** [**quīnque**], dist. num. adj., *five each, by fives.*

**quīnquāgēsimus, a, um** [**quīnquāgintā**], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

**quīnquāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *fifty.*

**quīnque**, indecl. num. adj., *five.*

**Quīnquegentiānī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people of Libya.

**Quīntillus, ī**, m. (*M. Aurēlius*) *Quintillus*, brother of the emperor M. Aurelius Claudius.

**Quīntius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cincinnātus, Flāminīnus.**

**Quīntō** [**quīntus**], num. adv., *for the fifth time.*

**Quīntus, a, um** [**quīnque**], num. adj., *fifth.*

**Quippe**, adv., *indeed, as you see, surely.*

**Quīque** = **et quī.**

**Quirīnālis, is** (sc. **collis**) m., *the Quirinal Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**Quis, qua, quid**, indef. pron. used substantively, *some one, any one, something, anything.*

**Quisquam, quaequam, quicquam**, indef. pron., adj., or noun, *any one, anything, any.*

**Quō** [**quī**], adv., (1) rel., *whither, where;* (2) interrog., *whither? where?* (3) indef., *to any place, anywhere.*

**quō** [**quī**], conj., with comparatives, *in order that, that, that thereby;* **quō minus**, *that not.*

**quod** [**quī**], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as;* **quod sī**, *but if.*

**quondam**, adv., *once, formerly, sometime.*

**quoque**, conj., *also, too.*

**quoūsque**, adv., *till when? how long? until* (late).

## R.

**Raetia, ae**, f., a Roman province south of the Danube.

**rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptus**, *to seize and carry off, drag off; plunder, destroy.*

**con — corripiō, ere, uī, reptus**, *to seize, snatch up, grasp; collect, carry off, plunder.*

**dis — dīripiō, ere, uī, reptus**, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*

**ex — ēripiō, ere, uī, reptus**, *to take* or *snatch away; rescue; deprive.*

**ratiō, ōnis** [**reor**, *to think*], f., *reckoning, calculation, account; method, plan.*

**ratiōnālis, e** [**ratiō**], adj., *of* or *belonging to accounts;* as subst., **ratiōnālis, is**, m., *an accountant.*

**ratus, a, um** [**reor**, *to think*], adj., *thought out, defined, fixed.*

**Ravenna, ae**, f., a city in Cisalpine Gaul.

**rebellō**, see **bellō.**

**recēdō**, see **cēdō.**

**recēns, entis**, adj., *recent, late, fresh.*

**receptor, ōris** [**recipiō**], m., *a harborer, concealer.*

**recipiō**, see **capiō**.
**recognōscō**, see **nōscō**.
**reconciliō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to procure again, regain; reunite, reconcile.*
**recordor, ārī, ātus sum** [**re** + **cor**, *heart*], *to remember, recall.*
**rēctus, a, um** [**regō**], adj., *straight, direct.*
**recūsō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**re** + **causa**], *to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.*
**reddō**, see **dō**.
**redeō**, see **eō**.
**redigō**, see **agō**.
**redimō**, see **emō**.
**redūcō**, see **dūcō**.
**referō**, see **ferō**.
**refōrmō, āre, —, ātus** [**re** + **fōrma**], *to shape again, reform, change.*
**refugiō**, see **fugiō**.
**rēgīna, ae** [**rēx**], f., *a queen.*
**regiō, ōnis** [**regō**], f., *a direction; region, territory.*
**rēgius, a, um** [**rēx**], adj., *royal, kingly.*
**rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**rēgnum**], *to be king, rule.*
**rēgnum, ī** [**rēx**], n., *kingship, supremacy; kingdom, reign.*
**regō, ere, rēxī, rēctus**, *to regulate, rule, conduct.*
**ad — adrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus**, *to set up, raise, erect; rouse, encourage.*
**con — corrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus**, *to straighten, correct, improve.*
**per — pergō, ere, perrēxī, perrēctus**, *to go straight on, proceed, hasten;* with acc., *pursue with vigor, perform.*
**regredior**, see ***gradior**.
**Rēgulus, ī**, m.,
1. *M. Atīlius Rēgulus*, consul 267 B.C.
2. *M. Atīlius Rēgulus*, consul 256 B.C.
**religiō, ōnis**, f., *sense of duty; religion, devotion to the gods; scruple.*
**relinquō, ere, līquī, lictus** [**re** + **linquō**, *to leave*], *to leave behind, leave; bequeath; appoint by will.*
**reliquiae, ārum** [**relinquō**], pl. f., *remainder, remnant, residue.*
**reliquus, a, um** [**relinquō**], adj., *remaining, rest.*
**remandō**, see **mandō**.
**remaneō**, see **maneō**.
**remeō, āre, āvī, —**, *to go back, return.*
**remittō**, see **mittō**.
**removeō**, see **moveō**.
**rēmus, ī**, m., *an oar.*
**Remus, ī**, m., the brother of Romulus.
**renovō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**re** + **novus**], *to renew.*
**renūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.
**reparō**, see **parō**.
**repente** [**repēns**, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly.*
**repentīnus, a, um** [**repēns**, *sudden*], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*
**reperiō**, see ***pariō**.
**repetō**, see **petō**.
**repōnō**, see **pōnō**.
**reportō**, see ***portō**.
**reprehendō**, see ***prehendō**.
**repressor, ōris** [**reprimō**, *to check*], m., *a restrainer, represser.*
**repudiō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to cast off, divorce; reject, scorn.*
**rēs, reī**, f., *thing, matter; affair, deed, exploit, event; circumstance; story; property, fortune; trouble;* **rēs familiāris**, *private property;* **rēs pūblica**, *the commonwealth, state;* **rēs gestae**, *exploits.*
**reservō**, see **servō**.
**resideō**, see **sedeō**.
**resistō**, see ***sistō**.
**respondeō**, see **spondeō**.

**respōnsum, ī** [**respondeō**], n., *an answer.*
**rēs pūblica,** see **rēs.**
**restituō,** see ***statuō.**
**resūmō,** see **sūmō.**
**rēte, is,** n., *a net, snare.*
**retineō,** see **teneō.**
**retrō,** adv., *backward, behind.*
**reus, ī,** m., *defendant, accused person; prisoner.*
**revehō,** see **vehō.**
**reverentia, ae** [**re + vereor**], f., *respect, awe, reverence.*
**revertor,** see ***vertō.**
**revocō,** see **vocō.**
**rēx, rēgis** [**regō**], m., *a king.*
**Rēx, Rēgis,** m., *Q. Mārcius Rēx,* consul 118 B.C.
**Rhēa, ae,** f., *Rhēa Silvia,* the mother of Romulus and Remus.
**Rhēnus, ī,** m., *the Rhine.*
**Rhodanus, ī,** m., *the Rhone.*
**Rhodiī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Rhodians,* the people of the island of Rhodes.
**Rhodopa, ae,** f., a lofty mountain in Thrace.
**Rhodus, ī,** f., *Rhodes,* an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.
**rīpa, ae,** f., *the bank of a river.*
**rīpēnsis, e** [**rīpa**], adj., *situated* or *stationed on the banks of a river;* **Dācia rīpēnsis,** *Dacia on the Danube.*
**rogō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to ask, inquire; request, implore.*
**ab — abrogō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to appeal; annul, abrogate.*
**Rōma, ae,** f., *Rome.*
**Rōmānus, a, um,** adj., *Roman;* as subst., **Rōmānī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Romans.*
**Rōmulus, ī,** m., the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars, the founder of Rome.
**rōstrātus, a, um** [**rōstrum**], adj., *furnished with beaks.*
**rōstrum, ī,** n., *the beak of a ship;* pl., the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum (adorned with the beaks of captured ships).
**ruber, bra, brum,** adj., *red;* **Rubrum mare,** *the Red Sea.*
**Rūfīnus, ī,** m., *P. Cornēlius Rūfīnus,* consul 290 B.C.
**Rūfus, ī,** m., the name of a Roman family.
1. *M. Minucius Rūfus,* consul 221 B.C.
2. (*Q.*) *Minucius Rūfus,* consul 110 B.C.
3. *P. Sulpicius* (*Rūfus*), a partisan of Marius.
**rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus,** *to break, destroy.*
**con — corrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus,** *to destroy; seduce, bribe, corrupt.*
**ex — ērumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus,** *to break forth* or *out, burst forth.*
**in — inrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus,** *to break in, fall upon; interrupt.*
**rūrsus** or **rūrsum** [orig. **revorsus**; cf. **revertō**], adv., *back; again.*
**rūsticus, a, um** [**rūs,** *the country*], adj., *of the country, rustic;* as subst., **rūsticānī, ōrum,** pl. m., *countrymen.*
**Rutilius, ī,** m., *P. Rutilius,* consul 90 B.C.

## S.

**Sabīnī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the Sabines,* a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.
**Sabīnus, ī,** m.,
1. *Oppius Sabīnus,* a Roman general slain by Dacians during the reign of Domitian.

2. *Q. Titūrius (Sabīnus)*, a lieutenant of Caesar.

3. *(Flavius) Sabīnus*, brother of the emperor Vespasian.

**sacer, cra, crum**, adj., *holy, sacred;* as subst., **sacrum, ī**, n., *a holy thing, sacred vessel;* pl. *religious rites, sacrifices.*

**sacerdōs, ōtis** [**sacer**], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

**sacrāmentum, ī** [**sacrō**], n., *an oath.*

***sacrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to set apart; bless; curse.*

**con — cōnsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to dedicate, consecrate, devote.*

**ex — exsecror, ārī, ātus sum**, *to curse, abhor.*

**ob — obsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to implore, supplicate.*

**saepe**, adv., *frequently, often.*

**saeviō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus** [**saevus**], *to be fierce* or *cruel, rage; punish cruelly.*

**saevitia, ae** [**saevus**], f., *fury, cruelty.*

**saevus, a, um**, adj., *raging, fierce, cruel.*

**sagāx, ācis**, adj., *of quick perception, sagacious, keen-scented.*

**sagitta, ae**, f., *arrow.*

**sagittārius, ī** [**sagitta**], m., *an archer, bowman.*

**Saguntīnī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Saguntum.*

**Saguntum, ī**, n., a city on the eastern coast of Spain.

**salārius, a, um** [**sāl**, *salt*], adj., *of salt, salty; via Salāria*, the road from Rome to Reate.

**Salassī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people living in the Alps.

**Salinātor, ōris**, m., *M. Līvius Salīnātor*, consul 210 B.C.

**Sallentīnī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people of Calabria in southern Italy.

**Salōnae, ārum**, pl. f., a city in Dalmatia.

**saltō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to dance, leap.*

**salūtō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**salūs**, *health*], *to wish one health, greet, salute, visit.*

**Salvius, ī**, m., see **Iūliānus.**

**salvus, a, um**, adj., *well, safe, sound.*

**Samnītēs, um**, Gr. acc. pl. **Samnītas**, pl. m., *the Samnites*, a branch of the Sabine race inhabiting the mountains southeast of Latium.

**Samnium, ī**, n., a division of middle Italy.

**Samus, ī**, f., an island in the Mediterranean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.

**sanguinārius, a, um** [**sanguis**], adj., *bloodthirsty, bloody, sanguinary.*

**sanguis, inis**, m., *blood.*

**Sapōr, ōris**, m., the name of several Persian kings.

1. *Sapōr I.*, 240–273 A.D.
2. *Sapōr II.*, 310–381 A.D.

**Sardī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.

**Sardica, ae**, f., a city in Lower Moesia.

**Sardinia, ae**, f., *Sardinia*, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.

**Sardiniēnsēs, ium**, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.

**Sarmatae, ārum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sarmatia.*

**Sarmatia, ae**, f., *Sarmatia*, now the eastern part of Poland and the southern part of Russia in Europe.

**Sāturnīnus, ī**, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**sauciō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**saucius**], *to wound.*

**Sauromātae, ārum**, pl. m., a people of Asia dwelling on the Tanaïs.
**Saxonēs, um**, pl. m., *the Saxons.*
**saxum, ī**, n., *a stone, rock, boulder.*
***scandō, ere**, —, —, *to climb, mount.*
**ad — ascendō, ere, ī, scēnsus**, *to climb up, mount, ascend.*
**con — cōnscendō, ere, ī, scēnsus**, *to mount, ascend; go on board.*
**Scaevola, ae**, m., *Q. Mūcius Scaevola*, consul 117 B.C.
**scelerātus, a, um** [scelus], adj., *wicked, infamous.*
**scelestus, a, um** [scelus], adj., *criminal, wicked.*
**scelus, eris**, n., *a sin, crime.*
**scēna, ae**, f., *a stage.* [*skill.*
**scientia, ae** [sciō], f., *knowledge,*
**scīlicet** [scīre + licet], adv., *plainly, of course, doubtless.*
**sciō, īre, scīvī, scītus**, *to know, understand.*
**Scīpiō, ōnis**, m., the name of one of the most illustrious families of Rome.
1. *Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 83 B.C.
2. *Cn. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 222 B.C. [B.C.
3. *L.* (*Cornēlius*) *Scīpiō*, consul 259
4. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 218 B.C.
5. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul 191 B.C.
6. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, praetor 94 B.C.
7. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus*, consul 205 B.C., the conqueror of Hannibal in the Second Punic War.
8. *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus* (*Minor*), consul 147 B.C. He brought the Third Punic War to a close by capturing and destroying Carthage.
9. *L. Cornēlius Scīpiō Asiāgenēs*, consul 83 B.C.
10. *P.* (*Cornēlius*) *Scīpiō Nāsīca*, consul 91 B.C.

**Scordisci, ōrum**, pl. m., a Thracian people.
**scrība, ae** [scribō], f., *a clerk, secretary.*
**scribō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus**, *to write.*
**dē — dēscribō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus**, *to copy off, sketch, describe.*
**prō — prōscribō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus**, *to offer for sale; proscribe, outlaw.*
**Scribōnius, ī**, m., see **Cūriō**.
**scrīnium, ī**, n., *a case, box* (especially for books and papers).
**Scythae, ārum**, pl. m., a wandering tribe of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas.
**sē**, see **sui**.
**sectiō, ōnis**, f., *a sale at auction of confiscated property.*
**secundō** [secundus], adv., *for the second time.*
**secundus, a, um** [sequor], adj., *second; favorable, successful.*
**Secundus, ī**, m., *Petrōnius Secundus*, a partisan of Nerva.
**sēcūritās, ātis** [sēcūrus, *free from care*], f., *freedom from care, security.*
**sed**, conj., *but; yet.*
**sēdecim**, see **sexdecim**.
**sedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessus**, *to sit, settle, remain, be encamped.*
**ob — obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus**, *to besiege, occupy; watch closely.*
**re — resideō, ēre, sēdī, —**, *to sit back, remain sitting, be left behind, remain.*
**sēdēs, is** [cf. sedeō], f., *seat, chair; residence, abode.*
**sēditiō, ōnis** [sed + itiō, from eō], f., *dissension, rebellion, revolt.*
**sēditiōsē** [sēditiō], adv., *seditiously.*
**Seleucia, ae**, f.,
1. A city in Assyria.

2. A city in Cilicia.
3. A city in Syria.

**sella, ae** [**sedeō**], f., *a seat, chair.*

**semel**, adv., *once.*

**sēmibarbarus, ī**, m., *semi-barbarian.*

**semper**, adv., *always.*

**Sempronius, ī**, m., *P. Sempronius*, consul 268 B.C. See **Blaesus, Gracchus.**

**Sēna, ae**, f, a city in Umbria in Italy.

**senātor, ōris** [**senātus**], m., *a senator.*

**senātus, ūs** [cf. **senex**], m., *council of elders, senate*, in the time of the kings a mere advisory body, called together by the king when he desired advice, but later the chief power in the Roman state.

**senectūs, ūtis** [**senex**], f., *old age.*

**senēscō, ere, senuī, —,** [**senex**], *to grow old.*

**con — cōnsenēscō, ere, senuī, —**, *to grow old.*

**senex**, gen. **senis**, adj., *old;* comp. **senior**, *elder;* sup. **māximus** (**nātū**), *eldest.* As subst., **senex, senis**, m., *an old man;* **seniōrēs, um**, pl. m., *the elders* (men over 45).

**senior**, see **senex.**

**Senonēs, um**, pl. m., a people of Celtic Gaul.

**Senonēs, um**, pl. m., the chief city of the Senones.

**sententia, ae** [**sentiō**], f., *an opinion, judgment; sense.*

**sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus**, *to discern by sense, feel; see, perceive.*

**ad — adsentor, ārī, ātus sum**, *to assent, flatter, fawn.*

**con — cōnsentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsus**, *to agree; conspire, plot.*

**Sentius, ī**, m., *Cn. Sentius*, a Roman general during the reign of the emperor Claudius.

**sepeliō, īre, īvī (iī), sepultus**, *to bury, inter.*

**septem**, indecl. num. adj., *seven.*

**September, bris**, m., *September*, the seventh month of the year beginning with March.

**septendecim** [**septem + decem**], indecl. num. adj , *seventeen.*

**septennium, ī** [**septem + annus**], n., *the space of seven years.*

**Septimius, ī**, m., see **Sevērus.**

**septimus, a, um** [**septem**], num. adj., *seventh.*

**septingentēsimus, a, um** [**septingentī**, *seven hundred*], num. adj., *seven hundredth.*

**septuāgenārius, a, um** [**septuāgintā**], num. adj., *of* or *belonging to the number seventy.*

**septuāgēsimus, a, um** [**septuāgintā**], num. adj., *seventieth.*

**septuāgintā** [**septem**], indecl. num. adj., *seventy.*

**sepultūra, ae** [**sepeliō**], f., *burial, funeral.*

**Sēquanī, ōrum**, pl. m., an important tribe in eastern Gaul north of the Rhone.

**sequor, ī, secūtus sum**, *to follow, pursue; ensue.*

**con — cōnsequor, ī, secūtus sum**, *to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain.*

**in — īnsequor, ī, secūtus sum**, *to pursue, follow up.*

**ob — obsequor, ī, secūtus sum**, *to submit to, indulge in, assist.*

**per — persequor, ī, secūtus sum**, *to pursue, prosecute; relate.*

**prō — prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum**, *to follow after, pursue, address.*

**Serāpīum, ī**, n., *Serāpīum*, the temple of Serapis.

**Serdica, ae,** f., a town in Upper Moesia, the modern Sofia.

**Sergius, ī,** m., see **Catilīna.**

**sēricus, a, um,** adj., *of silk, silken.*

**sermō, ōnis,** m., *talk, conversation, discourse.*

***serō, ere, —, tus,** *to bind together.*

**ad — adserō, ere, uī, tus,** *to claim, lay claim to.*

**con — cōnserō, ere, uī, tus,** *to join in battle;* **cōnserere manūs,** *to fight hand to hand.*

**dē — dēserō, ere, uī, tus,** *to leave, abandon, desert.*

**in — inserō, ere, uī, tus,** *to fasten into; insert.*

**Sertōrius, ī,** m., *Q. Sertōrius,* an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as propraetor in 82 B.C. and maintained an independent command until his death in 72 B.C.

**Servīlius, ī,** m., *Q. Servīlius,* consul 365 B.C. See **Caepiō, Casca, Vatia.**

**serviō, īre, īvī (iī), ītus,** *to be the slave of, devote one's self to; have regard to.*

**Servius, ī,** m., see **Tullius.**

**servitium, ī** [**servus**], n., *slavery; slaves.*

**servitūs, ūtis** [**servus**], f., *slavery.*

**servō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to save, preserve, watch.*

**con — cōnservō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to keep safe, preserve.*

**re — reservō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to keep back, reserve, preserve.*

**servus, ī,** m., *a slave, servant.*

**sēsē,** see **suī.**

**sēstertius, ī** [**sēmis,** *half,* + **tertius**], m., (sc. **nummus**), *a sesterce,* a small silver coin equivalent originally to two and one-half asses, but later worth about four cents. In naming large sums the Romans spoke of "so many times a hundred thousand sestertii" (*centēna mīlia sēstertium*).

**sevērē** [**sevērus**], adv., sup. **sevērissimē;** *strictly, severely.*

**sevērissimē,** see **sevērē.**

**sevēritās, ātis** [**sevērus**], f., *strictness, severity, sternness.*

**sevērus, a, um,** adj., *serious, strict, harsh.*

**Sevērus, ī,** m.,

1. (*L.*) *Septimius Sevērus,* Roman emperor 193–211 A.D.

2. (*Flavius Valerius*) *Sevērus,* Roman emperor 306–307 A.D.

**sex,** indecl. num. adj., *six.*

**Sex.,** abbreviation of the praenomen **Sextus.**

**sexāgenārius, a, um** [**sexāgintā**], num. adj., *belonging to sixty;* **māior sexāgenāriō,** *older than sixty years.*

**sexāgēsimus, a, um** [**sexāgintā**], num. adj., *sixtieth.*

**sexāgintā** [**sex**], indecl. num. adj., *sixty.*

**sexcentēsimus, a um** [**sexcentī**], num. adj., *six hundredth.*

**sexcentī, ae, a** [**sex** + **centum**], num. adj., *six hundred.*

**sexdecim** or **sēdecim** [**sex** + **decem**], indecl. num. adj., *sixteen.*

**sexiēs** [**sex**], num. adv., *six times.*

**Sextus, ī,** m., *Sextus Chaeronēnsis,* a teacher of Antoninus Pius.

**sextus, a, um** [**sex**], num. adj., *sixth.*

**sī,** conj., *if whether;* **quod sī,** *but if.*

**sīc,** adv., *so, thus;* **sīc . . . ut,** *just as.*

**Sicilia, ae,** f., *the island of Sicily.*

**Siculī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sicily.*

**sīcut** [**sīc** + **ut**], adv., *just as.*

**sīdō, ere, —, —,** *to seat one's self, sit down.*

**con — cōnsīdō, ere, sēdī, sessus,** *to sit down; settle, encamp, take a position.*

**sīgnificō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**sīgnum** + **faciō**], *to make signs, show; point out, indicate.*

**sīgnum, ī,** n., *sign, signal; military standard, ensign; statue, image.*

**Sīlānus, ī,** m., a celebrated Roman family.

1. *D. Iūnius Sīlānus*, consul 62 B.C.
2. *M. Iūnius Sīlānus*, consul 109 B.C.

**Silvānus, ī,** m., a Roman who revolted in Gaul during the reign of the emperor Constantius.

**Silvia,** see **Rhēa.**

**similis, e,** adj., sup. **simillimus**; *like, similar.*

**simul,** adv., *at the same time;* **simul atque** or **ac,** *as soon as.*

**sine,** prep. with abl., *without.*

**Singara, ae,** f., a city in Mesopotamia, on the Tigris.

**singulāris, e** [**singulī**], adj., *one by one, single, individual; remarkable, singular, unparalleled.*

**singulī, ae, a,** adj., *one at a time, one apiece, single.*

**sinister, tra, trum,** adj., *left.*

**sinō, ere, sīvī, situs,** *to put, place; permit, let.*

**dē — dēsinō, ere, sīvī (iī), situs,** *to cease, stop.*

**Sinōpē, ēs,** f., a city in Paphlagonia, on the Black Sea.

**Sipylus, ī,** m., a mountain in Lydia.

**Sirmium, ī,** n., a city in Lower Pannonia.

***sistō, ere, stitī, status,** *to cause to stand, place, set; stand.*

**con — cōnsistō, ere, stitī, —,** *to stand, take position* (of an army); *stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.*

**ex — exsistō, ere, stitī, —,** *to make come out; appear, arise, project, exist.*

**re — resistō, ere, stitī, —,** *to oppose, withstand, resist.*

**situs, a, um** [orig. part. of **sinō**], adj., *placed, situate, lying.*

**Smyrna, ae,** f., one of the most flourishing and important sea-ports of Asia Minor.

**socer, erī,** m., *father-in-law.*

**sociālis, e** [**socius**], adj., *social.*

**socius, ī,** m., *a comrade, ally, confederate.*

**sōcordia, ae,** f., *dullness, carelessness; laziness, indolence.*

**sōl, sōlis,** m., *the sun;* **Sōl, Sōlis,** m., *the Sun-god.*

**sōlitūdō, inis** [**sōlus**], f., *loneliness; lonely place, wilderness.*

**sollers, ertis,** adj., *skillful, expert.*

**sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**sollicitus,** *agitated*], *to urge, incite, tempt, solicit.*

**sollicitūdō, inis** [**sollicitus,** *agitated*], f., *uneasiness of mind, care, anxiety.*

**solum, ī,** n., *the ground, soil.*

**sōlum** [**sōlus**], adv., *only.*

**sōlus, a, um,** gen. **sōlīus,** dat. **sōlī,** adj., *only, alone.*

**solvō, ere, solvī, solūtus,** *to loose; set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open.*

**Sophanēnē, ēs,** f., or *Sophene,* a division of Armenia Maior.

**soror, ōris,** f., *a sister.*

**Sp.,** abbreviation of the praenomen **Spurius.**

**Spartacus, ī,** m., a Roman gladiator who led an insurrection of gladiators and slaves, 73 B.C.

**spatiōsus, a, um** [**spatium,** *space*], adj., *roomy, of great extent, ample, extensive.*

***speciō, ere, spēxī, —,** (obsolete), *to look.*

**ad — adspiciō, ere, spēxī, spectus,** *to look at, examine, inspect.*

**con — cōnspiciō, ere, spēxī, spectus,** *to catch sight of, spy; see.*

**spectāculum, ī** [**spectō,** *to look at*], n., *a show, spectacle.*

**spectō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of ***speciō**], *to look at, watch, behold.*

**ex — exspectō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to look out for, wait for, await.*

**speculātor, ōris,** m., *a spy.*

**spēs, eī,** f., *hope, exspectation.*

**spolium, ī,** n., *spoil, booty.*

**spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsus,** *to promise.*

**re — respondeō, ēre, ī, spōnsus,** *to answer, reply; correspond to, agree with.*

**sponte** [abl. of **spōns,** obs.], f., *voluntarily;* with **meā, tuā,** or **suā,** *of my, your,* or *his own free will.*

**stadium, ī,** n., *a stade, stadium, furlong,* 606¾ English feet; *a course for foot races; race course; Stadium,* the race course built by Domitian.

**statim** [**stō**], adv., *instantly, at once.*

**statiō, ōnis** [**stō**], f., *a picket, guard.*

**statīvus, a, um** [**stō**], adj., *permanent, stationary;* **castra statīva,** *a permanent camp.*

**statua, ae** [**stō**], *a statue, image.*

***statuō, ere, ī, ūtus** [**stō**], *to cause to stand, set up, place; determine; determine on; arrange, appoint.*

**con — cōnstituō, ere, ī, ūtus,** *to set up, erect; set in order, organize; arrange, appoint; resolve.*

**dē — dēstituō, ere, ī, ūtus,** *to set down, deposit.*

**in — īnstituō, ere, ī, ūtus,** *to set in place, arrange; found, establish; determine, undertake, begin; train, teach.*

**prō — prōstituō, ere, ī, ūtus,** *to set forth in public, expose; dishonor, prostitute, offer for sale.*

**re — restituō, ere, ī, ūtus,** *to set up again, replace, restore, reinstate; repair, remedy, save.*

**status, ūs** [**stō**], m., *state, position, rank.*

**stella, ae,** f., *a star.*

**stercus, oris,** n., *dung, excrement, manure.*

**sternō, ere, strāvī, strātus,** *to lay low, scatter; pave.*

**stilus, ī,** m., *stilus, pen.*

**stīpendiārius, a, um** [**stīpendium**], adj., *tributary, paying tribute.*

**stīpendium, ī** [**stips,** *gift* + **pendō**], n., *a payment; salary, pay; campaign.*

**stīpes, itis,** m., *a log, stock, post, trunk.*

***stō, āre, stetī, status,** *to stand, take the part of, stand firm; continue.*

**ad — astō, āre, stitī, —,** *to stand at, be at hand.*

**in — īnstō, āre, stitī, statūrus,** *to draw near, be present; press on, pursue.*

**prae — praestō, āre, stitī, stitus,** *to show; bestow, supply; surpass; be preferable; do, perform.*

**Stoicus, a, um,** adj., *Stoic.*

**stolidē,** adv., *stupidly, stolidly,*

**strangulō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to strangle, throttle, kill.*

**Stratonīcē, ēs,** f., a city in Caria in Asia Minor.

**strēnuē** [**strēnuus**], adv., sup. **strēnuissimē,** *vigorously.*

**strēnuissimē,** see **strēnuē.**

**strēnuus, a, um,** adj., *brisk, active, vigorous.*

**strictim,** adv., *superficially, summarily, briefly.*

**studeō, ēre, uī, —,** *to be eager, take pains about, pay attention to; wish, try; favor.*

**studiōsē** [**studiōsus,** *eager*], adv., *eagerly, zealously.*

**studium, ī** [**studeō**], n., *zeal, enthusiasm; desire, pursuit, study; good will, affection.*

**stuprō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**stuprum**], *to debauch, dishonor.*

**stuprum, ī,** n., *debauchery, defilement, dishonor.*

**suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus,** *to advise, urge, exhort.*

**sub,** prep. with acc., *under, towards, until, after;* with abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of, close to; in the reign of.*

**subiciō,** see ***iaciō.**

**subigō,** see **agō.**

**subitō** [**subitus**], adv., *suddenly.*

**subitus, a, um** [**subeō**], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*

**subiugō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**sub + iugum**], *to bring under the yoke; subject, subjugate.*

**sublātus,** see **tollō.**

**submoveō,** see **moveō.**

**subtilis, e,** adj., *nice, precise, accurate, subtle.*

**suburbānus, a, um** [**urbs**], adj., *near the city, suburban.*

**subveniō,** see **veniō.**

**succēdō,** see **cēdō.**

**successor, ōris** [**succēdō**], m., *a follower, successor.*

**successus, ūs** [**succēdō**], m., *favorable outcome, success.*

**sūdor, ōris** [**sūdō,** *to sweat*], m., *sweat; fatigue.*

**Suessa, ae,** f., *Suessa Pōmētia,* a city of the Volsci, in Latium.

**Suēvī, ōrum,** pl. m., a confederacy of German tribes.

***Suēvia, ae,*** f., *Suēvia,* modern Bavaria and Wurtemberg.

**suī,** gen., **sibi,** dat., **sē (sēsē),** acc. and abl., reflex. pron., sing. and pl., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

**Sulla, ae,** m., *L. Cornēlius Sulla,* surnamed Felix, consul 88 B.C.

**Sulpicius, ī,** m.,

1. *C. Sulpicius,* dictator 304 B.C.
2. *P. Sulpicius,* consul 279 B.C.
3. *P. Sulpicius,* consul 211 B.C.

See **Rūfus.**

**sum, esse, fuī, futūrus,** *to be, exist, live;* with gen., *belonging to, be a part of; be true, be so; happen, take place;* with dat., *have, possess.*

**ab — absum, esse, āfuī, —,** *to be away* or *absent, be far from;* **prope abesse,** *to be at no great distance, be near.*

**in — īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, —,** *to be in* or *on; belong to.*

**inter — intersum, esse, fuī, —,** *to be present at, take part in.*

**prae — praesum, praeesse, fuī, —,** *to be over* or *before; rule, govern, be in command of.*

**prō — prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, —,** *to benefit, profit, aid.*

**super — supersum, esse, fuī, —,** *to remain; survive, outlive.*

**summus,** see **superus.**

**sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus,** *to use up, spend.*

**con — cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus,** *to use up; devour, waste; destroy; spend, pass; use, employ.*

**prae — praesūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus,** *to anticipate, take for granted.*

**re — resūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus,** *to take back, resume.*

**sūmptus, ūs** [**sūmō**], m., *outlay, expense.*

**supellex** or **supellectilis, is,** f., *household stuff, furniture.*

**super**, prep. with acc., *over, above, upon, in addition to;* with abl., *over, above, upon, on; about, of, concerning.*

**superbia, ae** [**superbus**], f., *haughtiness, pride.*

**superbus, a, um**, adj., *haughty, proud, august.*

**superfluus, a, um** [**super** + **fluō**], adj., *running over, superfluous; unnecessary.*

**superior**, see **superus.**

**superō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**super**], *to pass over* or *around, overcome, conquer; survive.*

**supersum**, see **sum.**

**superus, a, um** [**super**], adj., *above, on high;* comp., **superior, ius**, *upper, higher, earlier, superior; victorious; elder;* sup. **summus, a, um**, *highest, chief, utmost.*

**superveniō**, see **veniō.**

**supplicium, ī** [**supplex**, *a suppliant*], n., *punishment, execution, torture.*

**supputātiō, ōnis** [**sub** + **putō**], f., *a reckoning, computation* (rare).

**suprā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on.*

**Surēna, ae**, m., a Parthian general who defeated Crassus in 54 B.C.

**suscipiō**, see **capiō.**

**suspectus, a, um** [**suspiciō**, *to suspect*], adj., *mistrusted, suspected.*

**suspiciō, ōnis** [**suspiciō**, *to suspect*], f., *distrust, suspicion.*

**sustineō**, see **teneō.**

**sustulī**, see **tollō.**

**Sutrinī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sutrium*, a city in Etruria in Italy.

**suus, a, um** [**suī**], pron. adj., *his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their;* as subst., **suī, ōrum**, pl. m., *his (their) friends, followers, soldiers* or *fellow-citizens.*

**Symiasera, ae**, f., the mother of Heliogabalus.

**Syphāx, ācis**, m., a king of Numidia.

**Syrācūsānī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Syracuse*, a Greek city in Sicily.

**Syrācūsānus, a, um**, adj., *belonging to Syracuse;* **urbs Syrācūsāna**, *the city of Syracuse.*

**Syria, ae**, f., *Syria*, a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

**Syriacus, a, um**, adj., *belonging to Syria, Syrian;* **Syriacum bellum**, *Syro-Aetolian war*, 192–189 B.C.

## T.

**T.**, abbreviation of the praenomen **Titus.**

**tabula, ae**, f., *a board, plank; picture* (sc. **picta**, *painted*); *writing tablet; record, list.*

**Tacitus, ī**, m., (*M. Claudius*) *Tacitus*, Roman emperor 275–276 A.D.

**Taifalī, ōrum**, pl. m., a tribe of Dacia.

**talentum, ī**, n., *a talent*, a Greek money measure worth about $1100.

**tālis, e**, adj., *such, of such a kind;* **tālis . . . quālis**, *such, . . . as.*

**tam**, adv., *to such a degree, so much, as much, so;* **tam . . . quam**, *as . . . so, not only . . . but also.*

**tamen**, adv., *yet, still, for all that, all the same, however, nevertheless.*

**tamquam**, adv. and conj., *as, as if, as though.*

**tandem**, adv., *at length, at last, finally.*

***tangō, ere, tetigī, tāctus,** *to touch; reach to.*

**ad—attingō, ere, tigī, tāctus,** *to border on, touch, attain.*

**con—contingō, ere, tigī, tāctus,** *to touch, reach; occur, happen to.*

**tantum** [**tantus**], adv., *so much* (and no more), *only, merely.*

**tantus, a, um,** adj., *so great, such.*

**Tarentīnī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Tarentum.*

**Tarentum, ī,** n., a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy.

**Tarquinius, ī,** m., the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.

1. (*L.*) *Tarquinius Priscus,* the fifth king of Rome, 616–578 B.C.

2. *L. Tarquinius Superbus,* the son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, 534–510 B.C.

3. (*Sextus*) *Tarquinius,* son of (2).

4. (*L.*) *Tarquinius Collātīnus,* cousin of (3), and husband of Lucretia, consul 509 B.C.

**Tarracō, ōnis,** f., a city in Spain.

**Tarsus, ī,** f., a city in Cilicia in Asia Minor.

**Tauromenītānī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Tauromenium,* a city on the eastern coast of Sicily.

**Taurus, ī,** m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.

**taxō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **tangō**], *to touch sharply, harass, vex.*

**tēctōrium, ī** [**tegō,** *to cover*] n., *a covering, cover; plastering.*

**Telesīnus, ī,** m., *Pontius Telesīnus,* commander of the Samnites in the war against Sulla. See Notes, p. 162.

**temeritās, ātis** [**temerē,** *rashly*], f., *rashness, heedlessness, temerity.*

**tempestās, ātis** [**tempus**], f., *point of time, period of time; storm, tempest.*

**templum, ī,** n., *a sacred spot; temple.*

**temptō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **tendō**], *to touch, handle; try, attempt; sound, try to win over.*

**tempus, oris,** n., *time, period, season; opportunity, occasion.*

**tenāx, ācis** [**teneō**], adj., *holding fast, tenacious; firm, steadfast, persistent.*

**tendō, ere, tetendī, tentus,** and **tēnsus,** *to spread out, stretch;* **īnsidiās tendere,** *to lay a trap for, plot against.*

**con—contendō, ere, ī, tentus,** *to stretch; exert one's self, strive, insist; hasten, march quickly.*

**ob(s)—ostendō, ere, ī, tentus,** *to stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, make known.*

**teneō, ēre, uī, tentus,** *to hold, keep, possess; maintain, guard, defend; seize.*

**ab—abstineō, ēre, uī, tentus,** *to hold back* or *from; keep aloof from; refrain from, abstain.*

**con—contineō, ēre, uī, tentus,** *to hold, keep, contain; restrain, rule, curb.*

**ob—obtineō, ēre, uī, tentus,** *to hold, possess; rule, govern.*

**re—retineō, ēre, uī, tentus,** *to hold* or *keep* (back); *retain, detain.*

**sub(s)—sustineō, ēre, uī, tentus,** *to hold up, support, sustain; bear, endure, hold in check, restrain.*

**ter,** num. adv., *three times.*

**Terentius, ī,** m., see **Varrō.**

**tergum, ī,** n., *the back;* **tergum vertere,** *to flee.*

**terminus, ī,** n., *the end, boundary.*

**terra, ae,** f., *the earth; land; territory, country.*

**terrester, tris, tre** [**terra**], adj., *of the earth* or *land.*

**terribilis, e** [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful.*

**territōrium, ī** [terra], n., *a territory, domain.*

**terror, ōris** [terreō], m., *fear, terror.*

**tertiō** [tertius], num. adv., *the third time.*

**tertius, a, um** [cf. trēs], num. adj., *third.*

**Tervingī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people of Dacia.

**testāmentum, ī** [testis, *a witness*], n., *a will, testament.*

**Tetricus, ī**, m., (*C. Pesuvius*) *Tetricus*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**Teutobodus, ī**, m., a leader of the Cimbri.

**Teutonēs, um**, pl. m., *the Teutonēs*, a Germanic people which with the Cimbri invaded Italy, but were defeated by Marius, 102 B.C.

**Theodōra, ae**, f., the wife of Constantius.

**thermae, ārum**, pl. f., *warm baths.*

**Thessalia, ae**, f., *Thessaly*, a large district in the northeastern part of Greece.

**Thessalonīca, ae**, f., a city in Macedonia.

**Thrācia, ae**, f., *Thrace*, a large district in the southeastern part of Europe, between the Aegean Sea, Macedonia, and the Black Sea.

**Tiberis, is**, m., the river Tiber.

**Tiberius, ī**, m., *Tiberius* (*Claudius Nerō*), Roman emperor 14–37 A.D.

**Tigrānēs, is**, m., king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithradates, 96–56 B.C.

**Tigrānocerta, ae**, f., the capital city of Armenia Maior.

**Tigris, idis**, m., *the Tigris*, a river in Mesopotamia.

**timeō, ēre, uī, —**, *to fear, be anxious.*

**timor, ōris** [timeō], m., *fear, a cause of fear.*

**tīrō, ōnis**, m., *a recruit; beginner.*

**Titūrius, ī**, m., see **Sabīnus.**

**Titus, ī**, m., *T. Flavius Sabīnus Vespasiānus*, Roman emperor 79–81 A.D.

**toga, ae**, f., *the toga*, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.

**togātus, a, um** [toga], adj., *clad in the toga; in peaceful garb, unarmed.*

**tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātus**, *to lift, raise, take up; remove, abolish.*

**Tolumnius, ī**, m., (*Lar*) *Tolumnius*, leader of the Veientes.

**Tomī, ōrum**, pl. m., a city in Lower Moesia.

**Torquātus, ī**, m.,

1. (*T.*) *Mānlius Torquātus*, dictator 353 B.C.
2. *T. Mānlius Torquātus*, consul 235 B.C.

**torquis, is**, m., *a twisted collar, necklace.*

**tot**, indecl. adj., *so many.*

**tōtus, a, um**, gen. **tōtīus**, dat. **tōtī**, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire.*

**tractō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of trahō], *to treat.*

**trāctus, ūs** [trahō], m., *a stretch, tract.*

**trādō**, see **dō.**

**tragicus, a, um** [tragoedia], adj., *of tragedy, tragic.*

**tragoedia, ae**, f., *tragedy.*

**trahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus**, *to draw, drag; detain.*

**con — contrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus**, *to draw together, collect, assemble.*

**dē — dētrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus**, *to draw* or *strip off, remove; drag.*

**dis — distrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus**, *to pull asunder, part, separate.*

**ex — extrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus**, *to draw* or *pull out; prolong, waste.*

**prō — prōtrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus,** *to draw forth, bring forward, produce; discover, disclose.*

**trāiciō,** see ***iaciō.**

**Trāiānus, ī,** m., (*M.*) *Ulpius Crīnītus Trāiānus,* Roman emperor 98–117 A.D.

**tranquillē [tranquillus],** adv., *calmly, tranquilly.*

**Tranquillīna, ae,** the wife of the emperor Gordianus.

**tranquillitās, ātis [tranquillus],** *f.*, *calmness, stillness;* **Tranquillitās, ātis** (as title of emperor), *Serene Highness.*

**tranquillus, a, um,** adj., *calm, peaceful, tranquil.*

**trāns,** prep. with acc., *across, beyond, over.*

**trānsalpīnus, a, um [trāns + Alpēs],** adj., *across the Alps, transalpine.*

**trānseō,** see **eō.**

**trānsferō,** see **ferō.**

**trānsfuga, ae [trānsfugiō,** *to flee over*], m., *a deserter.*

**trānsgredior,** see ***gradior.**

**trānsigō,** see **agō.**

**trānsitōrius, a, um [trānseō],** adj., *adapted for passing through, having a passage way;* **forum Trānsitōrium.**

**trānsmarīnus, a, um [trāns + mare],** adj., *beyond the sea.*

**Trebelliānus, ī,** m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**Trebia, ae,** *f.*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, where the second battle of the Second Punic War was fought.

**trecentēsimus, a, um [trecentī],** num. adj., *three hundredth.*

**trecentī, ae, a [trēs + centum],** num. adj., *three hundred.*

**Tremellius, ī,** m., a Roman quaestor who conquered Pseudoperses.

**trēs, tria,** num. adj., *three.*

**Triballī, ōrum,** pl. m., a Thracian people of Lower Moesia.

**tribūnus, ī [tribus],** m., *chief of a tribe, tribune;* **tribūnus mīlitum** or **mīlitāris,** *military tribune, captain,* one of the minor officers of a legion, six in number; **tribūnus plēbis,** *tribune of the people,* elected from the plebeians. The office was created in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians from the patricians. Ten tribunes were elected annually. Their persons were sacred.

**tribuō, ere, ī, ūtus [tribus],** *to assign, grant, give.*

**dis — distribuō, ere, ī, ūtus,** *to divide, distribute, apportion.*

**tribus, ūs** [cf. **trēs**], *f.*, *a tribe* (orig. a third part of the people).

**tribūtum, ī [tribuō],** n., *a tax, tribute.*

**trīcēsimus, a, um [trīgintā],** num. adj., *thirtieth.*

**trīciēs [trīgintā],** num. adv., *thirty times.*

**Tricipitīnus, ī,** m., *Sp. Lucrētius Tricipitīnus,* consul 509 B.C.

**trīclīnium, ī,** n., a couch for three persons reclining at meals, *a dinner sofa.*

**trīduum, ī [trēs + diēs],** n., *the space of three days, three days.*

**triennium, ī [trēs + annus],** n., *the space of three years, three years.*

**trīgintā,** indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

**Tripolitānus, a, um,** adj., *belonging to Tripolis;* **tripolitāna prōvincia,** *the province of Tripolis,* in northern Africa.

**trīstis, e,** adj., *sad, sorrowful; stern, strict, severe.*

**trīticum, ī,** n., *wheat.*

**triumphō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to celebrate a triumph.*

**triumphus, ī,** m., *a triumph,* a

splendid procession in which the victorious general entered the city accompanied by his soldiers and the spoil and captives he had taken. The procession passed around the Capitoline Hill into the Via Sacra, then into the Forum, and up to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

**Trōia, ae, f.**, *Troy*, a city in the northwestern part of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.

**trux, trucis**, adj., *wild, savage, stern.*

**tū, tuī**, pl. **vōs, vestrūm** or **vestrī**, pers. pron., *thou, you.*

**tueor, ērī, tūtus** or **tuitus sum**, *to look at, watch; defend, protect.*

**in — intueor, ērī, itus sum**, *to look closely at* or *upon, gaze at.*

**Tugurīnī**, or **Tigurīnī, ōrum**, pl. m., a Helvetian people who invaded Italy with the Cimbri and Teutones.

**Tullius, ī**, m., *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, 578–534 B.C.

**Tullus, ī**, m., see **Hostīlius.**

**tum**, adv., *then, at that time; thereupon.*

**tumultuor, ārī, ātus sum** [**tumultus**], *to make a disturbance, riot.*

**tumultus, ūs**, m., *a disturbance, uproar; rebellion, riot.*

**tumulus, ī** [**tumeō**, *to swell*], m., *a hillock, mound, hill.*

**tunc**, adv., *then, at that time; accordingly, thereupon.*

**turbō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**turba**, *a crowd*], *to disturb, confuse.*

**turpis, e**, adj., *ugly; base, dishonorable.*

**turris, is, f.**, *a tower.*

**Tuscī, ōrum**, pl. m., *the Etruscans*, inhabitants of Etruria.

**Tuscia, ae, f.**, *Etruria*, a division of central Italy.

**Tusculum, ī, n.**, an old town in Latium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.

**tūtor, ōris** [**tueor**], m., *a guardian, tutor.*

**tūtus, a, um** [**tueor**], adj., *safe.*

**tuus, a, um** [**tū**], pron. adj., *your, yours.*

**tyrannicus, a, um** [**tyrannus**], adj., *tyrannical.*

**tyrannis, idis** [**tyrannus**], f., *the sway of a tyrant, arbitrary power, despotic rule.*

**tyrannus, ī**, m., *a ruler, tyrant.*

## U.

**ubi**, adv., *where, when;* **ubi prīmum**, *as soon as.*

**ubicumque**, adv., *wherever.*

**ubique** [**ubi** + **que**], adv., *anywhere.*

**ūllus, a, um**, gen. **ūllīus**, dat. **ūllī**, adj., *any.*

**Ulpiānus, ī**, m., (*Domitius*) *Ulpiānus*, a celebrated Roman jurist.

**Ulpius, ī**, m., see **Trāiānus.**

**ulterior, ius**, gen. **ōris** [**ultrā**], adj., *further, remoter;* sup. **ultimus**, *farthest, last, utmost, greatest.*

**ultiō, ōnis** [**ulciscor**, *to avenge*], f., *revenge.*

**ultrā**, prep. with acc., *on the further side, beyond.*

**umquam**, adv., *at any time, ever;* usually with a negative.

**ūndecimus, a, um** [**ūndecim**, *eleven*], num. adj., *eleventh.*

**unguentum, ī** [**unguō**, *to anoint*], n., *ointment, unguent, perfume.*

**unguis, is**, m., *a nail, hoof, claw.*

**ūnicē** [**ūnicus**], adv., *alone, singly, uniquely.*

**ūnicus, a, um** [**ūnus**], adj., *only, sole, single; uncommon.*

**ūniversus, a, um** [**ūnus** + ***vertō**], adj., *all in one, whole, entire.*

**ūnus, a, um**, gen. **ūnīus**, dat. **ūnī**, adj., *one, only, sole, alone.*

**urbs, urbis**, f., *a city; The City* (Rome).

**urna, ae** [**ūrō**, *to burn*], f., *a vessel, urn* (of baked clay).

**Uscudama, ae**, f., a city in Thrace.

**ūsque**, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even.*

**ūsūrpō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**ūsus + rapiō**], *to make use of, enjoy; usurp.*

**ūsus, ūs** [**ūtor**], m., *use, employment; experience, training; profit, advantage, convenience.*

**ūsus, a, um**, see **ūtor.**

**ut**, adv., interrog., *how? in what way?* rel., *as, just as; since, seeing that;* **ut . . . ita**, *just as . . . so.*

**ut**, conj., (1) with ind., *when;* **ut prīmum**, *as soon as;* (2) with subj. of purpose, *in order that, that;* of result, *so that, that.*

**uterque, traque, trumque** [**uter + que**], adj., *each* (of two), *both.*

**ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum**, *to make use of, employ; enjoy; have, possess; associate with, be intimate with.*

**utrimque** [**uterque**], adv., *from* or *on both sides, on either hand.*

**uxor, ōris**, f., *a wife.*

**uxōrius, a, um** [**uxor**], adj., *of a wife.*

## V.

**V.** = **5.**

**vacuus, a, um** [**vacō**, *to be empty*], adj., *empty, unoccupied.*

***vādō, ere**, —, —, *to go, rush.*

**ex—ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus**, *to go forth* or *away; get away, escape; get to be, become.*

**in—invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus**, *to enter; attack; seize, take possession of.*

**vagor, ārī, ātus sum**, *to wander.*

**Valēns, entis**, m.,

1. (*F.*) *Valēns*, consul 96 A.D.

2. *Valēns*, emperor of the East, 364–378 A.D.

**Valeria, ae**, f., daughter of Diocletian and wife of Galerius.

**Valeriānus, ī**, m.,

1. (*P.*) *Licinius Valeriānus*, Roman emperor 253–260 A.D.

2. (*P.*) *Licinius Valeriānus*, son of (1).

**Valerius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Corvīnus, Laevīnus, Messāla, Pūblicola.**

**valētūdō, inis** [**valeō**, *to be well*], f., *health* (good or bad), *sickness, weakness.*

**validus, a, um** [**valeō**, *to be well*], adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*

**vāllum, ī**, n., *stockade, rampart, wall.*

**Vandalī, ōrum**, pl. m., *Vandals*, a confederacy of German peoples that invaded Italy in the fifth century A. D.

**variē** [**varius**], adv., *variously.*

**varius, a, um**, adj., *diverse, various.*

**Varrō, ōnis**, m.,

1. *M.* (*Terentius*) *Varrō*, a legate of Pompey in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar.

2. *P.* (*C.*) *Terentius Varrō*, consul 219 and 216 B.C.

**Varroniānus, ī**, consul 363 A.D.

**Vārus, ī**, m., *Q. Vārus*, one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.

**vās, vāsis** (pl. **vāsa, ōrum**), n., *a vessel, dish.*

**vāstitās, ātis** [**vāstō**], f., *devastation.*

**vāstō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to lay waste, devastate, destroy.*

**Vatia, ae**, m., *P. Servilius Vatia*, surnamed Isauricus, consul 79 B.C.

**Vēcta, ae,** f., an island off the southern coast of England, now the Isle of Wight.

**vehementer** [**vehemēns,** *earnest*], adv., *earnestly, seriously, severely; exceedingly.*

**vehiculum, ī** [**vehō**], n., *a vehicle, carriage.*

**vehō, ere, vexī, vectus,** *to bear, carry, convey;* in pass. with **nāvī** or **equō,** *to sail, ride.*

**ex — ēvehō, ere, vexī, vectus,** *to lift, raise, elevate.*

**in — invehō, ere, vexī, vectus,** *to carry in* or *to;* in pass., *ride into, sail into.*

**re — revehō, ere, vexī, vectus,** *to carry back, bring back, return.*

**Vēientānī, ōrum,** pl. m., *the inhabitants of Vēii.*

**Vēientēs, ium,** pl. m., *the people of Vēii.*

**Vēii, ōrum,** pl. m., *Vēii,* a powerful town in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome.

**vel** [old. imperative of **volō**], adv. and conj., *even; or, or else;* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . . or.*

**vēnditiō, ōnis** [**vēndō**], f., *an auction sale, auction.*

**vēndō, ere, didī, ditus** [contr. from **venumdō**], *to sell.*

**venēnum, ī,** n., *poison.*

**venerābilis, e** [**veneror**], adj., *venerable, reverend.*

**venerātiō, ōnis** [**veneror**], f., *veneration, reverence.*

**veneror, ārī, ātus sum,** *to worship, revere, respect, honor.*

**Venetia, ae,** f., a district at the head of the Adriatic Sea.

**venia, ae,** f., *favor, grace, kindness.*

**veniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come, go.*

**con — veniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.*

**ex — ēveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to turn out, come to pass.*

**in — inveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come upon, find, discover.*

**inter — interveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come upon, appear, intervene.*

**per — perveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come to, reach; penetrate, attain to.*

**prae — praveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come before, get start of, anticipate, outstrip.*

**sub — subveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come to help, aid, assist.*

**super — superveniō, īre, vēnī, ventus,** *to come to the rescue, arrive; surpass.*

**venter, tris,** m., *the stomach; appetite.*

**Ventidius, ī,** m., see **Bassus.**

**verberō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**verber,** *lash*], *to whip, scourge, beat.*

**vērē** [**vērus,** *true*], adv., *truly, really.*

**vereor, ērī, itus sum,** *to fear, dread, respect.*

**Vergiliānus, a, um,** adj., *Vergilian;* **Vergiliānus versus,** a verse from the *Aeneid* of Vergil.

**Vērōna, ae,** f., an important town in Cisalpine Gaul.

***vertō, ere, ī, versus,** *to turn, change;* in pass., *turn about, return.*

**ab — āvertō, ere, ī, versus,** *to turn away* or *aside, avert, divert.*

**con — convertō, ere, ī, versus,** *to turn round, change; turn, direct; divert, misuse.*

**ex — ēvertō, ere, ī, versus,** *to overturn, destroy, ruin.*

**re — revertor, ī, revertī** or (less

often) **reversus sum**, *to return; revert, recur.*

**versus, ūs** [**vertō**], m., *a line, verse.*

**vērum** [**vērus**, *true*], adv., *truly, certainly; but.*

**Vērus, ī**, m., see **Antōnīnus.**

**Vespasiānus, ī**, m., (*T. Flavius*) *Vespasiānus*, Roman emperor 70–79 A.D.

**vespera, ae**, f., *evening.*

**vespillō, ōnis**, m., *a corpse bearer.*

**Vestālis, e**, adj., pertaining to the goddess Vesta.

**vester, tra, trum**, pron. adj., *your, yours;* **Vestra** (as title of emperor), "*Your Serene Highness.*"

**vestis, is**, f., *clothing, garments; a robe.*

**vetō, āre, uī, itus**, *not allow, forbid.*

**Vetraniō, ōnis**, m., a commander of the legions in Illyria who was proclaimed emperor by the troops.

**Vettius, ī**, m., *T. Vettius*, a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.

**Veturia, ae**, f., the mother of Coriolanus.

**Veturius, ī**, m., *T. Veturius*, consul 321 B.C.

**Vetus, eris**, m., consul with Valens, 96 A.D.

**vetus, eris**, adj., *old, aged; of a former time, ancient.*

**via, ae**, f., *a way, road, journey; passage.*

(**Vibulānus, ī**), m., *C. Fabius* (*Vibulānus*) consul for the third time 479 B.C. His praenomen is generally given as Kaeso.

**vicēsimus, a, um** [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *twentieth.*

**vīcīnus, a, um** [**vīcus**], adj., *near, neighboring.*

**vicissim** [**vicis**, *alternation*], adv., *in turn.*

**Victoalī, ōrum**, pl. m., a West Gothic people.

**victor, ōris** [**vincō**], m., *a conqueror;* as adj., *victorious.*

**victōria, ae** [**vincō**], f., *victory.*

**Victorīnus, ī**, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.

**victrīx, īcis** [**vincō**], f., *a victress, a female conqueror;* as adj., *victorious.*

**vīcus, ī**, m., *a town, village.*

**videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus**, *to see, perceive, understand;* in pass., *seem.*

**in — invideō, ēre, vīdī, vīsus**, *to look askance at, envy.*

**vīgintī**, indecl. num. adj., *twenty.*

**vilis, e**, adj., *cheap, common, worthless.*

**vilissimē**, see **viliter.**

**viliter** [**vīlis**], adv., sup. **vīlissimē**; *at a low price, cheaply.*

**villa, ae**, f., *a country house, farm, villa.*

**Viminācium, ī**, n., a town in Upper Moesia.

**Vīminālis, e** [**vīmen**, *an osier*], adj., *of osiers;* as subst., **Vīminālis, is**, m. (sc. **collis**), *the Viminal Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**vinciō, īre, vinxī, vinctus**, *to bind, fetter.*

**vincō, ere, vīcī, victus**, *to conquer, defeat; surpass;* intrans., *prevail.*

**con — convincō, ere, vīcī, victus**, *to overcome; convict, refute; expose.*

**dē — dēvincō, ere, vīcī, victus**, *to conquer completely, subdue.*

**Vindelicī, ōrum**, pl. m., a people dwelling in the Roman province of Vindelicia, south of the Danube.

**vindicō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**vīs** + **dīcō**], *to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.*

**vīnea, ae,** f., *a plantation of vines, vineyard; vine.*

**vir, virī,** m., *a man; hero; husband.*

**virēs,** see **vīs.**

**virga, ae,** f., *a rod.*

**Virgīnius, ī,** m.,

1. *L.* (*T.*) *Virginius,* consul 479 B.C.

2. (*L.*) *Virginius,* father of Virginia, a maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the overthrow of the decemvirs; consul 449 B.C.

**virgō, inis,** f., *a young girl, maiden, virgin.*

**Viriāthus, ī,** m., a celebrated Lusitanian chief who maintained a separate command against the Romans for several years.

**viridis, e,** adj., *green, fresh, new.*

**Viridomarus, ī,** m., a leader of the Gauls who was slain by Marcellus.

**virītim** [vir], adv., *man by man, separately, individually.*

**virtūs, ūtis** [vir], f., *manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.*

**vīs,** gen. and dat. wanting, acc. **vim,** abl. **vī,** f., *strength, force; hostile force, violence; quantity, number;* pl. **vīrēs,** *energy, vigor, resources;* **vim facere,** *to use violence.*

**Viscellīnus, ī,** m., *Sp. Cassius* (*Viscellīnus*), the first master of the horse at Rome.

**vīta, ae** [vīvō], f., *life, conduct.*

**Vitellius, ī,** m.,

1. (*A.*) *Vitellius,* Roman emperor, 69 A.D.

2. (*L.*) *Vitellius,* brother of (1).

**vitiō, āre, āvī, ātus** [vitium], *to make faulty, taint, corrupt, defile, dishonor.*

**vitiōsus, a, um** [vitium], adj., *full of faults, faulty; wicked, depraved.*

**vitium, ī,** n., *a fault, vice.*

**vīvō, ere, vixī, —,** *to live.*

**vīvus, a, um** [vīvō], adj., *living, alive.*

**vix,** adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

**vocō, āre, āvī, ātus** [vōx], *to call, summon; rouse; name.*

**ex — ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to call out, summon.*

**prō — prōvocō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to challenge.*

**re — revocō, āre, āvī, ātus,** *to recall, recover.*

**volō, velle, voluī, —,** *to be willing, wish.*

**magis — mālō, mālle, māluī, —,** *to wish, rather, prefer.*

**nē — nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —,** *to be unwilling, not to wish, not to want.*

**Volscī, ōrum,** pl. m., an ancient tribe living in the south of Latium.

**Volumnia, ae,** f., the wife of Coriolanus.

**voluntārius, a, um** [voluntās], adj., *of free will, voluntary.*

**voluntās, ātis** [volō], f., *will, desire, inclination.*

**Volusiānus, ī,** m., son of the emperor Gallus. His father conferred the title of Caesar upon him in 251 A.D. and Augustus in 252 A.D.

**voracitās, ātis,** f., *greediness, ravenousness.*

**vōx, vōcis,** f., *voice, sound, tone; cry, call; saying, speech.*

**vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātus** [vulnus,], *to wound, hurt, injure.*

**vulnus, eris,** n., *a wound; blow, misfortune.*

**Vulsō, ōnis,** m., *L. Mānlius Vulsō,* consul 256 B.C.

**vultus, ūs,** m., *the expression of the face, features, countenance.*

## X.

**X.** = 10.

**Xanthippus, i,** m., a Lacedaemonian who commanded the Carthaginians against the Romans under Regulus.

**Xerxēs, is,** m., a king of the Persians who was conquered by Alexander Severus.

## Z.

**Zēnobia, ae,** f., queen of Palmyra.

# Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

(REVISED EDITION)

By JAMES HADLEY

Revised by F. DE FORREST ALLEN

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages - - - Price, $1.50

This Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek Language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference, and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country, without change or revision, is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive Griechische Schulgrammatik of the eminent German scholar and professor, Georg Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

The favor with which the revised edition has been received attests the thoroughness and discretion that characterize the revision.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Among the chief changes made in the revision are the following: The extension of the parts on moods and tenses; versification and word formation; the marking of the quantity of the doubtful vowels, and the statement of the source of all Greek examples given in the Syntax.

*Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

*New York* • Cincinnati • Chicago

*(65)*

PLATO'S

# Apology of Socrates and Crito and a Part of the Phaedo

WITH INTRODUCTION, COMMENTARY, AND CRITICAL APPENDIX

BY REV. C. L. KITCHEL, M.A.

Instructor in Greek in Yale University

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 188 pages - - Price, $1.25

---

**The Dialogues of Plato** contained in this volume exhibit the moral qualities of Socrates in their highest manifestations and also give some insight into those intellectual processes by virtue of which he made an epoch in philosophy. In order that this story may not be incomplete or lack its climax, this edition adds to the *Apology* and *Crito* (usually given together without that addition) that part of the *Phaedo* which describes in detail the last sayings and doings of Socrates.

**The Introduction** gives such a clear and comprehensive outline of the life, character, and philosophy of Socrates that the student cannot fail to see clearly what manner of man he was and why his influence was so decided upon his own time and upon succeeding ages. This historical sketch is followed by other aids to an understanding of Plato's dramatic representation of his great master and by a critical analysis of the argument pursued in the Dialogues.

**The Text** adopted in this edition is based upon that of Wohlrab in his revision of the text of Hermann (6 vols., Teubner, Leipzig—Vol. I., 1886). The grammatical and exegetical notes have been drawn freely from many sources but principally from Cron (Teubner, Leipzig, 1895).

**Other features** which will commend this edition to students and teachers are its convenient form, clear open type, and full indices, making it altogether a most attractive and serviceable text-book for the study and class room.

---

*Copies of Kitchel's Plato will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers. Copies of the Text Edition (paper binding) will be sent on receipt of 30 cents.*

American Book Company

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

(126)

# Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College

Revised Edition

---

Flexible cloth, 12mo, 109 pages - - Price, 70 cents

---

**In this Revised Edition** of Cicero's Laelius the editor's aim in preparing the notes has been to furnish all explanations that seem necessary for the clear understanding of points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs occurring in the book. In addition to this, the attention of the student has been called by translation and remark upon special passages, to the literary character of the essay and to the clear and happy development of the subject.

**The Introduction** gives an interesting historical sketch of Cicero's life which cannot fail to impart a clear appreciation of the man and his work. This is followed by an analysis and summary of the Laelius which will prepare the student for an intelligent study of the text.

Its convenient form and arrangement especially adapt this Revised Edition for use as a text-book.

---

*Copies of Lord's Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

(125)

# Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos

WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

EDITED BY

Thomas B. Lindsay, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin and Sanskrit, Boston University

Cloth, 12mo, 363 pages. Illustrated - - - - Price, $1.10

---

This edition of the Lives of Cornelius Nepos is virtually a new work rather than a revision. The material of former editions has been recast and enlarged. The text has been thoroughly revised, and the notes and vocabulary entirely rewritten. The grammatical references have been placed at the foot of the text-page. The text has over fifty illustrations and a fine double page map of the Roman Empire, Greece and the Chersonesus. The dates of all important events are given in the text. The notes are accurate and explain all difficulties, not giving mere translations without hinting at their sources. The English-Latin exercises have been rewritten and cover the full text of the twenty-five Lives. These exercises, while easy and forming connected sense, give thorough drill on special or difficult constructions.

## Text Edition

For use in recitations and examinations a separate volume is provided, containing the text alone. This edition will be furnished at 40 cents per copy. Teachers whose classes use the complete annotated edition will be supplied with the Text Edition at special introductory terms. Correspondence and orders should specify "Text Edition."

---

*Copies of Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(64)

# Harkness's New Latin Grammar

A COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages . . . . . $1.25

A SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR

Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages . . . . . .80

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emeritus in Brown University.

These new text-books embody the results of life-long labors and represent the fruits of the latest and most authoritative scholarship in the field of Latin instruction. For more than thirty years the text-books of Dr. Harkness have been in continued and satisfactory use in the best classical schools of the country, and have always received the unqualified commendation of the most eminent teachers and professors. But new methods, new discoveries, and new needs require new and representative text-books. These books have accordingly been prepared to meet the demands of progressive teachers and the present requirements of schools and colleges in this department of classical study.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at once as a text-book for the classroom and a book of reference for the student. It aims not only to present systematically for the benefit of the beginner the leading facts and laws of the Latin language, but also to provide accurately for the needs of the advanced student. By brevity and conciseness in phraseology, and by compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, qualities which contributed in the highest degree to the success of Professor Harkness's earlier works, the author has compressed within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully selected grammatical facts which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

The Short Latin Grammar is intended for the benefit of those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, and for those who do not contemplate a full collegiate course of study. In this work the convenience and interest of the young student have been carefully consulted. It may be used with advantage in any school where, for special reasons, the Short Grammar is deemed desirable.

Correspondence in regard to the examination and introduction of Harkness's Complete Latin Grammar, or Harkness's Short Latin Grammar, is cordially invited.

*Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

*New York* • Cincinnati • Chicago

*(50)*

# Stories from Aulus Gellius

## EDITED FOR SIGHT READING

BY

CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE, NEW YORK

---

Paper, 12mo. Price, 30 cents

---

The Noctes Atticæ of Aulus Gellius is a representative work, since it not only reflects perfectly the nature of the subjects which engaged the attention of the literary men of the second century A.D., but also forcibly depicts the spirit in which their labors were prosecuted. Of especial interest and value are the numerous quotations from early writers whose works are no longer extant. For such portions as yet remain of the oldest Latin literature, we are almost wholly indebted to quotations by various grammarians. In this connection the obligations of Latin scholarship to Gellius are far from small. Fully two hundred and seventy-five authors are mentioned or directly quoted in his work, while the number of individual works cited is twice or thrice as large. In giving these quotations from the older writers, he often adds information concerning their careers, or their works, and in this way his contributions to our knowledge of the history of Latin literature is very valuable. For example, practically all that is known of the life of Plautus, the greatest comic poet of Rome, is derived from the third chapter of the third book of the Noctes Atticæ.

The commentary gives sufficient assistance to enable such students to read the selections as rapidly and intelligently as possible, and without the need of any helps beyond those furnished by the book itself. The text, in point of language and spelling, is in the main that of Hertz, as given in his critical edition. Throughout the book all vowels known to be long have been carefully marked.

---

*Copies of Knapp's Aulus Gellius will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price (30 cents), by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(56)

# ROCKWOOD'S

# Cicero's Cato Maior De Senectute

Edited with Introduction and Notes by

FRANK ERNST ROCKWOOD, A.M.

Professor of Latin in Bucknell University

---

**Linen, 12mo, 159 pages. Price, 75 cents**

---

Cicero's defense of old age is so charming in style and so interesting in matter that it deserves something more by way of commentary than mere discussion of grammatical and linguistic usage. Accordingly an attempt has been made in the illustrative notes, on the pages with the text, to give prominence to the historical and literary features of the essay, and to show by numerous quotations what ancient and modern authors have uttered like thoughts, couched in similar forms of expression.

In order that the chief emphasis may be placed on the literary element, the grammatical and textual commentary is placed in a separate body of notes following the text. The commentaries are supplemented by a list of variations from the text of Müller, an index to the notes and an index of proper names.

The text is preceded by an introduction containing a life of Cicero, a resumé of his works, a valuable bibliography, and a discussion, analysis and summary of the *De Senectute.*

---

*Copies of Cicero's Cato Maior De Senectute will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

## American Book Company

*New York* • Cincinnati • Chicago

*(60)*

# Roman Life

# In Latin Prose and Verse

Illustrative Readings from Latin Literature
Selected and Edited by

H. T. PECK, PH.D.
Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University

AND

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

**Cloth, 12mo, 256 pages. Price, $1.50**

---

This work gives a representative survey of Latin Literature, intended to be read in advanced academic or college work, as supplementary to a regular course in Latin Literature, or to be itself the fundamental work in such a course. The selections range from the popular songs which antedate written literature, to the Christian hymns of the third century, covering the early dramatists, historians, orators, philosophers, the writers of satire and epigram, the lyric and epic poets, the collectors of anecdotes, letter writers, and authors of prose works, and including other material of a popular nature, such as lampoons, parodies, epitaphs, advertisements, announcements of ball games, theatrical and gladiatorial notices, etc. To each selection is prefixed a concise account of the author, when known, and of his works, with a brief bibliography. For convenience in sight reading the text is provided with a translation of the more difficult words, and is followed by a fuller commentary of special points of interest.

---

*Copies of Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

(62)

# The First Greek Book

BY

C. W. GLEASON, A.M.
Master in the Roxbury Latin School

C. S. ATHERTON, A.M.
Late of the Roxbury Latin School

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY

WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

---

**Flexible cloth, 285 pages. Illustrated. Price, $1.00**

---

In the preparation of this new book for beginners, the authors have had in mind the changed position of Greek in the school course. Believing that the true aim of Greek study is the development of the power to read Greek authors, they have departed in many features from the time-honored practice of introductory Greek books. The essentials of the language are presented concisely and clearly; non-essentials are omitted; practice in form and construction is carried only far enough to insure definiteness.

Some of the distinctive features of the book are the following:

The second aorist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. Dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. The study of forms begins with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek.

---

*Copies of Gleason and Atherton's First Greek Book will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

*New York* • Cincinnati • Chicago

(67)

# Greek Methods

## Gleason and Atherton's First Greek Book

By CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M., Master in the Roxbury Latin School, and CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M. With an introduction by William C. Collar, A.M.
Cloth, 12mo, 299 pages . . . . . $1.00

This new book for beginners is constructed on new and original lines, representing the best modern methods of teaching the language and the changed position of Greek in the school course.

## Harper and Castle's Inductive Greek Primer

By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., President of the University of Chicago, and CLARENCE F. CASTLE, Ph.D.
Cloth, 12mo, 416 pages. Illustrated . . . . . $1.25

This first book for beginners in Greek is based on the inductive method of teaching language. It combines in one volume a progressive grammar, a preparatory Greek composition, and an introduction to the reading of a first Greek author.

## Coy's Greek for Beginners

By EDWARD G. COY, A.M. Cloth, 12mo, 152 pages . . $1.00

A companion book to Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar and an introduction to either Coy's First Greek Reader, or the Anabasis of Xenophon.

## Harkness's First Greek Book

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D. Cloth, 12mo, 276 pp. $1.05

An introductory Greek Grammar and Greek Reader designed to accompany Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar, with references also to Goodwin's and Crosby's Grammars.

## Pearson's Greek Prose Composition

By HENRY C. PEARSON, A.B. Cloth, 12mo, 187 pages . $0.90

The aim of this book is to combine a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Greek Syntax with abundant practice in translating and in composition.

## Harper and Castle's Exercises in Greek Prose Composition

By WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., and CLARENCE F. CASTLE, Ph.D. Cloth, 12mo, 127 pages . . . . . $0.75

These exercises are based on the first four books of Xenophon's Anabasis, to which are added inductive studies in the uses of the Greek Modes, designed to aid the pupil in the study of Greek Syntax.

*Copies of any of the above books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

**American Book Company**

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

# First Latin Readings

## An Equivalent for Cæsar

BY R. ARROWSMITH, PH.D.
Professor of Latin and Greek, Teachers College, New York City

AND

G. M. WHICHER, M.A.
Instructor in Classics, Packer Collegiate Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Cloth, 12mo, 344 pages. Price, $1.25

---

This work has been prepared in response to a growing demand for a new first reading book in Latin, offering more simple and interesting material for the second-year work than is now provided by Cæsar's Commentaries, the first connected reading pupils meet in the Latin course.

It is the aim of the present volume to offer for the student's first reading in Latin, material in which the least, rather than the more, difficult Latin comes first; which contains the largest possible general vocabulary, instead of a small special vocabulary; which is drawn from a wide, instead of a narrow, range of literature; and which may be associated with other departments of teaching with greater success and productiveness than Cæsar's Commentaries.

The selections in First Latin Readings have, therefore, been chosen with reference to their difficulty, their interest as literature, and, as far as possible, their relation to Roman life and custom, and not with reference to their exclusive use as drilling material on formal classical construction.

Exercises in Latin prose composition, based on the text of each author represented, have been prepared, and are included in the book.

---

*Copies of First Latin Readings will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

*New York* • Cincinnati • Chicago

*(61)*

# Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions

By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of Latin, Columbia University. Half Morocco, large 12mo, 468 pages. With numerous illustrations and exact reproductions of inscriptions. . **Price, $3.50**

This work is designed as a text-book for the use of students in Universities and Colleges, and also to furnish an account of this branch of archaeological study for general readers. It has been prepared in the belief that a knowledge of epigraphy forms an essential part of the equipment of a teacher of the classics, and that the subject itself has become so important as to justify its introduction, in elementary form at least, into the curriculum of undergraduate studies.

A distinctive feature of the book is the number and character of its illustrations,—there being over seven hundred cuts and diagrams of inscriptions, for the purpose of illustrating the text, and for practice in reading. Of these, over one hundred are photographic reproductions, showing the forms of the letters and the arrangement of the inscriptions. The work is also supplied with an exhaustive bibliography and valuable tables of abbreviations, archaisms, etc.

---

*Copies of Egbert's Latin Inscriptions will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York Cincinnati Chicago

(55)

# Greek Texts and Lexicons.

**DEMOSTHENES.** Smead's Demosthenes' Philippics, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 220 pages . . . . . $1.05

**HERODOTUS.** Johnson's Selections from Herodotus, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 185 pages . . . . . 1.05

**HOMER.** Johnson's Homer's Iliad. Three Books, with Notes and Selected Passages for Sight Reading, combined with Blake's Lexicon. Cloth, 12mo, 509 pages . . . 1.32

Blake's Lexicon to the First Three Books of Homer's Iliad. Cloth, 12mo, 215 pages . . . . . 1.00

Owen's Homer's Iliad, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 760 pages . . . . . 1 40

Owen's Homer's Odyssey, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 568 pages . . . . . 1.40

**LYSIAS.** Wait's Ten Orations of Lysias, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 240 pages . . . . . 1.25

**PLATO.** Kitchel's Plato's Apology of Socrates, and Crito, and a Part of the Phaedo, with Notes
Flexible Cloth, 12mo, 188 pages . . . . . 1.25
The Same. Text Edition . . . . . .30

Tyler's Plato's Apology and Crito, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 180 pages . . . . . 1 05

**SOPHOCLES** Crosby's Sophocles' Oedipus Tyrannus, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 138 pages . . . . . 1.05

Smead's Sophocles' Antigone, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 242 pages . . . . . 1 22

**XENOPHON.** Harper and Wallace's Xenophon's Anabasis. Seven Books; Books I. to IV. with Notes, Books V. to VII. arranged for Sight Reading. With Full Lexicon. Cloth, 12mo, 575 pages . . . . . 1 50

Boise's Xenophon's Anabasis. Four Books, with Notes and Lexicon. Cloth, 12mo, 309 pages . . . . . 1.32

Gleason's Xenophon's Cyropaedia, with Notes and Lexicon. Cloth, 12mo, 325 pages . . . . . 1.25

Robbins's Xenophon's Memorabilia of Socrates, with Notes. Cloth, 12mo, 421 pages . . . . . 1 40

*Sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of price.*

American Book Company

*New York* • Cincinnati • Chicago

25
30
35
1.35
1.2
s.
to
n. 50
and 5
con. 5
otes. 4

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below

10M—6-40

Tx
478.C1
E31h

NAME DATE

LIBRARY, SCHOOL OF EDUCATION, STANFORD